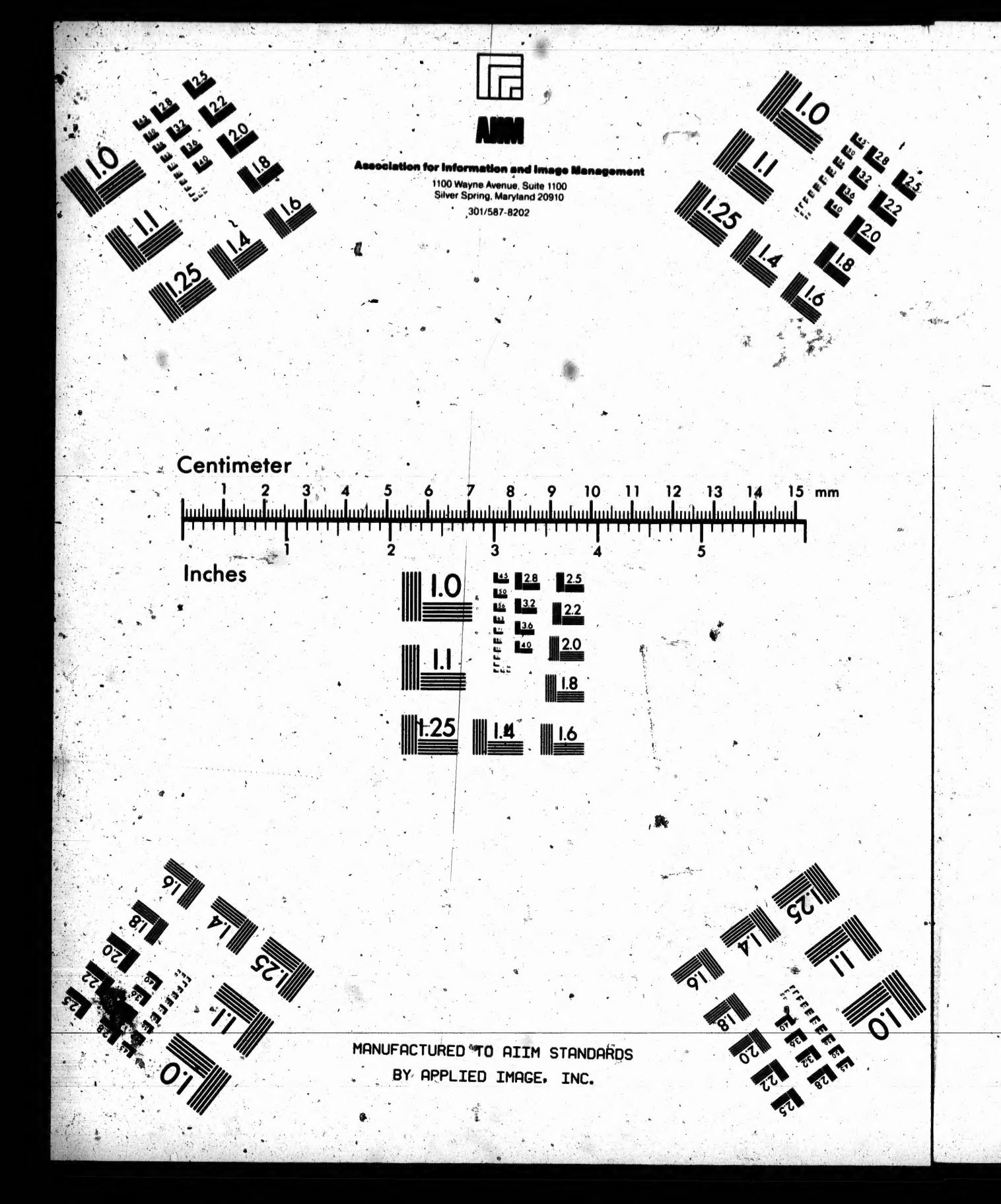

AIIM
Association for Information and Image Management
1100 Wayne Avenue, Suite 1100
Silver Spring, Maryland 20910
301/587-8202
Centimeter
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 mm
Inches
1 2 3 4 5
MANUFACTURED TO AIIM STANDARDS
BY APPLIED IMAGE, INC.

E. & C. GURNEY & CO.

HAMILTON. TORONTO.

A low-priced, Self-Feeding Base Burner, with Anti-Clinker Grate and Illuminated Base

Three Sizes—Nos. 11, 12 and 13.

ALERT.

TR
Shelf No 919.8 F598

TORONTO PUBLIC LIBRARY

Reference Department

THIS BOOK MUST NOT BE TAKEN OUT OF THE ROOM.

October 11th 1910

E & C. GURNEY & CO.

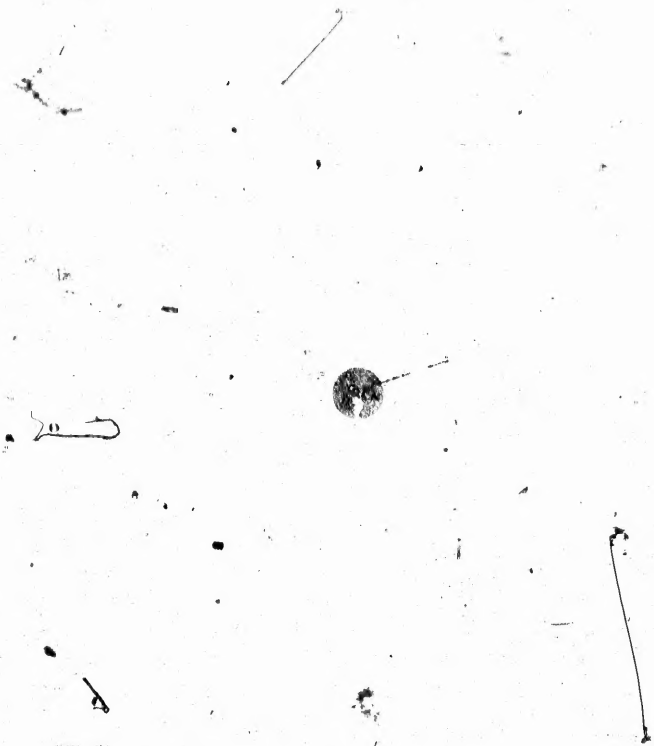
HAMILTON & TORONTO.

TWO STORY.

THREE SIZES, Nos. 24, 26 and 28.

The MORNING STAR has been in the market for the past eight years, and we can say without fear of contradiction, that it has had the largest sale of any Base Burner ever offered to the trade. It is economical, durable, and a powerful heater.

The Morning Star.



E & C. GURNEY & CO.

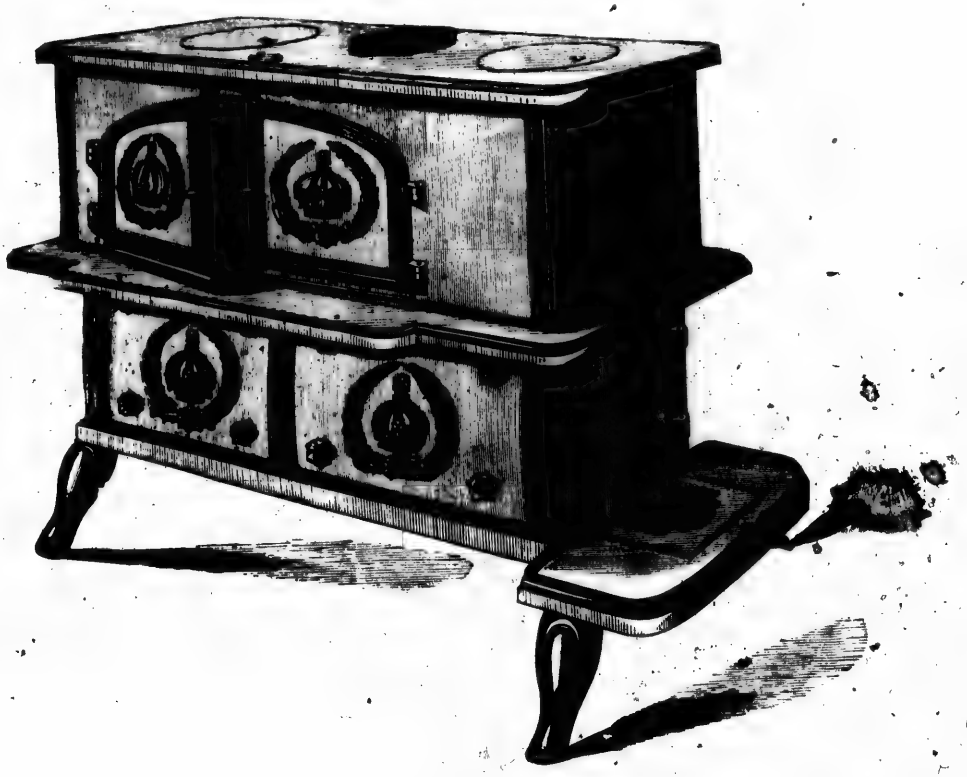
HAMILTON [illegible] TORONTO.

Ruttan Heater.

SECTIONAL VIEW.

E. & C. GURNEY & CO.

HAMILTON & TORONTO.



LA REINE.

DOUBLE BOX STOVE.

This Stove is among the best of its class, having heavy even Plate. It is also furnished with a heavy Lining in Fire Chamber.

Two Sizes—Nos. 30 and 36.

E & C. GURNEY & CO.

HAMILTON & TORONTO.

BLACK GIANT.

Has large Fire Doors; very durable; well known and esteemed.

SIX SIZES.

No. 18.	PRICE	No. 30.	PRICE,
" 21.	"	" 30.	"
" 25.		" 45.	

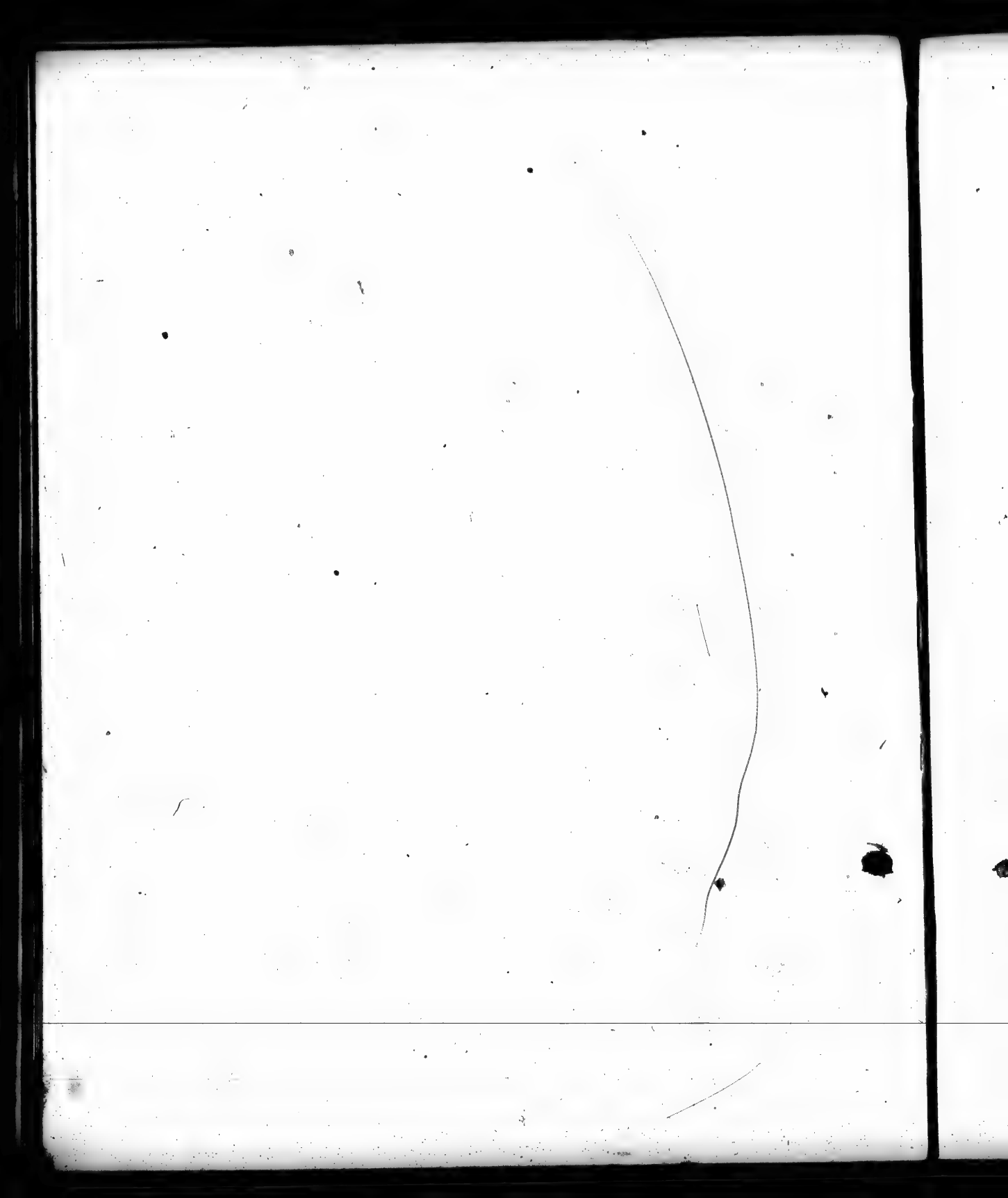
E & C. GURNEY & CO

HAMILTON TORONTO.

THE ALPINE.

We have this year to offer this new Box Stove, represented in the above cut. Its design is neat and pleasing; the Fire Door is large, and it is supplied with a swing top, which will admit large pieces of wood. The plates are very heavy.

Two Sizes– Nos. 28 and 36.



E & C. GURNEY & CO.

HAMILTON. TORONTO.

INCAS.

Patterns new. Large Doors. Cannot fail to please.

THREE SIZES- Nos. 22, 28 and 36.

E. & C. GURNEY & CO.

HAMILTON & TORONTO.

FULTON BOX.

A cheap, durable Box Stove; design neat; sides in two parts. Size of wood same as numbers.

Four Sizes—Nos. 20, 25, 31 and 38.

E & C GURNEY & CO

HAMILTON TORONTO.

Agricultural Furnace.

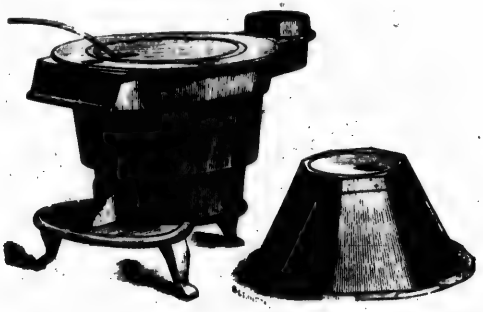
WITH OR WITHOUT COVER.

1	Barrel.	30	Gallons.
1⅓	"	45	"
2	"	60	"

Cauldrons sold separately, if required.

E. & C. GURNEY & CO

HAMILTON TORONTO.



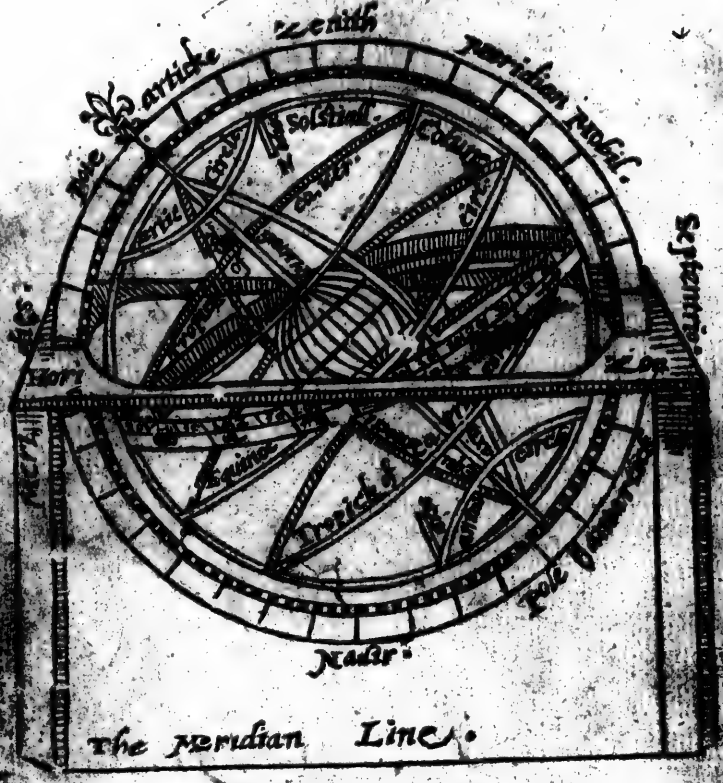
Flat Iron Heater.

HEATS EIGHT IRONS.

LAUNDRY STOVE.

HEATS TWENTY IRONS.

Burns Hard or Soft Coal or Coke; is well adapted for heating Tailors' Irons.



The Meridian Line.

NO[illegible]

Fo[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible] King A[illegible]

[illegible] ZENI's of *Isolanti*, [illegible]

[illegible] with briefe Abstracts of the V[illegible]

[illegible] *Davis, Waymouth, Knight, Hudson*, [illegible]

[illegible] *Baffin, Hankridge*. Together [illegible]

[illegible] Distances, Latitudes, Longitudes, [illegible]

[illegible] of Seas, Seas of Tydes, Currents, [illegible]

[illegible] with other Observations, Accidents [illegible]

[illegible] things, as our Missions [illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible] Voyages [illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

Demonstrations [illegible]

[illegible]

With the [illegible]

[illegible]

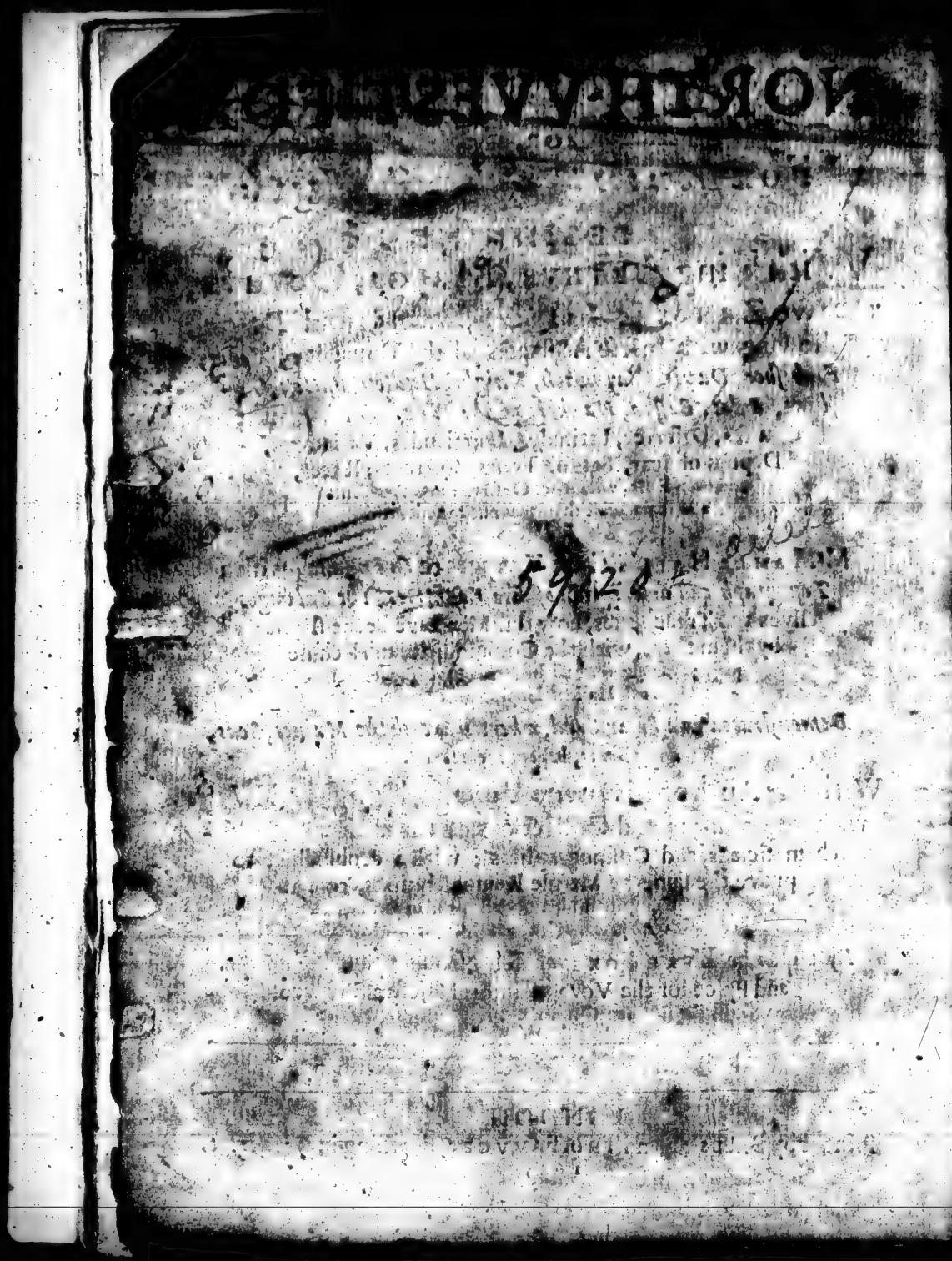
[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

Printed [illegible]



TO THE MOST

SACRED

Most Mighty Monarch

and

My Dread Soveraigne.

Eeing that it hath pleased Your Majesty to examine the Endeavours of those formerly employed towards the search of the North-west Passage, and that it hath (by Your Highnesse pleasure) to examine me Your meanest Subject, concerning the hope of a further Discoverie, how it formerly had fayled; and what better helpes could now be produced, appointing me Your Highnesse Pinnace the CHARLES, with Your Royall Instructions for my better proceeding, which unto me was the greatest Honour that ever Subject received, (and at my Returne continuing Your Royall and Gracious favour, commanding me unto Your Royall Presence to deliver my Accompts;) hath since imboldened me to examine with my selfe thus farre, that here-

by (as duty obligeth) I might bring some better satisfaction to your Royall demand; which was, *Whether there were a Passage or no, and were I capable thereof at my being neere the same?* But since that meditation and contemplation hath given me more insight thereunto, than Speculation at that instant could; For it was impossible for me to frame any Conclusion, untill I had circumed the Bay of *Hudson* and *Button*, whereby I might find from whence a new Tyde (which I found there) should come, and here SIR, I prostrate my Accompt in particular, which then I presented in generall.

I begin with King Arthur his Conquests, and so proceeds to all those Discoveries (that I can find Antiquity hath preserved) towards the *North-west*, untill this Your owne time; to show, how those Maynes, Ilands, and Continents, they have discovered, doth like dew from Heaven descend upon Your Royall Throne; so as most Dread Soveraigne, the true Right thereto is Yours, which I pray may be augmented unto the furthest bounds of the East and W. Ocean.

I doe not onely bring to show, but put your Majesty in mind of what you know: knowing that your Majesty being called by more weighty affaires of State, may passe by (unremembred) such small Trifles as this; yet observing Your Highnesse willingnesse to promote Navigation and those discovering Enterprises, hath made me thus presume.

I have endeavored the probability of a Passage, praying unto Almighty GOD, to set it as a faire Iewell in your Royall Crowne, and bring to passe in those happie dayes which wee doe enjoy under your Gracious and godly Gouernment, Rather than some Forraigne Prince or State, should advance and finde the same. These shall bee the prayers, with Your long life and prosperous Raigne,

Of Your humblest Subiect and Servant,

Lyle Foxe.

The Preface to the Reader.

GENTLE READER, *expect not heere any florishing Phraſes or Eloquent tearmes, for this Child of mine begot in the North-weſts cold Clime, (where they breed no Schollers,) is not able to digeſt the ſweet milke of Rethorick, that's food for them; the Parent not being able to maintaine it any longer, it being now paſt the Cradle, hopes, the Publike will willingly beſtow Education of the Infant for his better breeding; for which the Father prayeth, and the rather becauſe the Midwife perſwades him that the Child lookes like himſelfe, there were ſome deſired to have had him come abroad like the Lapwing, before the ſhell was from over his head, but the Nurſe more carefull of the tenderly borne Infant procraſtinated the time, ſuppoſing that after birth it would ſtrengthen apace in this temperate Clime, and in time be the better able to Iourney; but in Concluſion its turned to Diſcoverie, not of a Paſſage but of the way to find one, to come to the Ile* Iapon, China, *and the Orientall* India; *of which, hearing that divers inquired after; (for who would not ſhare in ſuch Treaſures as there's to be had) as what hath* Fox *done, others how farre hath hee beene, hath he beene as farre as any man, If there be a Paſſage how chance hee hath not found it, if not, why doe they ſearch after it; and in fine, hath hee made a Voyage or no, the meaning of this laſt I know not, nor I thinke they neither; but for that the moſt deſire to know what I have done, and how farre I have bin; I anſwer as the Old women tells tales,* Further and further than

I can

I can tell; [illegible] to mine owne Iournall: For I hope it may [illegible] indifferent, and that stand well affected to [illegible], for whose cause and the good or [illegible] compiled. I doe confesse, that they have not done me much [illegible] in causing me to show my selfe; for hereby they shall know, that before this vndertaking I was not ignorant of what my predecessors had done before I came, which was no small helpe both to my safety and proceeding. For some will Calumniate out of malice, some for that they distike all things but what themselves or friends doth; but I hope the judiciall Sea-man will stand in my defence: For amongst those inquisitors, especially the never-satisfied-curious, I finde few that doth or will know what they inquire after, other having other imployments rests content with the verball Report of their owne Times, rather than looke after the Labour and Experiences of so vnpleasant, and as it is held vnprofitable a Voyage. For these and others, I leave to peruse what shall follow, wherein the desirous may bee satisfied, how every Successour (as his fancy, direction, or opinion guided) thought to rectifie himselfe by others mistaking, or to finde the Passage in those places left vnsearched or perfectly [illegible]ered: For no question, but this Voyage might long since have attained his full perfection; if the first beginners had beene yearely continued, which since Captaine DAVIS was not, but supplyed alwayes (after some yeares of breathing) by Greene men, or those who (in that time) had forgot their experience; nay, I may avouch, that if this course had beene taken, and private ends had beene wanting, that since Mr. HVDSON his first Voyage 1610. the Passage had been sayled through before 1618. and done at one quarter of the Charge, and howsoever it was not my fortune to finde, yet I praise GOD for that I have brought home the newes thereof, though I have left it for him whose time God shall be pleased to ripen for the same; For it is a wonder that a Voyage of such Consequence as this, wherein all the parts of Navigation may be practised, should so long lye raked in the embers and no

fur-

further search made thereinto; (consider ring that within these few yeares, there hath bin more excellent Secrets in Navigation found out then hath beene in all the former Ages) it being (no question) but more then the difficultest halfe Discovered; to incourage which, thou shalt reade heere how great Princes have taken pleasure to increase their Dominions (in Persian) by Navigation, as also that our Ancestors were not so simple come make them; and that this Hunting of the Whale (which as yet wee make rare) was in practice in King ALFREDS *time related by* OCTHER, *who cald him Lord, as King* ARTHVRE *Successour; which* OCTHER *sayled about the North Cape of* Finmarke, *as appeareth by his owne Narration, and this was long before* RICHARD CHANCELOR, *whom wee make* Prima. *I begin with those Princes, to shew the Honour and Renowne of our Nation, and so proceed to all that went before me North-Westwards, out of a coniecturall necessity which I conceive them to bee as Appendices to the Iournals of those moderne times.*

It will be obiected, that many of these Abstracts are taken out of other Bookes, and that those are the Voyages of other men; I answer it is true, the most of them are. For what are all those of Mr. Hackluits, *and Mr.* Purchas, *but the Collections and preservations of other mens labours; For who can speake or write that which was never done before, and I doe confesse my selfe to be infinitly bound vnto them and others for their paines; for if they had not bin thus carefully stored vp, these had beene wanting as are divers others. For in searching thou shalt finde, that the workes of many brave men are buried in oblivion, whose Names are devolved and but something brought vnto vs through the succession of Ages, and though part of those workes have escaped, the wracke of the rest have perished in the Gulfe of time, which hath swallowed the best of many mens endeavors, and for those extant thou canst not come vnto without labour and charge, all which I have brought to thy hands almost for nothing, considering the charge of Bookes of great prise, the labour in search and Quotations; besides, heere*

 it

is much that never came in Print as yet, being very difficult to be had. And though I have abstracted these Workes of my Predecessors, yet I have interlaced my owne experience, and beene curious not to leave out any thing of theirs or my owne, wherein I could thinke my remembrance might availe thee. And although wee all have sometimes stumbled, yet wee may bee excused, considering the long and strange Journey wee had to goe, and who followeth doth but persevere by our example, nor have I like the Poet feigned a Sterne where I had none: Nor doe I hold that man fit to take charge of Voyages remote, especially Northeast or Westward, and be Ignorant of those Abstracts and Iournals following. For I know, knowledge will conceive them to be good Preparatives. Howsoever in them I have done my best, and whosoever will amend them, I shall take him for my friend. I have restored all the names of Capes, Headlands, and Ilands formerly given by Captaine Davis, Mr Hvdson, and Sir Thomas Button, (which since have beene infringed upon) vnto their first appellations, both in my Booke and Map. I doe confesse, that there be many who might more fitly have vndertaken this labour then my selfe, if they had been so well acquainted with the action; For we have many Practitioners, whom we call Mathematicall Sea-men, who that after a little practice in Art, purposeth then to goe to Sea and Travell; therefore carefully busying themselves about perusing the Cosmographicall Maps, and with great industry studied the bookes of Navigation, and to better their knowledge, have enquired of many excellent Mariners for their better satisfaction, in the difficultest parts thereof, thinking that they are now fit to set sayle and launch foorth to Sea, conceiving of themselves to bee farre more able then the Sea-man; yet when they have taken the charge of the Ship upon them, and is hoyst forth of the quiet port into the ruffe and boisterous Ocean, where they shall behold many hideous mountaines of high threatning billowes, and raging waves, tempestuous gusts, with hayle, raine and thunder, Shifts of windes and counter Seas, Currents, Races, Sets, and Over-fals, being deprived of Sun,

Moone,

Moone and Starres for long season, they will then thinke that they only dreamed before, when they imagined of the Course of the Seas, and that their Bookes were but weake Schoolemasters, that the talke of Art were farre short of the Practice, when as beholding the Starres which they thought to have vsed as guides and directions, seeme now as they threatned their ruine and destruction; nay, when you shall looke forth and tremble at the rising of every wave, and shall be agast with feare to refraine those Rockes and dangers which lye hid within the Seas fairest bosome, together with the greatnesse of the Ocean, and smalnesse of their Ship; for want of experience to handle, not knowing how to shun, they will then thinke that the least gale is of force to overthrow them, and know that Art must be taught to practice by long and industrious vse. For it is not enough to be a Sea-man, but to be a painefull Sea-man; for a Sea-bred man of reasonable Capacity, may attaine to so much Art as may serve to Circle the Earths Globe about, but the other wanting the experiment all part cannot; for I doe not allow any to be a good Sea-man, that hath not undergone the most Offices about a Ship, and that his youth hath bin both taught and inured to all labours; for to keepe a warme Cabbin, & lye in sheets, is the most ignoble part of a Sea man, but to endure and suffer; as a hard Cabbin, cold and salt Meate, broken sleepes, mould bread, dead beere, wet Cloathes, want of fire, all these are within board; besides Boate, Lead, Topyardes, Anchor-morings and the like. For as Oyle Paper layd upon the object, makes it more transparant, so doth Experience shew Art to see without spectacles, and concluding this point in starting for I have no other Coyne and but small store of that, to those who saith, that I am but a North-Countrey Coaster, and hath but been brought up in small Vessels. I wish their pride to know, that Gods mercy is over all his Creatures, and hath created as good men in the North as in the South, let no man bee disdained, misprised or undervalued for his wants (except in Vertues.) For I doe not thinke, but litle Mr. Jeffery that pretty Courtier, can pitch his eye-sight as high into the Firmament, as Mr. Evans his Maister

Porter. And for Sea-men, where have you better than the Scotsh-men *are, and yet North Countrey men. It was also cast into my disk, that I was an Officer of the Admiralty; a poore conceit to obiect against me for this undertaking, and as much as to say; as the greatest Civilian held to be in Christendome, cannot be capable of higher Promotion, if hee belong to the Admiraltie.*

I have also placed a Polar Map or Card, that this Discoverie may be the better understood, and for that I did desire to give satisfaction by Demonstration of all treated of in the Booke, for otherwise, another proiection could not have contained it but at unreasonable diversity; and because I cannot describe all the Names in Fretum Hudson, *of Capes, Ilands, and Bayes at length in Letters, in respect of the smalnesse of the Degrees of Longitude, I have inserted them in a table by the letters of the Alphabet, as thou shalt find, beginning with* A, b, c, d, *and tracted my owne way and discovery foorth and home, in small prickes.*

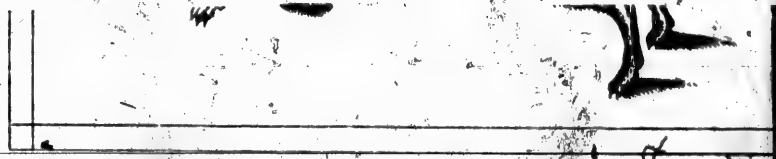
I acknowledge it to be but rough-hewen like Ship [illegible] ber, but what it wants in smoothnesse or forme, let thy good Report licke it into. I trust I shall not need to vse the fashion of Authors, to make any doubt of carping Momus *or rayling* Zoilus, *seeing I have [illegible] thy Good without any Reservation to my selfe. But [illegible] I have held thee too long in this place, like him who purposeth to take a long Tourney stumbles upon his owne threshold, but have Patience, for I had rather be in fault then want, I have here prostrated my duty to my King, and my service to my Countrey, craving thy favourable acceptance, I rest.*

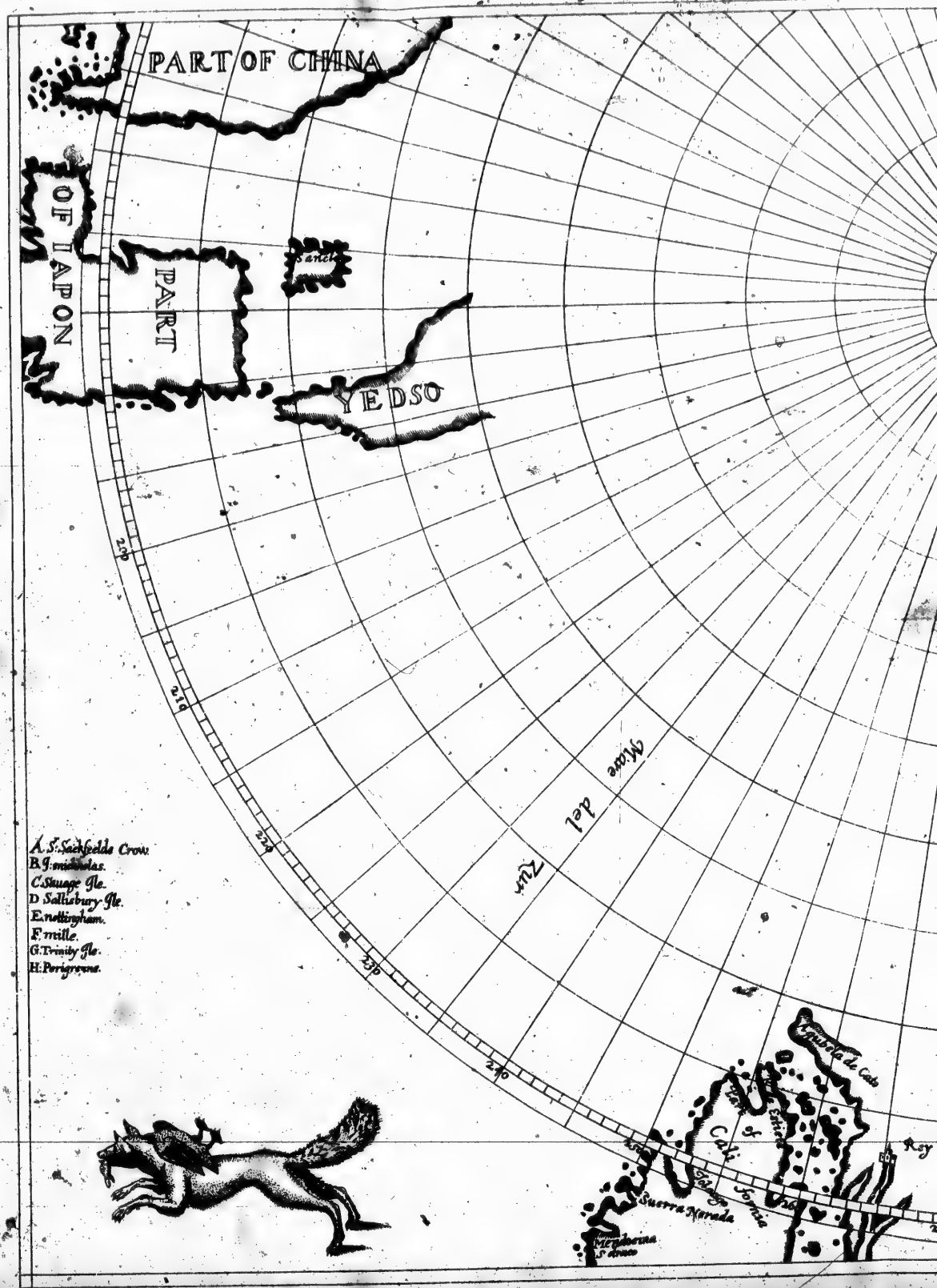
From Kingston upon Hull, this first of January, 1635.

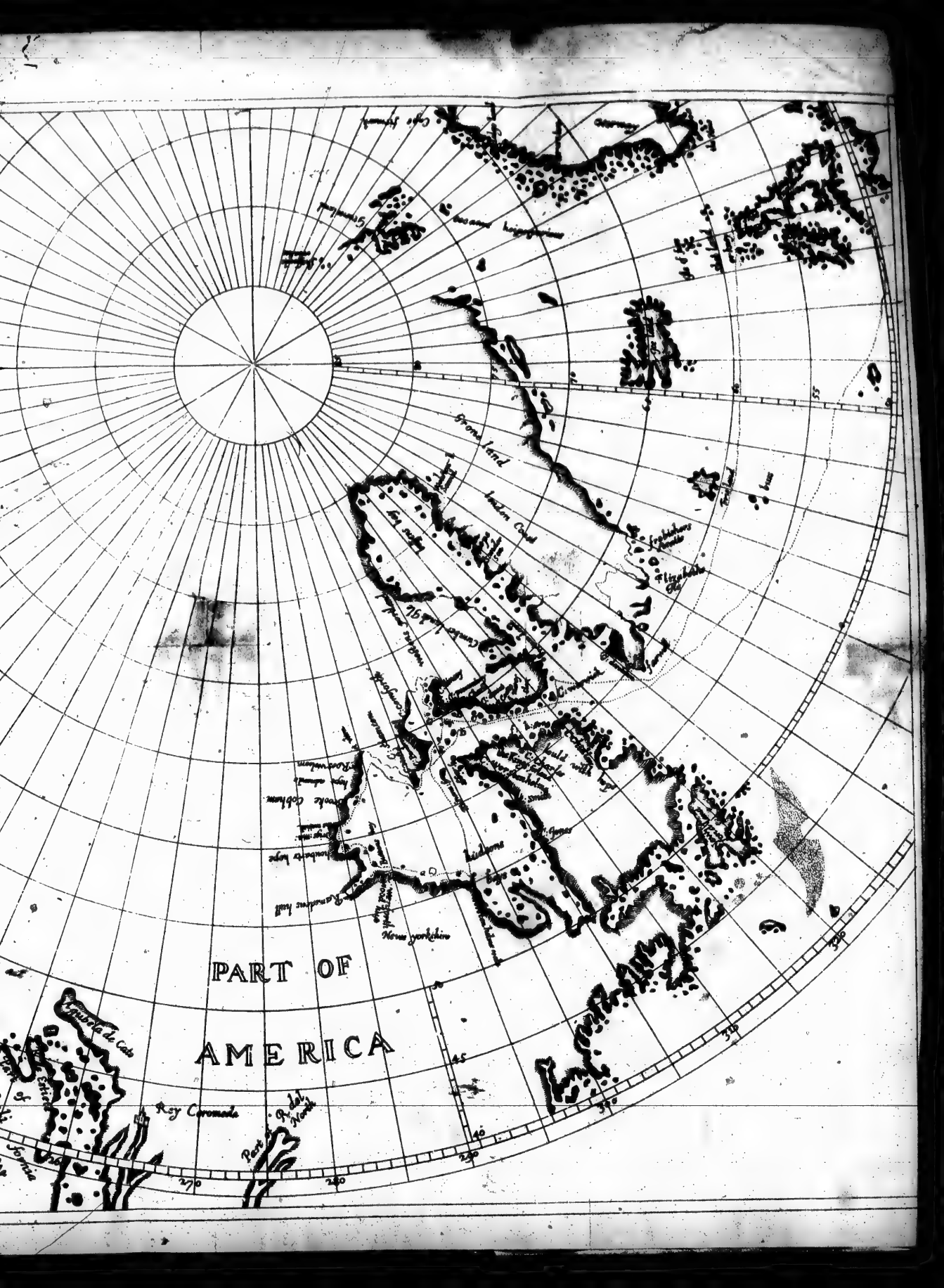
Thine, in all welwilling,

Luke Foxe.

Geo Denty




PART OF CHINA
OF IAPON
PART
YEDSO
Mare del Zur
200
210
220
230
240
A. S.r Sackfeelds Crow.
B. J. michaelas.
C. Sauage Ile.
D Sallisbury Ile.
E. nottingham.
F. mille.
G. Trinity Ile.
H. Perigreene.
Aguila de Cato
Cali
Suerra Nerada
Mendocina
S.r Araco
Rey


PART OF
AMERICA
Greenland
Hudsons
Fretum
Cape Farewell
Cape Desire
Cape Comfort
Cape Digges
Cape Wolstenholme
Cape Grimington
Cape Henrietta Maria
Cape Perry
Cape Churchill
Cape Tatnam
Cape Dobbins
Cape Jones
Cape Diggs
Cape Charles
Cape Comfort

CERTAINE TESTIMONIES concerning King *Arthur* and his Conquests of the North regions, taken by Mr. *Hacklute* out of the Histories of the Kings of *Brittaine*; written by *Galfridus Monamutensis*, newly Printed at *Hedleberg*. 1587.

Lib. 9. Cap. 10.

IN the yeare of CHRIST, 517. King *Arthur* in the second yeare of his raigne, having subdued all parts of *Ireland*, sayled with his Fleet into *Iseland*, and brought it and the people thereof into subjection; the rumour being spred throughout all the other Lands, that no Countrey was able to withstand him; *Doldanius*, King of *Gotland*, and *Gunfacius* the King of *Orkney*, came voluntary unto him, and yeelded their obedience, promising to pay him Tribute. The winter being spent, hee returned into *Britaine*; established his Kingdome in perfect peace; he continued there for the space of twelue yeares.

Lib. 9. Cap. 12.

After that, King *Arthur* sending his Messengers into divers Kingdomes, hee summoned such as were to come to his Court, aswell out of *France*, as out of the adjacent Ilands of the Sea, and a little after: from these adjacent Ilands came *Guillaumarius* King of *Ireland*, *Malvatius* King of *Iseland*, *Doldanus* King of *Gotland*, *Gunuerius* King of *Orkney*, *Leo* the King of *Norway*, and *Archilius* King of *Denmarke*.

A testimony of the Right and Appendances of the Crowne of the Kingdome of Brittaine, *taken out of Mr.* Lambert, *Fol.* 137. *pag.* 2.

ARTHVR which was sometimes the most renowned King of the *Britaines*, was a mighty valiant and famous Warriour. This Kingdome was too little for him and his minde was not contented with it; hee therefore valiantly subdued all *Scantia* now called *Norway*, and all the Iles beyond *Norway*; to wit, *Iseland*, and *Groenland*, which are appertaining unto *Norway*. *Sweveland*, *Ireland*, *Gotland*, *Denmarke*, *Semeland*, *Windeland*, *Curland*, *Roe*, *Femeland*, *Wireland*, *Flaunders*, *Cherilland*, *Lapland*, and all other Lands of the East sea even unto *Russia*, in which *Lapland* he placed the Eastmost Bounds of his *Brittish* Empire, and many other Ilands beyond *Norway* even under the Pole, which are appendances of *Scantia* now called *Norway*; he planted the Christian Faith throughout all *Norway*, matched their Nobility with *Brittish* bloud, called *Norway* the Chamber of *Brittaine*, and incorporated them unto us.

It seemeth K. *Arthur* passed by North Cape of *Finmarke*.

Another testimony out of Galfridus Monumetensis *concerning the Conquest of* Malga *King of* England, *Lib.* 11. *cap.* 7.

MALGO succeeded *Vorciporius* which was the goodliest man in person of all *Brittaine*, a Prince that expulsed many Tyrants, hee was strong and valiant in warre, taller then most men that then lived, and exceeding famous for his vertues. This King also obtained the Government of the whole Iland of *Brittaine*, and by most sharpe battailes he recovered to his Empire the sixe Ilands of the Ocean Sea, which were before Tributaries to King *Arthur*; namely, *Ireland*, *Iseland*, *Gotland*, *Orkney*, *Norway*, and *Denmarke*.

The Voyage of Octher *to the Northeast parts beyond* Norway, *reported by himselfe vnto* Alfred *the famous King of* England, *about the yeare.* 890.

OCTHER sayd, that the Countrey wherein he dwelt was called *Helgeland*, hee told his Lord King *Elfreed*, that he dwelt

dwelt furtheſt North of any *Norman*, he ſayd, that he dwelt towards the North part of the Land towards the Weſt coaſt. And in another place hee affirmeth, that there was no man dwelling towards the North from him, and affirmed the land to ſtretch farre to the North, yet all Deſert, and not inhabited. Vpon a time, he fell into a fancy to know how farre the Land ſtretched Northward, whereupon hee tooke his voyage directly North, along the Coaſt having alwayes the Deſert land upon his Starboard, and upon the Larboard the maine Ocean, and continued his courſe for the ſpace of 3. dayes; in which ſpace, hee was come as farre towards the North, as the Whale-hunters uſed to travell; hee proceeded to the North, as farre as hee was able to ſayle in other 3. dayes, at the end whereof, he perceived the Coaſt turned toward the Eaſt, or elſe the Sea opened with a maine Gulfe into the land, hee knew not how farre: well he wiſt and remembred, that he was faine to ſtay till hee had a Weſterne wind and ſomewhat Northerly, and thence hee ſayled plaine Eaſt along the Coaſt ſtill, ſo farre as hee was able in 4. dayes, at the end of which time, hee was compelled to ſtay, untill he had a full Northerly wind, for as much as the Coaſt bowed downe thence directly towards the Southward, at leaſtwiſe, the Sea opened into the Land, that he could not tell how farre; ſo that hee ſayled alongſt the coaſt directly South, ſo farre as he could travell in five dayes, and at the 5. dayes end, hee deſcryed a mighty River which opened very farre in the land, at the entry of which River hee ſtayed his courſe, and in concluſion turned backe againe; For he durſt not enter for feare of the Inhabitants of the Land, perceiving that on the other ſide of the River it was throughly inhabited; which was the firſt peopled Land he had found from the place of his dwelling; whereas continually, hee had a deſert Wilderneſſe upon his Starbord-ſide, except ſome in places, he ſaw a few Fiſhers, Fowlers, and Hunters, which were all *Finnes*, and on the Larbord the maine ocean. Thus much for *Octher*, whom it appeares was the ſecond that doubled the North Cape that we have extant, King *Arthur* being the firſt.

Whale-fiſhing hath beene of long continuance.

Although I know, heere is ſomething that will not bee beleeved, yet I will proceed, ſeeing that the more and fur-

I doe goe on, I finde some reason to have better confidence of the former, and thus much, &c.

Therefore as followeth, out of the Comments of Arngrinus, Fitz Ionus. 1598.

A Certaine Writer sayth, hee hath put downe the distance betweene the mouth of *Elbe* and *Backzend* in the South part of *Iseland*, to be 400. leagues; from whence if you will accompt the difference of Longitude, to the Meridian of *Hambrough*, *Iseland* must have none of the Longitudes accompted of, as 5.7.6.20.30.28.325. according to severall Authors, for I am able to prove by 3. severall Voyages of *Hambergers*, that it is but 7. dayes sayle from *Iseland* to *Hambrough*, besides all the Ilands which for the abundance of Sheepe are called *Farrier*; as likewise the Desert shoares of *Norway*, are distant from us but two dayes sayling, wee have 4. dayes sayling into habitable *Greenland*, and almost in the same quantity of time, wee past over to the Province of *Norway* called *Stad*, lying betweene the Townes of *Ortãrosia* or *Trondon*, and *Bargon*, as we find by antient Records of those Nations.

Iseland hath bin called by three names one after another; for one *Nuddocus* a *Norvegian* borne, who is thought to bee the first Discoverer thereof, as he was sayling towards *Farra* Ilands, through a violent Tempest did by chance arrive at the East shore of *Iseland*, where beholding the Mountaines tops covered with Snow, called this Iland *Snowland*.

After this one *Gardarus*, being moved with *Nuddocus* reports, went to seeke, and when hee had found, hee called it *Garders* Ile.

After these two, one *Flok* went into this Land, and named it after the Ice hee found there, *Iceland*.

This land hath some yeares no Ice at all, as in 1592. but the Sea is open for most yeares from *Aprill* to *Ianuary*, and in *May* all is driven to the West, and this Land hee inhabited about the yeare of our Lord, 874.

In the yeare 1591. there was a Ship of *Germany* lay laden with Copper 14. dayes in the harbour of *Vopnaford*; in *November* she set sayle and departed; this was some ship of the *Baltick* Sea, or *Hambrough*, which durst not goe through the Narrow seas for *Spaine*.

The

The Commentor *Arngrimus* sayth, in the yeare of Christ 874. *Iseland* being indeed discovered before that time, as is aboue mentioned was the first of all inhabited by certaine *Norvegians*, their Chieftaine, was one *Ingulphus*, from whose name the East Cape of *Iseland* is called *Ingulfe Hoffdie*, these Planters are reckoned vp by name in our Records: saith he, more then to the number of 400. together; with those of their blood and kindred, and great families besides: neither onely is their number described, but it is so plainely set downe what Coasts, what Shoares, and what In-land places each of them did occupie, and inhabite, and what names the inhabitants did giue vnto Straights, Bayes, Harbours, Necklands, Creekes, Capes, Rockes, Crags, Mountaines, Hills, Valleyes, Hammockes, Springs, Flouds, Rivers; and to be short, what names they gaue vnto their Granges, and houses: whereof many at this day are received and vsed. Therefore the *Norvages* with their company, peopled all the habitable places of *Iseland*.

The voyages of the Brethren Mr. Nicolo *and* Anthonie Zeni *Venetians, collected out of their owne Letters by Mr.* Francisco Maritino.

Nicolas caused a ship to be made ready at his owne charge in *Italy* 1380. with intent to see *England* and *Flanders*, but was by tempest cast vpon the Ile of *Freesland*, where he had beene cruelly entreated, had it not beene for *Zichmni*, Lord of certaine Ilands, called *Porland*, lying on the South of *Freesland*, being rich and populous, he was also Duke of *Sorany* lying ouer against *Scotland*.

This Prince being arrived vpon *Freesland* to make warre vpon the same, vnderstanding the shipwracke came presently, and hearing by the Latine tongue that he was of *Italy*, he received him into protection with great ioy.

This Prince having the last yeare, given the overthrow to the King of *Norway* in some of his *Signiories*, was come to *Friesland* also to take the same from the said King whereof he was Lord, and to that purpose, vnderstanding that Mr. *Nicolo* had great judgement, in Sea and Martiall affaires, he gaue him commission, to goe aboord his ships, commanding the

Captaine to honour him in all things, and to vse his counsell: his Nauie consisted of 30. saile, whereof two rowed with Oares.

With these small Barkes, and one ship, they sailed to the Westward and won *Ledovo* and *Vloso*, and divers other small Ilands, and turned into a Bay called *Sudero*; in the Hauen of the Towne called *Samstoll*, they tooke certaine small Barkes laden with fish.

Here they found *Zichmni* who came thither by land conquering all the Country, they sailed to the W. by another Cape or Gulfe, and conquered all the Ilands they found to the Signorie of *Zichmni*. These Seas for as much as they sailed, were in manner nothing but shoales and Rockes, so as it was thought amongst them, that the fleete had perished, if it had not beene for the skill and knowledge of Mr. *Nicolo* and his men, who had beene brought vp in the practise of Nauigation all their liues.

At the counsell of Mr. *Anthonie* they goe on Land, when they heard of the good successe of *Zichmni* in his warres, and that all the Iland by Embassadors was yeilded vnto him.

At their meeting, the Prince gaue Mr. *Nicolo* the honour of Knighthood, & graced him as the preseruer of his fleete, and rewarded his men. In Triumphant manner they goe towards *Friesland*, the chiefe Citty thereof is scituate on the S. E. side within a Gulfe or Bay, as there are many in that Iland; in this Gulfe or Bay is such abundance of fish taken, that many ships are laden to serue *Flanders*, *Brittaine*, *England*, *Scotland*, *Norway*, and *Denmarke*.

Thus much is taken out of a Letter that Mr. Nicolo *sent to his Brother* Anthonie, *requesting that he would seeke some meanes to come to him.*

MAster *Anthonie* furnisht a ship, and after great danger with great joy arrived with his Brother, where he remained 14. yeares, 4. yeares with his Brother and 10. yeares alone, where they so behaued themselues, that *Nicolo* was made Captaine of *Zichmnies* Nauie; they set forth for the enterprise of *Estland*, being betweene *Friesland* and *Norway*, but by storme of wind they were driven vpon certaine shoales,

ſhoales, where a great part of their Fleete was caſt away. The King of *Denmarke* comming to reſcue *Eſtland*, his Fleete vtterly periſhed, which *Zichmni* having notice of by a ſhip of the Enemies, he determines to ſet vpon *Iſeland*.

Which together with the reſt, was ſubiect to the King of *Norway*, but he finding the Country well fortified, his ſmall Fleete were glad to retire; In the ſame channels he aſſaulted the other Iles, called *Iſeland*; which are 7. *Talys*, *Broas*, *Heance*, *Trans*, *Mimant*, *Dambere*, and *Breſt*; and having ſpoiled them all, hee built a Fort in *Breſt*, where he left Mr. *Nicolo* with men, ſmall Barkes, and Munition, and with the few ſhips he had left, he returned to *Frieſland*.

Mr. *Nicolo* in *July*, with 3. ſmall Barkes ſailes Northward, and arrives in *Engroneland*, where he found a Monaſterie of Friers, neare a hill that caſteth forth fire, like *Veſurius* & *Etna*.

They ſubſiſt ſpecially, by a Fountaine of water iſſuing from that Hill, whereby the Monaſtery and all other buildings are refreſhed and warmed at their pleaſure, as alſo their Gardens thowed and watered, their ſtones for building are caſt out of this combuſtable forge, which being once cooled will not diſſolue, but taken hot and caſt into Water, maketh a marvailous ſtrong lime, the people haue theſe devoted men in great veneration.

They feed vpon wild Fowle and Fiſh, for the Bay or Haven, by reaſon of the heate of this Water doth neuer freeze, by meanes whereof, there is ſuch concourſe of Sea-fowle and abundance of fiſh, whereby all the people are fed and maintained, and 1000. imployed about taking the ſame. Hither in Summer time, which laſts but three Moneths, come many Barkes from the Ilands thereabout, and from the Cape about *Norway*, and from *Trondon*, and exchange all needfull commodities for fiſh, which they dry with the Sunne or cold: to this Monaſtery reſort many Friers of *Norway*, *Suetia*, but the moſt part are of *Iſeland*. There are continually in that part many Barkes, which are kept there by reaſon of the Sea being froze, waiting for the Spring to diſſolue the Ice. Their Boates are made like vnto Weavers ſhuttles, taking the skins of fiſhes, and ſowing them together in many doubles, they faſhion them with the bones of the ſame fiſh, and make them ſo ſure and ſubſtantiall, that it is marvailous to ſee, how in

The Froſt laſteth 9. Months.

in tempests they will shut themselues close with in, and let the sea and wind carry them they care not whither, without either breaking or drowning, and if they chance to be driuen vpon the Rocks, they remaine sound without any bruise at all, and they haue as it were a sleeue in the bottome which is tyed fast in the middle, and when there commeth any water into the Boat, they put it into the one halfe of the sleeue, then fastening the end with two peeces of wood, and loosening the band beneath, they convay the water forth of the Boat, and this they doe as often as they have occasion.

Moreover, this Water is of a Sulphurous brimstone nature, and is conveyed into vessels of Brasse, Tinne, and Stone, and so imployed to all vses, to warme their houses, or boile their meate without any stinke, or noisome smell. The Friers of this Monastery speake all the Latine tongue, and this is all that then was knowne of *Engroneland*.

Mr. *Nicolo*: dyed in *Friesland*, and being dead *Anthonie* succeeded him both in Goods and Dignitie, and albeit he attempted and made great supplication, yet could he not obtaine licence to returne to his Countrey. For *Zichmni* intended to make himselfe Lord of the Sea, vsed his counsell, and determined to send him with divers Barkes to the West-wards; for that certaine Fishermen of his, had discovered certaine Ilands very rich and populous, which discovery Mr. *Anthony* in a Letter to his Brother *Carolo* reconnteth thus:

Estotoland SIx and twenty yeares since, there departed 4. fisher Boates, the which a mighty tempest, tossed too & fro divers dayes, when at length they discovered, an Iland called *Estotoland*, lying West-ward above 1000. miles from *Freesland*, vpon which, one of the Boates was cast away, and the 6. men therein were taken and carried to a faire and populous City, where the King sent for many Interpreters, but none could vnderstand their language, but one who spoake Latine, who was also cast there by chance, who vnderstanding their case, rehearsed it to the King, who caused thē to stay in his Country 3. yeares, in which time they learned the Language: one of them was in divers parts of the Iland, and reports it to be Rich and aboundeth with all Commodities of the world, it is little lesse then *Ysseland*, but farre more fruitfull, in the middle

dle is a Mountaine, from whence there Springs 4. Rivers that passe through the whole Countrey.

The Inhabitants are very witty people, and have all Arts and faculties as we have, and it is credible that in times past, they have had traffique with our men; for he said, he saw Latine bookes in the Kings Library, which at that present they did not understand, they have a peculiar language and letters or characters to themselves, they have Mines of all manner of mettals, but they abound with Gold; they have trade in *Engroneland*, from whence they bring Furres, Brimstone, and Pitch, he saith, that to the Southward, there is a great populous country very rich in gold, they sow Corne, and make Beere and Ale, and use it as we do wine, they have mighty great woods, there are many Cities and Castles. They build small Barkes, and have sayling, but they have not the Loadstone, nor know not the use of the Compasse; wherefore the Fishers were had in great estimation, insomuch that the King sent them Southward to a country they call *Dorgio*, but in that voyage they had such weather, that they thought to have perished in the sea, but escaping that, they fell into another more cruell, for they were taken in the Country and the most part of them eaten of the Salvage people, which fed upon Mans flesh as the sweetest meat. Man eaters.

But this Fisherman escaped, by teaching them to take fish with nets, in the Sea and in fresh rivers, whereby he was honoured and beloved of all.

The Lords of the Country fell out about him, and in 13. yeares he was there, he was sent to at least 25. of them from one to another, to teach his Art of Fishing, so that he was in all parts of the Country; which he saith, is very great, the people very rude, and voide of goodnesse, they all goe naked, neither have they wit to cover their bodies with the skins of beasts they take by hunting, whereby they are miserably vexed with cold, they have Lances, sharpe at the point, they have Bowes, and strings made of beast skins, they are a cruell people, and have certaine lawes amongst themselves; to Southwards the people have more civility, the aire being more temperate, and have Cities and Temples with Idols, there they sacrifice men to Idols, and afterwards eate them, they have some knowledge of gold and silver.

Now this Fisherman had an intent to get home, but his companions being in despaire thereof, never offered to attempt their freedome, and therefore stayed there; whereupon he travailed through the woods towards *Dorgio*, the next Lord knew him, and he was conveyed from one to another, untill at length he came to *Dorgio*, where he stayed three yeares, and hearing of divers Boates that were arrived there, he went to the sea side, and asking of whence they were, they said of *Estotiland*, he being glad, requested to be entertained by them, and carried to their country, which they gladly granted and used him for their Interpretor.

After that, he frequented that trading with them and became very rich, wherewith he furnished a barke, returned into *Friezeland*, and to his Lord made this report of that wealthy Country.

He is credited here, for that the Mariners doe affirme his reports to be true, wherefore this Lord is resolved to send me forth with a fleete toward these parts, but it was not so; for *Zichmni* went himselfe, and concerning their proceedings I have a Letter in forme following;

OVr preparation for *Estotiland* was begun in an unluckie houre, for three dayes before our departure the Fisherman dyed that should have beene our guide, notwithstanding this Lord would not give over the enterprise, taking the Marriners that returned with him; making our navigation to the Westward, we discovered Ilands subject to *Friesland*, and having passed certaine shelves, we stayed at *Ledovo* 7. dayes.

The first of Iuly, we arrived at *Plose*, we stayed not there but had a vexing storme at Sea for 8. dayes, not knowing where we were, a great part of their barkes were cast away, the weather being faire they gathered up the pieces of broken barkes sayling on with prosperous wind, they discovered land at W.

They tooke harbour, and an infinite company of armed men came to defend their Iland, *Zichmni* makes signes of peace, sends 10. men, of ten severall languages but they could understand none, but one that was of *Iseland*, who informed them, that the Ilands name was *Icaria*, named after the name of the first King of that place, whom they say was sonne to *Dedalus*, King of *Scotland*, who conquered that Iland, and left

left his ſonne there for King, and they called this Sea the *Icarian* Sea, in remembrance of that King, in further ſearch was drowned there. They would not ſuffer us to land, but onely they would receive one man to learne the *Italian* tongue, as they had received the other tenne.

He eſpying a harbour on the Eaſt ſide, put therein for wood and water, but the inhabitants aſſaults, ſlew, and maimed many of them, enforcing them away; and ſayling about the Cape of the Iland towards the North, we found many ſhoalds, amongſt the which, we were ten dayes continually in danger of loſing our whole fleete.

Zichmni ſeeing he could not prevaile againſt the force of the Ilands, ſailed 6. dayes towards the Weſt, but the wind changing into S.W. he ſayled 4. dayes with wind a poope with a growne ſea, he diſcovers land, not knowing what land, and rowing to it with Oares; they finde a good harbour, and ſee farre off a Mountaine, that caſt forth ſmoake. *Zichmni* ſent forth an hundred Souldiers, to ſearch what people inhabited it, the whiles he takes in wood and water, catches great ſtore of fiſh and Sea fowle, with ſuch aboundance of Egges, that his men halfe famiſhed were filled therewith, this was in *Iune*, & ayre ſo temperate & pleaſant as impoſſible to expreſſe. They finde no people, they name the haven *Trine*, the Souldiers returning backe, had bin through the Iland, finds the fire naturall, that the hils bottome produced, and that there was a Spring which iſſued water like pitch, and run into the Sea, and that there dwelt a multitude of people of ſmall ſtature, hiding themſelves in caves in the ground. *Zichmni* taking liking to the ſoyle, ſtayes there with ſuch as were willing, the reſt he ſent away in the ſhips, wherein unwilling, I was Captaine.

Antonie ſayles 20. dayes Eaſt without ſight of any Land, altering his courſe S. E. in 5. dayes he diſcovered *Neome*, he knowing the Country, had ſailed paſt an Iland as he found, he victualled here, the Iland being ſubiect to *Zichmni*: And in 3. dayes he ſailes to *Frieſland*.

What followed after this Letter he knew not, but by conjecture, that *Zich:* built a City, and diſcovered on both ſides of *Engronland*, and that he ſee it particularly deſcribed in the Sea carde, but the narration is loſt. The beginning of his letter

E. & C. GURNEY & CO

HAMILTON TORONTO.

Circular Receding Grate.

PLAIN FENDER.

No. 4—32 IN HIGH, 30 IN. WIDE, 17¼ IN. BASKET.

E & C. GURNEY & CO.

HAMILTON & TORONTO.

Circular Projecting Grate.

POLISHED FENDER BAR.

No. 5—29½ IN. HIGH, 26½ IN. WIDE, 19¼ IN. BASKET.

E & C. GURNEY & CO.

HAMILTON & TORONTO

SQUARE SINKS

	6 INCHES DEEP.		6 INCHES DEEP.
12 x 18	6 "	18 x 24	10 "
20 x 12½	6 "	16 x 16	15 "
30 x 18	6 "	21 x 13	11½ "
36 x 20		22 x 17	

18 x 24, 20 x 30, 21 x 36, 21 x 40.

CAST STOVE LIFTERS.

$ PER DOZEN.

CAST IRON SHOVELS.

$ PER DOZEN.

E & C GURNEY & CO

HAMILTON TORONTO.

GURNEY'S

SUPERIOR

Stove Polish.

We introduced the above two years ago, since which the demand for it has greatly exceeded our expectations. Its merits are already well known throughout the Dominion, and this season we hope each of our customers will at least give it a trial.

PUT UP IN HALF-GROSS PACKAGES OR IN BULK, FOR DEALERS' USE.

ter is thus.

CONcerning these things that you desire to know of me, as of their Manners, and Customes, of the Beasts and Countryes adioyning. I haue made thereof a particular Booke, which by Gods helpe, I will bring with me, wherein I have described, the Country, the monstrous Fishes, the Lawes and Customes of *Friesland*, *Iseland*, *Eastland*, the Kingdome of *Norway*, *Estotiland*, *Dorgio*, an the end of the life, of Mr. *Nicolo*, with his discoverie, and the state of *Engroneland*: I have also written the Life and Acts of *Zichmni*, a Prince as worthy of Immortall memory, as any that ever lived, for his great vigilancy, and singular humanity: Wherein I have described the discovery of *Engroneland*, on both sides, and the Citty he builded; and further, I hope to be with you very shortly to satisfie you by word of mouth.

All these Letters were written by Mr. Anthonie, *to Mr.* Carlo *his brother.*

FOr the more credit and confirmation of the former Historyof Mr. *Nicholo* and Mr. *Anthonie*, which for some few respects, may be called in question. I have hereunto annexed, the judgement of that Famous Cosmographer *Abraham Ortelius*, or rather the yeilding or submitting of his judgment thereunto, who in his *Theatrum Ortis*, *Fol. 6*, next after the Mappe of *Mar del Zur*, borroweth proofe, and authority out of this Relation, to shew that the N. E. part of *America*, called *Estotiland*, is in the Originall alwaies affirmed to be an Iland: was about the yeere, 1390. discovered by the foresaid *Venetians*, and aboue 100. yeares before *Columbus* set sayle for these Westerne Regions, and that the Northerne Seas were even then sailed by our *Europian* Pilates.

This writer acknowledging, that Originall copies of the *Zenys* Letters, were by him carelesly torne in peeces in his youth, which losse he now grieued at, I doubt in this, he was enforced in many things, to patch vp, as his memorie would serve, so as there may be some likelyhood of vntruths, howsoever I doe beleeue, the first Copies were true, though this is subiect to mistakings.

To continue antiquity may be to some purpose, seeing there may

may be some vse thereof by the painfull Seamen, otherwise it may something satisfie, the never satisfied *Curious*, who enquire after the beginning of things, and herein Mr. *Hakluits* paines doth deserve great commendations: who recordeth in his *English Voyages*.

That *Madoc*, soone of *Owen Guyneth*, Prince of North *Wales* left the Land in contention, betweene his Brethren, and prepared certaine ships with Men and Munition, and sought adventures by Sea, sailing West, leaving the coast of *Ireland* so farre North, that he came to a Land vnknowne, where he saw many strange things.

This must needes be some part of this Countrey, of which the *Spaniards* affirme themselves to be the first founders since *Dannos* time, whereupon it is manifest, that this Country was by *Brittanies* discovered long before *Columbus*.

Of *Madocs* returne there be many fables, but he did returne, and declared of the fruitfull Countryes, he had seene with out Inhabitants, and on the contrary, what barren and wild ground, his Brethren and Nephewes, did kill and murder one another for: He prepared a Navie of ships, got with him such Men and Women, as were desirous to live in quiet, and taking leave of his friends, tooke his journey thither againe. Therefore it is to be supposed, that he and his people inhabited part of this Country; for it appeareth by *Francis Lopez de Gomara*, that in *Acuzamil* and other places, the people honored the Crosse, whereby it may be gathered, that Christians had beene there before the comming of the *Spaniards*.

This *Madoc* arriving againe in that West Countrey, vnto the which he came 1170. left most of his people there, and returned backe for more of his owne Nation, acquaintance, and friends, to inhabite that faire and large Countrey, went thither againe, with 10. saile, as I find noted by *Guyten Owen*. I am of opinion, that the Land wherevnto he came was some part of the *West Indies*.

As concerning *Sebastian Cabot*, I cannot find, that he was any further Northward then the 58. Degree, and so returned along the Land of *America* to the S. but for more certainty, heare his owne Relation to *Galeacius Butrigarius*, the *Popes* Legate in *Spaine*. Vnderstanding, saith he, by reason of the *Sphеare*, that if I should saile by the way of North-west, I

ſhould by a ſhorter tract come to *India*; I cauſed the King to be advertiſed of my device, who immediately cauſed two *Caravels* to be furniſhed, with all things needfull, which was as neere as I can remember, in the yeare 1496. In the beginning of Summer, I begun to ſaile North-weſt, not thinking to find any other Land then that of *Cataia*, and from thence to come into *India*.

But after certaine dayes, I found the Land run to the North which was to me a great diſpleaſure, nevertheleſſe ſailing along the Coaſt, to ſee if I could finde any Gulfe that turned, I found the Land ſtill to continue continent, to the 56. Degree vnder the Pole, and ſeeing that there the Coaſt turned toward the Eaſt, diſpairing to find the paſſage, I turned backe againe, and ſailed downe by the Coaſt of that Land toward the Equinoctiall. *Thus much from himſelfe.*

But heare, how *Baptiſtie Ramuſius* his Country man, how he flattereth him thus. It's many yeares, ſince it was written vnto me by *Sebaſtian Cabota* our Countryman a *Venetian*, a Man of great experience and very rare in the Art of Navigation, and the knowledge of Coſmographie, who ſailed along and beyond this Coaſt of new *France*, at the charges of *Henry* the 7. King of *England*, and he advertiſed me, that having ſailed along time Weſt by North, beyond thoſe Ilands into the Latit. of 67. Deg. and ½. vnder the North Pole; and on the 11. day of *June*, finding ſtill the open Sea, without any impediment, he thought verily by that way, to have paſſed on ſtill to *Cataia*, which is in the Eaſt, and would have done it, if the Mutinie of the ſhipmaſters and Marriners, had not hindered, and made him returne home, from that place.

Out of Robert Fabians *Chronicle.*

THere is alſo mention made of *Iohn Cabota*, *Sebaſtians* Father, by his meanes, in the 13. yeare of *Henry* the Seauenth, at the ſame Kings charge, one ſhip was victuailed from *Briſtow*, wherein divers Marchants of *London* adventured ſmal ſtockes, to ſearch for an Iland, he ſaid was very Rich and repleniſhed with great Commodities: In his company went from *Briſtow* 3. or 4. ſmall Barkes, laden with coarſe Cloth, Caps, Laces, Points, and other trifles; they departed the begin-

beginning of *May*, but were not heard of in that Maiors time.

Out of the same Chronicle.

William Purchase being Maior, three Salvages were taken in New found Land, and brought to the King, they were cloathed in Beasts skinnes, and eate raw flesh, and spake such speech, that no man could vnderstand them, and in their demeanor much like to bruite Beasts; of which two yeares after, I saw two apparrelled after the manner of *Englishmen* in *Westminster* Parish, I could not discerne them from *English*, vntill I had learned what they were. 3. Salvages brought home.

An Extract taken out of the Mappe of Sebastian Cabota, *cut by* Clement Adams.

IN the yeare of Grace 1497. *John Cabot* a *Venetian* and *Sebastian* his Sonne, with an *English* Fleete, set from *Bristow*, discovered that Iland which before that time, no man had attempted, on the 24. day of *June*, this Land he called *Prima Vesta*, that is to say, first seene; that Iland lying out before the Land, he called the Ile of St. *John*: Because he discovered it vpon that day of St. *John Baptist*. The inhabitants of this Ile, vse to weare Beasts skinnes, in their Warres they vse Bowes, Arrowes, Pikes, Darts, Wooden-clubs, and slings: The soile is Barren in some places, and yeeldeth little fruit; but is full of white Beares, and Stagges, farre greater then ours, it yeildeth plenty of Fish, and these very great, as *Seales* and *Sammons*, there are Soales of a yard in length, but especially, there is great plenty of that kind of Fish, which the Salvages call *Baccalaos*, there are also bred Hawkes and Eagles.

Another Testimony of the Voyage of Sebastian Caboc, *taken out of the third Decade of* Peter Martyr *of* Angleria.

THe North seas have bin searched by one *Sebastian Cabot* a *Venetian* borne, he furnished 2. Ships at his owne charge, (and first) with 300. men directed his course, towards the N. Pole, that even in the Moneth of *July*, he found monstrous heapes of Ice swimming on the Sea, and in a manner continuall day light: Thus seeing these heapes of Ice before him, he was enforced to turne his sailes, and follow the W. coasting the shore,

ſhore, he was thereby, brought ſo farre into the South, by reaſon of the land ſtretching Southward, that it was there almoſt equall in latitude with *Fretum Herculeum*.

As he travelled by the coaſts of this great Land which he named *Bacculaos*, he ſaith, hee found the like courſe of waters toward the Weſt, but the ſame running more ſoft and gently, then the ſwift waters, which the *Spaniards* found in their Navigation South-ward; wherefore it is not onely more like to be true, but ought alſo of neceſſity to be concluded, that betweene both the Lands hitherto vnknowne, there ſhould be certaine great open places, whereby the waters continually paſſe, from the Eaſt, to the Weſt: Which waters I ſuppoſe to be driven about the Globe of the Earth, by the inceſſant Motion and impulſion of the Heavens, and not to be ſwallowed and caſt vp againe, by the breathing of *Demogorgon*, as ſome have imagined; becauſe they ſee the Sea by increaſe, and decreaſe to ebbe and flow. *Sebaſtian Cabota* himſelfe calls thoſe Lands *Bacculaos*, becauſe that in thoſe Seas thereabout, he found ſo great multitude of certaine bigge Fiſh, much like vnto *Tanis*, which the Inhabitants call *Bacculaos*, and that they ſometime ſtayed his ſhip. He found the people alſo of theſe Regions covered with Beaſts skins, he ſaith alſo, he ſaw great plenty of Copper, and this is all of Note out of this Author.

Francis Lopez de Gomara, *out of his Generall Hiſtorie of the* Weſt-Indies.

HE which brought moſt certaine newes of the Countrey of *Bacculaos*, ſaith *Gomara*, was *Sebaſtian Cabot* a *Venetian*, which rigged 2. ſhips, at the Coſt of *Henry* the 7. King of *England*, having great deſire to Traffique for the Spices, as the *Portugales* did; he carried with him 300. men, and tooke the way towards *Iſeland*, from beyond the Cape of *Labrador*, vntill he found himſelfe in 58. Deg. and better, he made relation that in the Moneth of *July*, it was ſo cold and the Ice ſo great, that he durſt not paſſe any further: the dayes were very long in manner without night, he returned and refreſhed at *Bacculaos*, and after ſailed along the Coaſt Southward vnto 38. Degrees, and from thence he ſhaped his Courſe to returne into *England*.

An

An abstract of the Courses, Distances, Latitudes, Longitudes, Variations, Depths, and other Observations; as also, the severall proceedings, Discoveries, Accidents, and remarkable things of the Captaines, Masters, Pilots and others, formerly imployed for the search of the *Northwest* Passage to the *East India*.

The History of Sir Martin Frobrishers *voyage*, 1567.

WAs 15. yeares in noting and bringing up the Adventure before hee did attempt the same, which was brought to passe by the helpe of the right honourable *Ambrose Dudley* Earle of *Warwick*, the Expedition was prosecuted in two small Barques of 25. tonnes the piece, *viz.* The *Gabriel*, and the *Michael*, and one Pinnace of 10. Tonnes.

He departed from *Blackwall*, Iune 15. went by the North, the 15. of Iuly he had sight of a ragged land, he tooke to be *Freizeland*; durst not approach the same for Ice and Fogge, and thereabouts he lost the sight of his small Pinnace by storme; which he thought the Sea had devoured, wherein were onely foure Men. *June 15.*

The *Michael* misliking the matter, slipt back for *England*, with report, that the Captaine was lost at Sea.

The worthy Captaine notwithstanding he had sprung his Mainmast in the storme, proceeded on W. Northwards, and the 20. he had sight of a high land he named Queene *Elizabeths Forlarnd*, and sailing more Northerly along the Coast, descried another Forland with a Gut, Bay or passage Westward: He met great store of Ice along the Coast, was crost with winds that he could not thwart those streights in few dayes; he discernes the Ice to be well consumed, either ingulfed therein by Indrafts, or else set so Southwards by Currents. He enters the 21. sayles Westwards 50. leagues with land on both sides; imagines the one the maine Continent of *Asia*, the other on larboard the firme land of *America*, he named the *July 20.*

Straight *Frobrishers straight*. After he had sailed 60. leagues up he went on land, found signes where fire had beene made; and Deere so mankinde, as he was faine to defend himselfe against them: The people resort to him in their Canoes of Leather, had like to have stolne his Boate from him before he was aware; they came on Shipboard, brought him Salmon, Flesh and Fish, they appeared to be nimble of their joynts and strong; they fall to trade for Fish, Seale, coates of Seale skinnes, and Beares skinnes, for bels, looking-glasses, and other toyes; they intercept his boate with 5. men, nere till this day heard of. The Captaine by the ringing of a bell intices one of the *Salvages* to him, as though he would give it him, he lets the bell fall into the Sea, as the *Salvage* should have tooke it, he takes him by the hand and pulls him with his boate into the Ship: Whereupon in despight, the *Salvage* bit his tongue in twaine, yet he lived till he came into *England*, and then dyed of cold he had taken at Sea; with this prize he returnes for *England*, arriveth in *Harwich* the 2. of October.

Savage theeves Salmon, Flesh, Fish.

His boate and 5 men lost.

He betraies one Salvage.

The spight of a Salvage.

He commandeth his Company at their landing in the foresaid Countrey, to bring away something with them of the first they could lay their hand upon, in token of possession in the right of Queene *Elizabeth*.

Possession.

Whereupon, some brought Stone, some flowers, some grasse, one brought a peece of stone much like to Sea coale in colour, but by weight seemed to be Mettall or Mynerall; but as yet not esteemed of, but from the place from whence it came.

Of this bright Stone he gives a piece (as of something brought from that farre Country) to one of his Adventurers wives, who throwing the same into the fyre to burne; and after it was quenched with vineger, it glistered with a bright Marquellet of Gold; whereupon the matter being called into some question, it was tryed by certaine Goldsmithes in *London*, whoupon essay made, gave out that it held Gold, and that very richly for the quantity; and the said Goldsmithes promised great matters, if any quantity thereof could be had, which hopes produced a second Voyage.

Gold Oare.

This Voyage they gave names to Sounds, Ilands, Bayes, Capes, Streights, &c, as *Elizabeth Forland*, Cape *Labradore*, *Gabriels* Iland, *Priors* Sound, *Thomas Williams* Iland, *Bourchers*,

chers Iland: *Frobrishers Streights*. And describes the Country people to be like the *Tartars*: With long blacke hayre, broad Faces, flat Noses, tawnie coloured, wearing Garments of Seales skinnes. He arrived in *Harwich* the 2. of *October*.

Navigation of Christopher Hall *Master, with* Frobrisher *the first Voyage.*

SEcretary *Woolley*, was sent from her Maiestie, to give charge to the Company of the ship to obey their Captaine, and be diligent in all things; he observes at *Gravesend* and found the Latitude 51. deg. 23. min. *Variation* 11. deg. ¼.

June 24. he had sight of *Faires Ile*: The 25. he had sight of the *Swinborne* in *Shotland*, the S. most Cape beares N.N.W. *Fairely* at the same time W.S.W. sailing from these bearings with *Swinborne*, he had depth 60. 50. 40. Fathams. Lat. 59. 46.

Fairely bearing W.N.W. 6. leagues off yn, he had depth 59. and 46. fatham, and went into *Tromins* Sound in *Shotland* to stop a leake.

14. Leagues West, South-wards from *Faire* Ile he had variation W. 11. deg. 9. min.

July, 11. He had sight of *Friesland* sharpe pinacled High-Land, and covered with snow; bearing W.N.W. the Captaine attempted to get on Land, but could not for great store of Ice: And had no ground at 120. Fatham, sailing from thence 20. leag. S.W. observing the Sunne in the Meridian 52. deg. Iudges the variation W. 2. points and a halfe. *July.* Lat. 61.

The 28. was foggie, but at the breaking vp thereof, he had sight of Land, supposed *Labrado*; found great store of Ice about the Land, but he had no ground at 100. Fath. a Cables length off shore. And a great Current sets S.W. and N.E. Great Current.

1. League ¼. in the houre, The tide sets to the shore, and thenone great peece of Ice breaking made a noyse, as if the Cliffe had fallen into the Sea.

10. The flood sets S.W. the Land: And it flowes so. *August.*

11. Latitude here 63. [illegible] day they enter the Streights, and set saile for *Gabriels* Ile, then distant 10. Leagues. A mistake.

13. They enter within a Sound in a Sandy Bay, the Land beares E.S.E. depth 8. Fatham, and S.E. Moone full Sea; they name this Sound *Priors* sound, distant from *Gabriels* 10. leag.

August. 16. Calme and faire, in 2. houres the Ice was froze about the Ship a quarter of an inch thicke.

The 19. the Captaine and he went on shore vpon an Iland with 8. men, and from the top thereof, they had sight of 7. Boates which came rowing from the East side to the Iland, then they returned on shipboard and sent their Boate with 5. men to see which way they tooke, and so with a white Cloth or waffe brought one of their Boates with their men in her along the shore, rowing after the Boate vntill they see the ship, and then they rowed on shore, and he followed and gave every one of them a threed Point and brought one of them aboard, where he did Eate, and Drinke; and then carried him ashore againe; whereupon the rest being 19. Persons came on boord, but he could not vnderstand their Language, they be like *Tartars*, with long blacke haire, broad faced, flat nosed, and tawny Coloured, wearing Seale skinnes, and so doe the women, nothing differing, but the women in the Face hath blue strokes downe the Cheekes, and about the eyes; their Boates are made of Seale skinnes, with a wooden keele within them, much like vnto a *Spanish* shalop, save onely they be flat bottomed, and sharpe ended.

Salvages come on shipboard.

Women marked.

20. They went on Land vpon the East side of the Iland with 4. men more in the Boate, where they see their houses, the people came to them calling (and rowing) one of them came into their Boate, they carried him on board, & gave him a Bell, & a knife, the Captaine commanded 5. men to set him on shore in an Iland, & not amongst their Company, but they not regarding went to them, who surprised their Boat and themselves, never as yet heard of.

A Surprise.

21. The next day, they shot off a Falken-gun, and sounded a trumpet to heare from their men, but were not answered, this morning the Snow was on Foote thicke vpon the haetches.

22. They went to the place where their men were lost, and had sight of 14. Boates, and some came neare them, but they could heare nothing of their men.

26. Returnes homeward, at 8. a clocke in the night, was thwart of *Gabriels* Ile, and had Cape *Labradore* as he supposed, W. 10. Leagues off.

September. 1. Had sight of *Friesland* 8. leag. off, from this day to the 6. they run along *Island*.

25. Sight

25. Sight of *Orkney*.
1. Anchor at *Yarmouth*. *October.*

Sir Martin Frobrisher *his* 2. *Voyage*. 1577.

DEparted from *Blackwall* the 26. of *May*, with 3. ships, to wit, the *Aide* of the Queenes, burthen 180. Tonnes, the *Michaell*, and the *Gabriell*, accompanied with 140. Gentlemen, Soldiers, and Saylers, victualed for halfe a yeare. *May.*

He went by the North the 7. of *June*, arrived at *Orkney*, in the Iles of *Scotland*. 8. He departs from thence, sailes betwixt W. and N. W. vntill the 4. of *July*, 26. dayes saile; from thence they meete with much Drift-wood, as they suppose from *Newfound Land*: And driven over with the Current, which they say, sets from the W. to the East. *June.*

The 4. of *July*, they had sight of *Friesland*, 10. or 12. leagues off, and great store of Ice, 30. or 40. Fatham aboue water, they supposed on ground; though they could scarce sound the bottome for depth. The Generall attempteth to goe on Land but cannot: they coast it 4. dayes; sees no signe of habitation. *July.*

Yet by Birds which in Fogs had lost the land & came to the Ships; they suppose the Country to be more habitable within, then outward shoare maketh shew or signification.

The 8. they depart from thence. 16. He comes to the making of the Land, named the yeare before by him, the Queenes *Forland*, being as they judge it, an Iland lying neere the supposed continent of *America*: Another Iland lying upon the *Asian* side, called *Halls* Iland; betwixt which two Ilands, goeth in *Frobrishers straights*, or the unknowne passage into the Sea of *Sur*. He doth suppose that the Ice of this Coast is carried by some contrary E. or W. tyde or current, upon the Coast of *Freezland*: causing that Country to be farre more intemperate; than other countries farre more North.

At their first entrance, they found the Straight mured with Ice, the Captaine with his Pinnace past twice through, before he durst hazzard in the great Ships.

They goe on land, the people seemed to be joyfull thereof, they embrace, and the Captaine laid hands on them; but they escape through nimblenesse, and defends themselves with their bowes and Arrowes; he tooke one, all the rest escaped.

They put their Ships into the Straights all full of Ice, they made 14. bourds in one watch, to refraine the Ice, the lightneſſe of the night did them much comfort and helpe for ſight, and this hazard they made for ſafegard of their Captaine and Maſter who were on land.

17. Being the day following, the Capt. came on board with report of great riches hid in the bowels of that Continent.

July. Within 3. or 4. dayes after, they had been in the Streights, the W. and N.W. winds diſpierſt the Ice. The 19. they enter without impediment. The 20. they found a good harbour, and names it *Iackmans* Sound, anchoring the Ships there.

Iackman Mrs. Mate.

The Generall marches up into the land, takes poſſeſſion in the Queenes name, and imployes his men about the buſineſſe they came thither for.

Whileſt they continued in this harbour, they kept watch continually with boates and roapes ready to hale and towe away the Ice, which otherwiſe might have driven thwart the Ships with Ebbe and flood.

The Generall findes not commodity anſwerable to his Expectation in the ſuppoſed *America*: leaves the Ships; coaſts on to the ſuppoſed *Aſia*, the ſtones on land and Sand in the ſparkle like Gold on both ſides, (if all be Gold that glyſters) upon the Weſt ſhore they found a dead Fiſh floating, it proved by the horne to be a Sea *Vnicorne*; the Spiders put therein dyed.

Sea Vnicorne.

The Generall in further ſearch, findes Gold oare as he ſuppoſed, with a good harbour, and returnes to the Ships; by the way he eſpies a Tent covered with Seale skins, the people was fled, he leaves glaſſes, bels, and knives, therein; onely tooke one Dog and nothing elſe; leaves a letter, with pen, inke and paper, for his men to write (which was tooke from him the laſt yeare) if they were living.

They tooke a Dog.

Their men march up againe, and found their Tents were remooved to the foreſide of the Bay, they fled by Sea; our men incompaſſe them both by land and Sea, they defend themſelvs with bowes & Arrowes, and fiercly aſſault our men: We wounded 3. with our Arrowes, who perceiving themſelves hurt deſperately, lept from the Rockes into the ſea and drowned themſelves. The reſt eſcaped by flying into the Mountaine, onely 2. women ſtayed, the one for Age, the other having had a Child

A conflict.

A woman and Child taken.

Child, was brought on Shipboard being shot through the hayre of her head, but her child was shot through the arme, which the Chirurgion endeavoring to cure, she pluckt off the applyed salues, and like a Dog, with licking, healed vp the Childs arme. Barbarous Surgery.

The man Salvage formerly taken and she brought together, every man with silence desired to behold the manner of their meeting, the which was more worth the beholding then can well be expressed; At their first sight they beheld each the other very wistly a good space, without speech or word vttered, with great change of Colour and Countenance, as though it seemed the griefe of their Captivitie had taken away the vse of their tongues, the Woman at first very soddainly, as though she disdained or regarded not the man, turned away, and began to sing as though she minded another matter, but being againe brought together, the Man broke vp the silence first, and with a sterne and stayed countenance, began to tell a long solemne tale to the woman, wherevnto she gave good hearing, and interrupted him nothing till he had finished, and afterwards being growne into more familiar acquaintance by speech, they were turned together, so that I thinke the one would hardly have lived without the comforts of the other, and for so much as we could perceiue; albeit they lived continually together, yet they did never vse as man and wife, though the woman spared not to doe all necessary things that appertaine to a good huswife, indefferently for them both; as in making cleane their Cabine, and in every other thing appertaining to his ease. For when he was sicke, she would make him cleane, and kill and flea the dogs for their eating, and dresse his meate. Onely I thinke it worth the noting, the continencie of them both, for the man would never shift himselfe, except he had first caused the woman to depart out of his Cabine, and they both were most shamefast, least any of their privie parts should be discovered, either of themselves or of any other. Salvage Modesty.

This Bay was named *Yorke Sound*: The point *Bloody Point*.

Our men returned to their Tents (seeing there was no hope to bring them to Civility) & made spoile of the; wherein they found an old shirt, a doublet, a Girdle, and shooes of the men lost the last yeare.

This

August. This done they returne againe to their Ship. And the third day they depart from this supposed *America*: The fourth, they came to the Generall in a faire harbour on the East side, which they named the Counteſſe of *Warwicks* Sound; In this place, they fully intend to lade with the ſuppoſed gold Minerall, to counteruaile the charge of their firſt and this ſecond Voyage.

The Inhabitants come to them againe, and make ſhew that 3. of the 5. men are alive, making ſignes for penne and inke, and that within three or foure dayes they would returne, and bring thoſe that were living.

Sir *Martin Frobriſher* his Letter to the *Engliſh* Captaines, taken the laſt yeare in *Meta Incognita.*

IN the Name of GOD in Whom wee all beleeve, who I truſt hath preſerved your bodies and Soules amongſt thoſe Infidels, I commend me unto you, I will be glad to ſeeke by all meanes you can deviſe for your deliverance, either with force or with any Commodities within my ſhips, which I will ſpare for your ſakes, or any thing elſe I can doe for you; I have on board of theirs a man, a woman, and child, which I am contented to deliver for you, but the man of theirs which I carried away the laſt yeare is dead in England; *moreover you may declare unto them, that if they deliver you not, I will not leave a man alive in their Country: And thus if one of you can come to ſpeake with me, they ſhall have either the man, woman or child, in pawne for you; and thus unto God whom I truſt you doe ſerve, In haſt I leave you to him, we will daily pray for you, this Tueſday morning the 7. of Auguſt.*

Yours to the utmoſt of my poore.

MARTIN FROBRISHER.

I have ſent you by theſe bearers, Pen, Inke and Paper to write back againe, if perſoally you can, come to ſatisfie me of their eſtate.

Here their Captive being on ſhore, ſet up 5. ſmall ſticks in a Circle one by another, with a ſmall bone placed in the middeſt

middest, they conceited thereby, he would give his Countrimen to understand, that for 5. men betrayed the last yeare he was taken prisoner, which hee signified by the bone in the middest; for afterwards, wee showed him the Picture of his Countryman which the last yeare was brought into *England*, whose counterfeit was drawne with his Boate and furniture, both as he was in his owne and also *English* apparell, hee was upon the sodaine much amazed thereat, and beholding advisedly the same with silence a good while, as though he would straine curtesie, whether should begin the speech (for hee thought him no doubt, a living creature) at length began to question with him, as with his Companion, and finding him dumbe and mute, seemed to suspect him as one disdainfull, and would with a little helpe have growne into choller at the matter, untill at last by feeling and handling, he found him but a deceived Picture, and than with great noyse and cryes ceased not to wonder, thinking that we could make men live or dye at our pleasure.

They also make signes they have a King carried on mens shoulders, a man farre surpassing any of ours in bignes and stature. It may be thought they are vsed to traffique with some other Nation; yet for all this faire dealing they lay lurking to betray our men, with divers signes and raw flesh, which we got, and it served for meate for the man and woman, whose stomackes as yet could not digest the Shippes victuals; One amongst them counterfeited himselfe lame, who being shot at with a Calliver to affright him, he presently tooke to his legges and runne away; but in all this time they cannot heare of their men. A King.

Their weapons are Bowes, Arrowes, slings and darts, they have 2. sorts of Boats, the one is for one man and close deckt, shaped like a Weavers shuttle; the other open and will carry 14. men more or lesse; and planckt with Seale skinnes. Great Canoes.

It is thought that their habitation in Winter is farre within the land, and that they abide here in Summer onely to live upon Fish.

The 24. of *August* after they had satisfied their minds and laden their Shippes, they depart, falls with the lands end of *England* and puts into *Milford* haven in the Admirall.

The 2. barkes were separated at Sea by storme; the one arrived

rived at *Briſtow*: the other came about *Scotland*, and arrived ſafely at *Tarmouth*. In this voyage they loſt two men; Queene *Elizabeth* named the land *Meta incognita*.

Things Remarkeable in this ſecond Voyage.

THey are men of large Corporature, good proportion, and of colour not much unlike the Sunne-burnt Country man. They weare their haire ſomething long, cut diſorderly before, their women weare their haire long, knit up with two loopes, ſome of them Races their cheekes, chins, and faces, whereupon they lye a colour like darke Azure.

They eate all their meate Raw, as fleſh, fiſh, fowle, or but lightly perboyled, with water and bloud they will eate Ice as we doe Suger.

For neceſſity, they will eate graſſe like bruit beaſts, without table or ſtoole, and when their hands are imbrued in blood they licke them cleane with their tongues.

They yoke their Dogs for uſe, as wee doe Oxen, and when they grow old they fatten them to eate, and if they dye they doe the like.

They apparell themſelves in skins of Beaſts & Fowle, ſowed together with the ſinewes thereof, to defend them from cold.

They make their apparell with hoods and tailes, which tailes they beſtow as favours to ratifie any friendſhip ſhowen them, the mens garments are not ſo long as the womens.

They weare their hoſe cloſe to their legs, from the waſt to the knee without any opening before, as well the one kind as the other, upon their legs they weare hoſe of leather, with the fur-ſide inward 3. paire at once, eſpecially the women, in theſe hoſe they put their neceſſaries they carry about them, they put alſo a bone into their hoſe from the foote to the knee, whereon their hoſe being drawne are held up in place of garters.

They dreſſe theyr skins very ſoft and ſupple with haire on, in winter they weare the skin-ſide inwards, in Sommer outward, other apparell they have none.

Their beaſts, fiſhes, and fowles, are all their meate, drinke, apparell, houſes, bedding, and all their Riches.

Their houſes are tents covered with skins, pitched with quarters foure ſquare, meeting at tops ſewed together with ſinewes,

newes, their entrance is alwayes ore against the Sunne.

They have other sorts of houses which they found not to be inhabited, raised with stones and Whale bones, and covered with skins, the entering not unlike unto an ovens mouth, which they frequent during their hunting time, and so leaves them untill they come thither againe.

They have 2. sorts of Boates, the one only for one man the other for 16. men, they kill all their fish and flesh with darts, and it may be thought, they repaire to some other place to live in winter farther from the Sea side, they will eate theyr flesh and fish, smell it never so filthily, what knowledge they haue of God or what Idoll they adore is unknowne, they make signes of people that weare bright plates of Gold in their foreheads. The Country is high and mountainous, great quantity of snow lying thereon, there is little plaine ground and no grasse, but that which is like unto mosse growing upon soft ground such as we get turfe upon. There is no wood at all. There is great quantity of Deere, their skinnes like unto Asses, their heads or hornes doe farre exceed any, both in length and breadth of those Countryes, their feete are great as Oxen which measured were 7. or 8. inches in breadth, their are also Hares, Wolves, fishing-Beares, and sundry sorts of Sea fowle.

The 3. Voyage of Sir Martin Frobrisher, *this Voyage the Queene gave him a Chaine of Gold.*

Articles to be observed in his Fleete.

1. *Inprimis* to banish Swearing, Dice, and Card-playing, and filthy Communication, and to serve GOD twice a day with the ordinary service vsed in the Church of *England*, and to cleare the glasse according to the old order of *England*.

2. The Admirall shall carry the light, and after his light be once put out no man to goe on head of him, but every man to fill his sailes to follow as neare as they may, without indangering one another.

3. That no man shall by day or night depart farther from the Admirall than the distance of one English mile, and as

neare as they may, without indangering one another.

4. If it chance to grow thicke, and the wind contrary either by day or night, that the Admirall be forced to cast about, before her casting about she shall give warning by shooting off a piece, and to her shall answer the Vice-admirall, and the Reare-admirall, each of them with a Peece, if it be by night or in a fogge, and that the Vice-admirall shall answer first and the Reare-admirall last.

5. That no man in the fight discrying any saile, or sailes, give vpon any occasion any Chase before he have spoken with the Admirall.

6. That every night all the Fleete come vp and speake with the Admirall, at 7. of the clocke or betwixt that and eight, and if the weather will not serve them all to speake with the Admirall, then some shall come to the Vice-admirall, and receiue the order of their course from Mr. *Hall.* chiefe pylot of the fight, as he shall direct them.

7. If to any man in the flight there happeneth any mischance, they shall presently shoote off 2. peeces by day, and by night 2. peeces, and show 2. lights.

8. If any man in the night come vp and hayle his fellow knowing him not, he shall give him his watch word, *Before the world was God*, the other shall answer him if he be one of our flight, *After God came Christ his Sonne*, so that if any be found amongst vs not of our company, he that first discryeth any such saile or sailes, shall giue warning to the Admirall by him selfe or other that he can speake vnto, that sayles better then he, being nearer vnto him.

9. That every ship in the fleete in the time of Fogs, which continually happen with little winds and most calmes, shall keepe a reasonable noise with Drum and Trumpet, or otherwise to keepe themselves cleere one of the other.

10. If it fall so thicke and misty, that we lay to *Hull*, the Admirall shall give warning with a peece, and putting out 3. lights one over the other, to the end that every man may take in his sailes, and at his setting of sailes againe doe the like if it be not cleare.

11. If any man discover Land by night, that he give like warning that he doth for mischances, 2. lights and 2. peeces; if it be by day one peece, and put out his flag, and strike all sailes he hath abroad.

12. If

12. If any ship shall happen to loose company by force of weather, then any such ship or ships, shall get him into the Latitude of — and so keepe that Latitude vntill they get *Frisland*, they shall get them into the Latit. of — and to the North of — and being once entred into the straights, all such ship or ships shall every watch shoote off a good peece, & look out well for smoake and fire, which those that get in first shall make every night, vntill all the fleete become together.

13. That vpon the sight of an Ensigne, in the Mast of the Admirall, a peece being shot off, the halfe fleete shall repaire to the Admirall, to vnderstand such conference, as the Generall is to have with them.

14. If any chance to meete with any Enemie, that 4. ships shall attend vpon the Admirall, *viz.* The *Francis* of *Foy*, the *Moone*, the Barke *Dymis*, and the *Gabriell*; and 4 upon my Lievtenant Generall in the *Judeth*. *viz.* The *Hopewell*, the *Armenall*, the *Beare*, and the *Salamander*; & the other 4. vpon the Vice-admiral, the *Anne Francis*, the *Thomas* of *Ipswich*, the *Emanuell*, and the *Michaell*.

15. If there happen any disordered person in the flight, that he be taken and kept in safe custody vntill he may conveniently be brought aboard the Admirall, there to receive such punishment as his or their offence shall deserve.

He departed from *Harwich* the 31. of *May*, 1578. with 15. Shippes, having given that Instructions for ordering of his fleete as well for civill government as direction.

He goes by the West; the 6. of *Iune* he had sight of *Cape Cleere* sayling towards the N.W parts from *Ireland*.

A great Current from S.W. carried them 1. point to the N.E. of their course, which current seemed to him to continue its course towards *Norway*.

The 20. of *Iune*, the Generall discries land, and being *Frezeland*, names it West *England*, he goes on shore, and findes a good harbour for Shippes, the people fled; they Iudge it part of *Meta incognita*, or *Groneland*, their boats and apparell are all alike with those of *Meta incognita*; they found in their Tents, a box of small Nayles, red herrings, and divers carved things, so as they iudge them to be civill people, and Artificers or else to have trade with those that are.

23 They depart from thence, and names a certaine cliffe for some

120. Persons appointed to inhabite *Meta incognita*: 3 Ships was appointed to be left for y use of the Inhabitants.

Freezeland.

Iune.

some resemblance *Charing crosse*, they meete with much yce, many Whales and fogges.

The *Salamander* a ship of his Flight strucke upon a Whale, with full stem being under courses and Bonnets, he makes an uglie noyse and two dayes after they found a dead Whale, suppose it the same.

July.

The 2. they had sight of the Queenes *Forland*, they beare in all day, had much Ice, at night they were entred the Sreight all overcome with Ice; not froze there, but driven by the windes violence. The writer conceives the *Mary glaciale* to be a conjecture.

It flowes 10. Fatham.

And that no salt Sea can be froze ore with Ice, and in these places where it doth ebbe and flow above 10. Fathamos.

And the Ice he met at Sea 1000. Miles from land, all which congealed upon fresh water; he concludes they were froze in bayes and rivers, and not in the Sea.

This Ice doth shut together with winde, and open at the shifting or change thereof as in other places, so as it is passable.

The Barke *Dennis* struck vpon a Rocke: The ship sunke, the men were saved by their boates; therein were much of the house drowned, which the men appointed to winter, should have lived in *Adesa incognita*. Amidst the Ice a storme takes them at S. E. some takes in sailes and hulls, that had roome; others make fast to the Ice others fend off Ice with poales, oares, junkes, oken boards, and the like; so as all were put to it: Yet for all this, their ship sides, and waeles were sore torne and bruised.

The next day, the winde changed W. N. W. the Ice dispierced, they goe to Sea and meetes 4. more of their Company, who had all kept the Sea, during the S. E. storme, they resolue to keepe the Sea vntill the Sunne dissolue, or the wind dispierce the Ice out of the straight.

7. They cast about inward againe, had sight. Of what Land it should be there was difference of opinions; Through the thicke mists, and by snow newly fallen, the habit of the Land was altered: Thinking they had bin to the N.E. of *Frobishers straights*. Then comming from Land by a Current comming from thence along the Coast, they were carried to S. W. off the Queens *Forland*, more miles then they thought possible

Current N. E.

Here they make a peece of Land, for Mount *Warwicke*, yet wonders

wonders how they should be so farre shot within the straight without their knowledge, how be it they confessed they found a swifter course of flood, then hitherto they had observed; And here their Ships were whirled about in a moment, lying a Hull as though they had beene in a Whirlepoole, the waters making no lesse noyse to be heard a farre off, then the waterfall of *London* bridge. Whirlepoole.

Here they could have no observation, the Generall sends to the Shippes to know their chiefest opinions; *Christopher Hall* chiefe Pylate saide, he had never seene that coast before, nor could not make it for any part of *Frobrishers streights*, although the land did lye and trent alike.

July.

The 10. the weather continued thicke and darke, and the fleete disperced, they were doubtfull whether to set to Sea, or to follow a doubtfull course in a Sea, Bay, or Streight, they knew not, or stand a long an unknowne coast, where they could not discerne dangers for darke mists and thick weather.

Whereupon some betooke themselves to Sea, as thinking that the safest Course, others followed the Generall, within that doubtfull and unknowne Streights above 60. leagues, having alwaies a faire Continent upon the Starboard, and a continuance of an open Sea before them, so as if it had not beene for the gathering of his fleete againe; as also their lading of Ore, he both would and could have gone into the *Mare del Sur*, for the further they sailed, the lesse Ice, and 50. leagues within this Streight was none at all. This doth argue that this Streight doth goe through *Groenelande* into *Freum Davis*.

This streight hath also a great Indraft; for by the foresaid current, the floting wracke of the barke *Dyonis* lost at the Queenes *Forland*, was brought thither along the Coast, and by the Indraft drawne in there, it being many miles distant.

They doe also affirme out of some of their best marriners observation, that in this streight, the flood-tyde doth runne 9. houres, and ebbe 3. which may well come to passe by force of the current comming from the E. and butting upon that coast, may enforce the tyde into all indrafts and rivers, with longer flowings, untill the force of the ebbe, receiving his strength from the West Sea, doe resist it, the Sea will not acording to the saying.

Naturam expellas furca; licit usqui recurrit.

Also

This 15. leag. was to the E. from Land; and this hull-ling must be neere some in-draft. If so, I am perswaded the S. part of *Groenland* is all Ilands.

Also they observed vpon this Coast, that lying a Hull, 25. leagues off Land, the wind blowing trade they were brought to within two leagues thereof contrary to expectation.

This part of the Country, they hold to be more populous, and fruitfull then any discovered before: And better stored with grasse, fowle, and wild Beasts. And heere they see greater Boates then before, and of the contents of 20. persons; And they thinke that being 60. leag. vp the foresaid straight, they saw Land on Larboard.

To returne backe againe the same way out of this streight, along the supposed backeside of the Continent of *America*: at the Queenes *Forland*; he espies a Gut to goe through in *Frobrishers straights*, sends the *Gabriell* through, who meetes againe in the streight, so the Queenes *Forland* proved an Iland.

They anchor in the streight, at a Land they named *Hattons* Head-land, where they met 7. of their ships, and staies for therest. The 26. they had a cruell storme of winde and snow which disperced their Fleete, and were most cruelly weather-beaten.

The 2. of *August*, all the Fleete arrived except 4. and harbours neere Mount *Oxford*. The 6. day they got vp as high as *Leicester* point. Then they hold a Consultation for inhabiting but doth not. 1. ship they had lost then as they thought but she came home without doing any thing. Therest searches for Mynes and findes one, cals it *Best's blessing*, after his owne name, that found it, but in bringing their ship thereto, she grounded vpon a Rocke & halfe dryed; So as they were forced to vnderprop her with their mayne yard, and thereby escaped the danger which they might otherwise have fallen into.

Now the Fleete being all laden and ready, they furnish vp a little house with Bells, Babies, Pictures of men and women, Glasses, Whistles, Pipes, with an oven with baked bread, & left it to the Natives. And vpon the last of *August*, the whole Fleete was ready to depart, but a cruell storme tooke them, some at Sea; some at anchor in Sounds: The *Busse* was faine to seeke a new way to Sea through a Sound she rid in vpon the backside of *Beare* sound; and got to Sea to the N. of *Frobrishers Straights*; but the Generall came home in the *Gabriell* and could not get aboard his owne ship the *Aide*.

The

The *Busse* comming home, found an Iland in 57ᵈ. and a halfe sailed along 5. dayes, and saith, it is a fruitfull Champion country, and wooddy.

The *Busse* fell on the South of *Freezeland*, the 8. of September, they steered from thence S.E. and by S. untill the 12. when they discryed land 5. leagues off: The S. W. part bore S.E. by E. the Northermost, N, N, E. or N, E. the Master accounted the S.E. point of *Freezland* was then from him N. W. by N. 50. leag. he accounts this Iland to be 25. leagues long S.E. and N. W. the S. side is in 57. ½. they had sight of it 28. houres, they opened 2. harbours therein, the Master did account himselfe 50. leagues S.E. by S. from *Freezeland*, when he first discovered this land; there dyed about 40. persons upon this voyage.

If this Iland were found againe there is great store of Fish about it.

It is to be observed in these Voyages, That these are but Histories, and that they did not know whether they saw *Asia* and *America* or no, as I am sure they did not, nor know in what land they were; yea for certaine they were at *Mera Incognita*, otherwise *Groneland*. I thinke they meant, to have kept this golden Country to themselves; for the courses, distance, latitude, longitude, variation, and other marine observations herein is none, only one Latitude of 63. 8. min. the entrance of *Frobishers* Straights; and *Freezeland* they have placed in 61. deg. with this new Iland, the *Busse* is in 37ᵈ. and a halfe Northerne Latitude.

There is Beares, Hares, Foxes, and innumerable of Sea-Fowle, whereof his men kild in one day 15. hundred, he found of *Gimie* beanes in their tents of colour Red, the Inhabitants are good markemen with their darts, for the most part they will strike a Ducke in the eye, but altogether in the head.

The first Voyage of Captaine Iohn Davis *of* Sandruge *in* Devonshire 1585. *to the North-West.*

HEe departed from *Darmouth* the 7. day of *Iune*, with 2. Barques, *viz.* the *Sunshine* of 50. tonnes 23. persons, and the *Moone shine* of 35. tonnes, 17. persons; he put into *Falmouth* the 8. and remained there untill the 13. he went by the West.

Thought to find it betwixt *Frobishers* 62. and *Cabots*, 58. as I suppose.

June. 14. He puts into Sidey and had contrary windes untill the 28. In his course N. Westward he see many Whales and Porposes, they kild a Darly-head or porkfish which eate as sweete as any Mutton.

July. The 19. they fall into a great whirling or brisling of a tyde setting to Northwards, and they heard a mighty roaring of the Sea, as if it had beene the breach of some Shore, the weather was fogge and mist, they lanch a boate to sound, but findes no ground at 300. fathomes, and found the roaring to be the Sea and Ice beating together.

The 20. they descryed land, the most deformed that ever was seene, it seemed like the forme of Suger loafes, over-topping the Clouds and covered over with snow, the shore belaid with Ice, a league off he names this Land *Desolation*.

The 21. they perceived themselves imbaid very deepe, and great store of Ice, to the N. N. E. W, and S. W. they cleared themselves by running S. S. W. along the shoare.

This water came from land for certaine.

The Captaine attempts to land but could not for Ice, they try for fish but could get none, the water was black and thick like to a standing poole, here were many Seales.

They see woods on land like to those on *New found land*, they had great store of float-wood upon the Coast, they tooke up one Tree 60. foote long and 14. hands about, they bend their course to South with intent to double the Land.

The 2[illegible]. they coast the land which did lye E. N. E. and W, S. W.

The [illegible] they coast the Land lying E. and W. not able to come neere shore for Ice the weather something thicke and colde, the allowance of victuall was encreased, so as 5. men had every morning $\frac{1}{2}$. pound of bread and one can of beere to breakefast, the weather like *Aprill* in *England*, but when the winde blew from land or Ice it was colde, but when it came of the Sea it was very hot.

They depart from this land, sailes N. Westward above 4. dayes; 29. they descry land in 64. 15. bearing N. E. the ayre and sea cleare and temperate, he stands with land, espies many faire sounds and harbours and many Inlets into the land, he Iudges this land to be a number of Ilands, he anchors, goes on land, findes where the Inhabitants had beene, he findes also a Shooe, pieces of Leather sowed with seames, and peeces of

furre

furre, and woolt like to Beaver. Woolt like Beaver.

The Country people come to him, he causes his Musicians to play wherein they tooke great delight, and fals a dauncing, at night he comes aboard, they all depart.

The 30. in the morning came 30. Canoes by the Ship, cals them to land, and they both make protestation by clapping on their brests and pointing to the Sunne, they become familiar, they will sell their cloaths from their backs, with the buskins, hose and gloves made of Seale skins and bird skins, the leather well dressed and artificially sowed; They had one paire of Buskins full of woolt like Beaver, they are very tractable, voide of subtilty, and easie to be brought to civility, he thinkes they worship the Sunne. The Savages came. Leather well dressed.

During their stay here, they found a reasonable quantity of wood, as Furre, Spruce, and Iunupir, which had floated thither. They saw abundance of Seales in Sheales, as it had all beene fish, the cliffes was such as Sir *Martin Frobisher* brought from *Meta incognita*: There was divers flowers, Slud or *Muscovia*-glasse, they found an herbe growing upon the Rockes whose fruite was sweete, full of red Iuyce, the ripe ones were like Currans, they iudge the people to have store of Furres, they make shew after they see he would have skins and furrs, that they would goe into the Country and fetch such things as they had, but the winde comming faire he came away. *Muscovy*-glasse. A red Berry. Store of Furres.

The first of *August* they proceeded N.N.W. for the discoverie.

The 6. he descried land in 66. 40. min. voyde of Ice, he anchors & in a bay neare a faire Mount, the Cliffes thereof as oricat as Gold: He names it Mount *Raleigh*, the road *Temes*-road, the Sound encompassing the road *Exeters* Sound, the N. Forland *Dyers* Cape, the S. For-land or cheekes of the Sound Cape *Walsingham*; He espies 4. white Beares, and kills one first, and two after wards. *August*.

The next day they kill a Beare, the fore-paw was 14. inches over, this Coast was Mountainous without wood, or any thing growing thereon; the aire was very temperate. A huge Beare kild.

The 8. he sets saile from Mount *Raleigh*, and Coasts along S.S.W.

The 9. his men complained their allowance was too small, it was augmented to 5. men 4. l. of bread a day, 12. quarts Allowance augmented.

of beere, 6. *New-land* fishes, and on the flesh day one gill of Pease more, but Butter and Cheese, was restrained from them.

The 11. he comes to the South-most Cape of this Land, he named it the *Cape of Gods mercy*; the weather foggie, he Coasts the N. side, and at the fogges vp-breaking, he was entered into a faire passage in some places 20. leag. broad; tolerable weather, voyde of Ice, the Sea of the nature, colour and quality of the maine Ocean.

Heare he hath great hope of a passage, sailes 60. leag. N. N. W. discovers certaine Ilands in the midst: but passage on both sides, he devides both the ships, the one sailes on the N. side the other on the S. where they stayed 5. daies with S. E. winde, fogge and foule weather.

Fogge in a strange straight.

14. They goe on Land, find signes of people, and tame doggs with collers about their neckes; a bone in their Pizels, and are vsed to traile sleddes which they found, like ours; one made of Furre, spruce, and oken boards; the other of Whalebone. They had hung vpon the top of these sleds, the heads of 3. Beasts they had killed. They found other trifles nothing worth, but onely to show that the people had lately been there, but they find this place all Ilands with great Sounds passing betwixt them. And here they found whales comming from the Westerne Sea; and to the East-ward they had not seene one.

Whales.

As they were rowing into a Sound lying S. W. soddenly there came a violent Counter-checke of a tide from S. W. against the flood which they came with; but sounding, they could have no ground heere at 300. fathoms. It flowed vppe and downe 6. or 7. fathoms, and they could not perceive from whence it was maintayned: *If care had beene taken at their entrance into this Streight, they might easily have resolved themselues.*

Tide from S. W. flowed 6. or 7. Fathams.

The 21. they coast the S. shore, they see many Sounds.

The 23. they enter into a faire Sound, at the S. entrance of this Streight in 25. fathom greene Ose.

The 26. they depart from the sight of the N. land of this entrance, directing their course homewards.

The 10. he had sight of *Desolation*. 13. Hee departs from sight thereof; the 27. he had sight of *England*; and the 30. he came into *Dartmouth*.

The

The Observation.

He set forth from *England*, Iune 18, his furthest was 66, d. 40. N. latitude, he sayles then N, W. into a passage 60. leag. upon the *America* side, as was then supposed and found no hinderance; yet he returnes homewards the 11 of *August*: Hee was the first wee know of, that ever was on the West-side of *Greenland*, or sayled so farre West in that paralell.

He discovered upon *Greenland*-side, from *Desolation* to 64. 15, min. and on the West-side from 66. 40. to the South-side of his new Entrance, and returned home safely.

Captaine Iohn Davis, *his second Voyage*. 1587.

HE departed from *Dartmouth* with 4. ships, *viz.* The *Mermayd* 100. Tonnes, the *Sunshine* 60. tonnes, the *Moonshine* 35. tonnes, the *North-starre* 10. tonnes. *May* 7.

The 15. discovers land in 60. deg. and in longitude from the Meridian of *London* 47. mightily pestered with Ice and snow, from land the Ice lay in some places 10. 20. 50. leagues; hee was constrained to beare backe into 57. deg. to acquit the Ice. *June.*

The 29. he meets land in 64. and in longitude from *London*, Meridian 58. 30. for divers reasons he beares into this known harbor, and to set up his Pinnace; he findes many goodly harbors, with high land: it is troubled with snow, and sea altogether voyd of Ice; he sends his Boats to search before the ships for shoale-water to anchor in. The Countrey people come to them with cries and shouts; but after they espied some of the Company, whom they knew before, they came to their boates and hung vpon them with great joy. The Captaine with divers others goeth on Land. The people come to him with dauncing and leaping; and made signes, they knew all those that had beene there the yeare before: At this present, there were 18. of them to whom he gaue to every one a knife; they offered him skinnes, but he shewed them that he bestowed them in curtesie, and so dismist them; with signes that they should returne in 4. houres.

The people repaire to him the next day, and brought with them the skinnes of Seales, Stagges, white Hares, Seale-fish, Salmon-peale, small Coddle, dry Caplin, with other fish, and Birds. The people bring Skinnes for trade.

He sent to search their habitation with command that no hurt should be offered, they find Tents framed vpon wood, covered with Seale skinnes; they find therein dry Caplin, bags of Traine oyle, and Seale skins in tan-tubbs.

He mans his Boate attended with 50. Cannoes, intending to view the Country, the people very carefully helpe him up and downe the steepe Rockes. In leaping, our men outstript them, in wrastling they cast our best wrastler that had both skill and strength.

They found them to have both skill and strength.

In a certaine Iland they found a grave wherin men lay buried covered over with Seale skins, and a Crosse laid over them; they be people of good stature, broad-faced, every time they come they make new truce by pointing to the Sunne, and crying *Eicout*, striking vpon their brest. He takes them to be Idolaters and witches: They are simple in all their conversation; but very theevish in stealing of Iron; of which they make great account; They in the end began to shew their Nature in cutting of Cables, their Boate from their sterne; and their Cloathes where they laid to aire.

They gave them knives but not for that purpose.

They also stole their Oares, a Calliver, a Boare speare, a sword, wherevpon they brake the Peace, by shooting off a Musket and a Faulcon, at which noise they all departed with great feare. They returned againe within 10. houres, to intreat peace which was immediately granted, they brought Seale skinnes and Salmon-peale, but seeing Iron they could not forbeare to steale; they eate their meate raw, drinke salt water, and eate grasse and yce with delight.

Their weapons are for the most darts; but some have Bowes and Arrowes, and Slinges, with their Nettes, made of whale-fynne, with which they doe artificially catch fish with. They have warre with some other Nation or Inland people; for many of them are wounded; He had amongst them Copper Ore, blacke Copper, and red Copper; thinking to search the habitation of this Country in his Pinnace, he entred a large River and went on Land to discover, but the high Mountaines hindred his prospect. He gathers Muscles for his supper, and tooke harbour for that night vnder the Rockes: where he see a mighty whirlewind, taking vp the water in great abundance, for the space of 1. houres without any intermission. To conclude, he found this not to be firme Land: but

Ores of blacke, and red Copper.

but mighty Rivers and Sounds, and Throughfares betweene vast and desert Ilands: with passage betweene Sea and Sea; he returnes to his ship. Meaning the E. Sea, and *Fretum Davis*

In his absence the people had stolne an Anchor, and with slings had thrown stones into the ship of halfe a pound weight, he seemed to the Inhabitants to take no notice of the injurie done him, hee tells them on land, gives them bracelets, and other toyes, and intices 7. or 8. on board, some of them goes into the maine top. Yet much desirous of trade.

After Sunset they begin againe to assault them, with stones in slings into the *Moone-shine*, and with one stone struckе the Boatswaine, that he overthrew him.

The 11. they came to make a new truce, the Ringleader of the mischiefe was one; the truce made they take one prisoner, who pointed to his fellowes to bring the things that were stolne, and he should be enlarged unto them. A Salvage taken.

The wind within an houre came faire, they brought the fellow away. One of his consorts came and followed, talking to him; at length they tooke leave, making great lamentation: The prisoner spake 4. or 5. words to the other clapping his hands vpon his face; the other doing the like, they depart. This prisoner in few dayes grew a pleasant Companion, trimmed vp his darts, and fishing tooles, made Okum, and would lay his hand vpon a Roape to haile, his meate was first dry Caplin, they had taken there in their Tents; when it was done he eate poore *Iohn*.

July.

The 14. of this Moneth one man dyed: the rest were in good Health. The 17. in the Latit. of 63. 8 min. he fell with a huge Iland of Ice in one entire Masse; So big as they could not draw the limits, with Bay and Capes, and like huge Cliffes as he tooke it, to be Land at first. And in this place he had stickle and strong Currents. *No other but what the Ice made being forced through the water by the Windes, and drawing so much water as they bee either on ground or neere. Also, as his motion doth trouble and alter the Waters true course, which causeth the Tides to ebb, being neere it; as Ilands in the Sea standing in the Flood, or Ebbes way, will doe the like.* He Coasts to S. off this Ice vntill the 30. of *July*, and saith, it was such a Barre to his proceedings, as all his hopes were banished. The 24. all his Ropes were frozen: By a grosse fogge his men begin to grow sicke,

and

and feeble; and told him he ought in Conscience to regard the safetie of his owne life and preservation of others: and not through his over-boldnesse to leave their Widdowes and Fatherlesse children to give him bitter curses; (*leave these excuses and come home* Davis, *come home*:) besides, the great Ship was too great and unweldy to discover withall; besides her charge was 100. pound a moneth; So with divers other excuses he sends her homewards, and with the *Moone-shine* made shift to steere E,S,E. from the Ice to seeke the next Land.

The first of *August*, he sees land in 66, 33. Longitude from *London* 70. deg. here he graues the *Moonelight* (that had beene forth but 3. moneths) in a very good roade he findes this land to be all Ilands, with Sea on E, on W, on N. but a *Musket* shot stung him grievously; the people here sends him a Seale driving with the tide, which they had boyd up with bladders.

The people trade with him for skins as the others did, and are in all things alike, but in pronunciation of language more plaine, and not hollow in the throate. Their Salvage kept him close, and made signes to them to get him a Companion.

Here he left the *Mermaid* at Anchor the 12. day and sailes W, above 50. leagues, sees land in 66, 19. this land is 70. leagues from the other, he anchors by an Iland of Ice from clock 9. to 3. in the morning.

He findes many passages but attempts none.

The 15. he departs this land to the South, sailes untill the 18. and then he sees land N, W. a faire Promontory in 65. and no land to Southward; heere he had great hope of a Passage: He sayles still southwards and sees Land S, W, and by S. the 17. by observation he was in 64, 20, m. he had sailed by Chart and precise account 15. leagues S. by W, yet upon observation he found it S, W. so as he saith, it was by a Westerne Current.

Saile more E. & come home then.

August, 19. it fell snow and foule weather, they lie at hull all Night within 5. leagues of land.

The 20. the weather breakes up, they beare in with land and got into a harbour close for all weathers, they goe on land and can discerne it to be all Ilands, they come away in the afternoone with a N. E. winde faire weather, shapes their course to the South, whereby they may discover the passage.

Now *Davis* is coming home.

They

They coast the land untill the 28. finding it still to continue to the S. from 67. to 57. he sees marvailous store of Sea fowle, as Guls and others, he tries for fish, in one glasse kills an 100. Codde although he was but badly provided, he doubting the weather, steps into harbor in 56. d. sailes 10. leag. up a River 2 leagues broad, very faire Woods on both sides; stayes here untill the first of *Sept.* had 2. great stormes, he went 6. miles on land: The woods were Furre, Pyne-apple, Elder, Ewe, Withe and Birch, he sees a black Beare, and here were store of land & river fowle, as Goose, Ducks, Black-birdes, Iayes, Thrush, and of Partridge and Feasant, he kils great store with Bowe and arrowes; At the harbours mouth were great store of Cod-fish. In 56. great store of Cod-fish.

The first of *September* he set saile, and with faire weather, coasts along to the Southward, the 3. day being calme lets fall a Cadger to prove for fish; In which place there was such aboundance as the hooke was no sooner over-board but it was taken, it was the largest and best fed fish that ever he see, and some of his men which were Fishermen, said they never saw a bigger Skull of fish in their lives. Great skull of Fish.

The 4. he anchors in a good roade among Ilands, the Country low-land, pleasant and full of woods: To the N. of this place 8. leag, finding a mighty great Sea between 2. lands to the W. the S. land to his judgement is nothing but Iles, he greatly desired to have gone into this Sea but winde or something was against him, he anchored in 4. fadome fine sand. In this place is fish and fowle mighty store, he had left on land some fish to drie, he sent 5. men on land for them; The Countrey people lay lurking in the wood, and on a sudden assaulted them, they slew 2. and greatly wounded others 2. one escaped by swimming with an arrow shot through his arme.

Great store of fish and fowle, they made a hook of a crooked Spike, before the baite was changd they tooke more then 40. great Cods, the fish swimming so abundantly thicke about the hooke as is incredible to be reported. This *Davis* in his Hydrographicall doth describe.

The 10. he shapes his course for homeward, he arrived in *England* the beginning of *October*.

The Observation.

He departed from *England* the 7. of *May*, 15. of *June* he fell with Land in 66d. 70. d. Longitude from *London*, he was troubled with Ice, he findes that there is Copper Ore, the

people may be brought to trade, but are theeviſh and treacherous, he ſtayed in harbours 24. dayes, went no further to the Northwards then 66d. 17. m. in Long. from *London* 70d. he returns the beginning of *Auguſt*, and upon the coaſt of *America* in 55d. findes great ſtore of great Cod-fiſh, having not done ſo much as he did in his firſt voyage, he arrived very ſafely in *England* the beginning of *October*.

You ſhall underſtand that the Sun-ſhine *and the* North-ſtarre *were to ſeeke the Paſſage betwixt* Iſeland *and* Groenland *by the appointment of Captaine* Iohn Davis, *of which their Voyage the relation is writ by* Henry Morgan *ſervant to Maſter* William Saunderſon *Merchant of* London, *a worthy and principall Adventurer in the Voyages of* Davis, *as followeth.*

From Captaine *Davis.*

THey departed in the Latitude of 60. deg. the 7. of *June*, and ſailed into 66, and tooke harbour in *Iſeland* the 12, and ſtaies there untill the 3, of *July*, then he comes forth and being a little troubled with Ice ſhapes his courſe for *Groyland*; the 7. he ſees it, and ranges along untill the moneths end.

The 3, of *Auguſt*, he comes to *Gilbert* Sound in 64 deg. 14 min. *Davis* his Randevow; and it ſeemeth was ſo appoynted to meete *Davis* and his fleete, who departed from thence the 11. of *July*; The people came and traded with them, and in the end ſought to betray them, they plaid at foot-ball and our men caſt them.

They depart from thence 5, or 6 leag. Southwards, the ſame people come to them againe, they ſee Foxes and Dogs runne upon the Ilands as they obſerve them to be, they found the hornes of Stags and footing, but ſee none.

The 30 of *Auguſt* they depart for *England*, the winde takes them contrary, ſo as they take another harbour, there come of the people, and bring them Seale skinnes.

The Maſter would have changed one of the boates he had formerly bought, which they would have taken from them by violence; they fall to combat with our men, and throwing their darts, ſtruck one of our men; another of our men ſhot one of them into the breſt with an arrow, the fight continued, our men tooke one of them into our boate his boate and all, our men kild three of them, two of them were

were shot with arrowes, and the other hurt with a sword. he with his boate taken was shot with an arrow, our men cast him over-board, and his consort tooke him up, and conveyed him away, they departed and would not come to us as before.

The 31 of *August*, we departed from *Gilbert* sound, the 3 of *September* they lost sight of the North Starre; the 30, they enter our Channell. They brought home 500, Seale skinnes, 140, halfe skinnes, what bone it was they brought home, they know not. 500. Seale skins

Captaine Davis *his* 3. *Voyage, North-West,* 1587.

FRom *Dartmouth* with 3 Shippes, the *Elizabeth*, the *Sunne-shine*, and a Clincker called the *Helen* of *London*. *May* 19.

The 12 of *Iune*, there fell difference betwixt the Master of the *Sunneshine*, and the Marriners, for that the Seamen would goe on the Voyage a fishing, the Master would not untill he had the company of the *Elizabeth*, but the matter was reconciled, and all were content to goe to the place of Randevow.

The 14. of *Iune*, they descry land high and mountainous, but did imagine themselves to be 16, or 17, leagues off.

The 16, they anchored in harbour, the people came according to their olde order with crying *Elious*, and shewed them Seale skinnes.

The 17, they make way to set up their Pinnace they brought from *London*.

The 18. hee passed about the Iland, hee found blacke Pumice-stones, and salt kerned upon the Rockes white and glistering, this day he tooke one of the people a strong fellow. Salt.

The 20, the Salvages came to the Iland, where the Pinnace was set up and made ready to be lancht, and tore the two upper stroaks away from her for love of the Iron; I doubt in revenge of their prisoners, and for harme done the last yeare; but being thus much made unserviceable, it was agreed, the *Elizabeth* should have her to fish.

Now as they were ready to depart, newes was brought the

Captaine, that the ships that they were to venter their lives in (I thinke for the discovery) had at one time 300. strokes, yet they agree to commit themselves to Gods mercy in her, rather than returne with disgrace; So they stand North-wards along the Land which they call the land of their Merchants: because the people come and traffique with them; but here they were in doubt of their Ship. I take it, the *Elizabeth* and *Sunneshine*, are gone a fishing home, himselfe went N. ward into 67. 40. where they had great store of Whales and fowle, which they call *Cortenous*; two Canoes came to them at Sea, they cry *Elioet*, and gives Birds for bracelets, one had a dart with a peece of Vnicorne horne; the Salvage made stay thereof vntill he saw a knife, and then he truckt; they went along with them 3. houres. The 25 came 30. Canoes 10. leagues off Land and brought Salmon-peeles, Birds, and Caplyn; they give them Pinnes, Needles, Bracelets, Nailes, Knives, Bells, looking-Glasses, and other trifles: For a Knife, a Naile, or a Bracelet: they will sell their Coates or any thing they have.

A Leake.

Trade to be had.

They brought not above 20. skinnes, but made signes that if they would goe ashore; they should have more. *Chichesaneges*, skinnes I thinke.

Iune. The 30. he was in 72. deg 12 min. at midnight the Compasse set the variation 28. deg. West-ward; he Coasted this Land which he called *London* Coast.

This was the West side of *Groyland.*

From the 21. to the 30. the Sea all open to the West, and North-ward the Land on Starboard E. from him, the wind shifted to the North.

Then he left that shore, and named the N. most part he did discover *Hope Sanderson*, and shaping his Course West, runne 40. leag. and better without sight of any Land.

Iuly. The 2. he meetes with a mighty banke of Ice, West from him. He would faine have quit it by the North-wards; but the wind would not; which if he had, he would have runne W. vntill he had seene Land, and have beene resolved. The 6. being faire weather, he puts the Barke amongst the Ice, but could not prevaile: the 7, 8, 9, 10. He coasts the Ice: the 11, was fogge and calme.

The 13 he determining to goe againe to the shore: And harbor for 5, or 6, dayes; Hoping in that time the extreame heate of the Sunne, and beating of the Sea; would have made way

way with the Ice; but when he was nigh Land he durst not anchor, for depth of water; The Salvages came oft and truct for skinnes. Darts they had for old and new knives, and they would gladly have had him to the Land; but he beares away.

It is to be vnderstood, that these Darts were headed with Vnicorne Horne.

The 15. he finds himselfe driven 6. points west beyond his Course: He layes the fault either in the Ship, or Current.

6. points W. of his course.

The 16. he falls with the banke of Ice againe.

The 17. he had sight of Mount *Raleigh*, at 12 at Night, he was thwart of his old hole againe: He sailes 60. leagues N. W. vp the streights; The 23, he anchors in the bottome of the Gulfe; and calles the Iles, *Cumberland* Iles.

All this time he ranged South-ward.

Whilst he was at anchor, a Whale passed vp by him, here the Compasse set at 30. d. variation; This day also he departs shaping his course S. E. and seeketh to recover the Sea. The 25 be was becalmed in the bottome of the Gulfe, the aire extreame hot, *Bruton* the Master goes a Land to course Dogges; they find many graves and Trane spilt; the Salvage dogges was so fat they could scarce goe.

S. W. by W. full Sea.

The 26 was a pretty storme at S, E. 27, 28, 29. faire weather; He had coasted the South-side shore of *Cumberlands* sound: And was got cleare out into 62, deg. betwixt which and 63. deg. 00. he espies an opening: And names it *Lumleys* Ilet: And tells of great falls and Gulfes of water.

Lumleys Inlet.

August.

The 31 he see a Head-land he names *Warwicks* Forland.

The 1. he falls with the South-west Cape of the Gulfe, and names it *Chidleys* Cape, in 61 deg. 10. min.

From the first to the 12, He trents along the South-land, sees 5 Deere on the top of an Iland, he calls *Dareyes* Iland: they take to another Iland, his Boate was too little to carry his men and chase the Deere: though it were in the water, one of them was as big as a pretty Cowe and very fat, their feete as broad as Oxe feete.

Darcies Ile.

The 13. in 54, d. Latitude. Heere he struck vpon a Rocke, he stops his leake: And Coasts along into 52 deg. not finding his fishing ships as was appointed for them to stay, and fish in Latit. betweene 54, and 55 deg. vntill the fine of this moneth, but in 16 dayes they were fisht and gone home: himselfe arrives at *Dartmouth*, the 15, of *September*.

The Copie of Davis his Letter to Mr. Saunderson.

GOod Mr. Saunderson, with Gods great mercy, I have made my safe returne in health with all my company: And have sailed 60. leag. further, then my determination at my departure; I have beene in 73. deg. finding the Sea free, and 40 leag. betweene Land, and Land. The passage is probable; the Execution easie: as at my comming you shall fully know.

The Marine Observation.

THat he Coasted the West side of *Groynland*, farther then before from 65. deg. odde min. to 72. deg. odde minutes, naming it *Lumleys* Coast, and on the West side was as farre vp his former streight as before; onely he then forgot to name the Earle of *Cumberlands* Iles, which now he hath done; And besides, he hath in his returne home, seene and named *Lumleys* Inlet, and passed by *Freetum Hudson*, vnknowne: Yet he hath named Cape *Warwicke*, Which is the East part of *Resolution*, & *Chidleys* Cape, the South bounds thereof, now called *Bustons* Iles; But vntruely, these two things are both; although in his Letter writ to Mr. *Saunderson* at his arrivall the 2. Voyage he doth assure the Passage, to be in one of the 4. places vpon perill of his Life; But I thinke he durst not venture it: He went forth the 7. of *May*, and returnes homewards the 23 of *July*. His greatest Variation West was 30. deg. And the 15. of *July*, he was driven 9. points W. of beyond his Course, by what accident he knowes not. For to vse his owne words, speaking of *Warwicke* Head-land; This Cape as it was the most S. limit of the Gulfe, wee passed over, the 30. of this Moneth: So was it the N. promontorie or first beginning of a very great Inlet, whose South limit at this present wee see not: Which Inlet or Gulfe this afternoone and in the Night wee passed over to our great admiration, for the waters fall.

These abstracts are more at large to be seene in the first and 3. Volumes of Mr. Hackluits *Voyages.*

The

The Voyage of Captaine George Waymouth, *with two Fly-boates, one of 70, th'other of 60. Tonnes; 35 men, victualled for 18 monethes; set forth by the* Muscovia *and* Turkie *Companies.*

HE set forth the second of *May* 1602. hee went by the North, made the *Start*, or one of the Westmost Iles of *Orkney*, it being low land, bearing West, in latitude 59 deg. 30 min. he shapes a course betwixt N, and West, untill hee brings the *Start* North, sayles away W, and by N. in 59 deg. 40 min. then steeres away W, S, W. in 57 deg. 55 min. and there had no variation at all, he hailed away Westward, and had some fogge, much raine, but warme, as in *England*. Comes to *Hudsons* Bay, the 4 of *May*.

16 This day at noone he was 57 deg. 35 min. and had not seene the Sunne or Moone in 76 houres before, and now had variation 11 deg.

18 He saw a great Iland of Ice, in the afternoon he got sight also of the Southmost part of *Greenland*, hee coasts this Ice to the North, comming sometime into black water, and presently the Sea would be cleare againe; he could not gaine ground in 120 Fathoms, neither could hee discerne any Current, at which he reckons Cape *Desolation* N, N, E, 24 leagues off him. *Vide Davis.*

22 He was in 62 deg. 37 min. latitude. 27 The weather warme as in *England*, he had great store of sea-Guls.

28 He directs his course Westwards, and sees the land of *America*, in 62 deg. 30 min. takes it to be *Warwickes* foreland, it was high land and covered with snow, with other small Ilands, there was great store of Ice, upon the forelands Eastside, but the sea was altogether cleare, the land lay N, by E. about 6 leagues in length.

29 He was beaten to the Southwards, by N. E. winds, and finds *Warwicks* foreland to be an Iland, hee discovers *Lumleys* Inlet; a great Current setteth to the West, the greatest hope of a passage this way, the weather was fogge and snow, he had a great whirling of a Current, in latitude 61 deg. 13 leagues from the Coast of *America*. These were formerly found and named by *Davis*.

The 1 of *July* was fogge and snow, the ayre very cold, hee traverst to, and againe in many overfals, but by his course hee could not discerne which way the Current set, but most like to the West, he travers'd therein 16 or 17 dayes, and could find no ground in 120 fathome. Now was hee in the entrance of the passage *Chidlies* Isles, bearing W, by S, halfe South.

2 He

July. 2 He discernes a maine banke of Ice in 60 deg. faire weather, he lancht his boate, and loaded her twice therewith, to dissolve to fresh-water: hee sets into many overfals alongst this coast of *America*, which coast here he conceives to be broken land.

3 The S,W. he stands in with the coast of *America*, and meets with Ice 10 leagues off, the water blacke, and thick as puddle.

This was upon the Southside of *Davis* his entrance into *Cumberlands* Isles.

8 He had beate it to the Northward, and descries the land of *America*, in 60 deg. 53 min. being very high, it bore S,W. covered with snow, he was 5 leagues off, but could not come neare it for Ice.

9 A storme began at N,E. he cleares himselfe of the land and Ice by standing to Southwards, the storme continued, so that he stood to the Southwards in forecourse.

17 From the 9 to the 17, he was in traverse, and heere he heard a fearefull noyse of Ice, he had thicke weather, his roapes and sailes all frozen.

18 The wind N,E. extreame cold and frost, the ayre very cleere; his roapes were froze, and it froze so extreamely, that it was a maine barre to his proceedings, and destruction to his men.

A mutinie. 19 He stood to Eastward, with wind N, E. and the same night his men consPired to beare up the helme, and keep him in Cabbin; they shew the reason for so doing in writing; by good chance he understands thereof and prevents them.

The Reasons.

That although it were granted, that we might winter betweene 60 and 70 degrees of latitude, with safety of lives and vessels, yet it will be *May* next, before we can dismure them to lanch out into the Sea; and therefore if the Merchants should have purpose to proceed on the discovery of the N. W. parts of *America* the next yeare: you may be in the foresaid latitude from *England* by the first of *May*, and so be furnished better with men and victuals, to passe and proceed in the foresaid action.

Seeing then that you cannot assure us of a safe harbour to the Northward, we purpose to beare up the helme for *England*, yet with this limitation, that if in your wisedome you shall

shall thinke good to make any discovery (it seemeth there were some with him understood more then himselfe) either in 60, or 57 degrees, with this Northwest winde, wee will yeeld our lives with your selfe to encounter any danger, thus much wee thought needfull to signifie, as a matter builded upon reason, and not proceeding upon feare or cowardice.

This cannot bee.

Then being in latitude 68 and 55 min. there was no meanes to perswade them, but they would beare up the helme, whereupon he came out of his Cabbin, to enquire who was the cause, they answered, one and all, hoysing up sayles, and directing the course South by West.

22 Hee sent for the chiefest of the Mutineeres, and punished them severely, this day hee came by an Iland of Ice, both ships launcht their boates, to fetch some to make fresh-water: this Iland crackt two or three times, as though it had beene thunder-clappes, and it brake in sunder to the great danger of his boates, the one being halfe laden with Ice.

This doth not appeare that he could punish, and yet suffer them to carry the ship backe.

25 It blew hard, the course West by South, with fogge, and was in latitude 61 degrees, and 40 minutes, and findes an Inlet in this latitude.

27 The South-south-East wind blew very hard, with fog and raine, his course West.

July.

30 The wind came in a shower to West, North-west, and blew hard, and because the yeare was farre spent, and many men sicke in both Ships, he thought good to returne; with great hope of this Inlet to be a passage of more probability, then *Davis his Straights*, because he found it not pestred with Ice, and a straight of 40 leagues broad; he saith, he sayled 100 leagues West by South, into [illegible]let; he saith also, he found the variation to be 35 degrees Westward, and the needle to decline, or rather incline.

No such matter.

Observe.

83 Degrees and a halfe, the 5 of *Julie*, he was cleere off the Inlet; the 6, South-east wind and fogge, the 7, 8, and 9th, hee passed by many great Ilands of Ice, & discovered an Iland upon the coast of *America*, latitude 55 degrees, 30 minutes.

[illegible]re was Da-[illegible]

14 He stood off and on this coast, from the 5, until the 14, had some foule weather, and made some Ilands; he stands into an Inlet in 56 degrees, and had good hope of a passage for divers probable reasons.

I finde nothing more of note, but that upon the Coast of *America*, betwixt 55 degrees, 30 and 50 minutes, he observed two variations, the one of 17 deg. 15 min. the other 18 degr. 12 min. the coast was voyd of Ice, unlesse some great Ilands drive from the North, and that the ship had like to have perished for want of spare decks; one whirlewind he saw upon this Coast, take up the Sea into the Ayre extreamely, that hee was entred 30 leagues within one Inlet, latitude 56 degrees, where if the wind had come Northerly, South or East but one day, he had perished.

A whirlewind.

August. 4 He had sight of the Iland of *Silly*, the next day hee came into *Dartmouth*.

The generall Observation.

He set forth the 2 of *May*, and returned homewards the 30 of *July*, his greatest latitude wee can be certaine of, was 63 deg. 53 min. and passing the *Grand Meridian*, betwixt *Orkney* and *Desolation*, hee had no variation, his greatest was 35 degrees Westward; hee neither discovered, nor named any thing more then *Davis*, nor had any sight of *Groenland*, nor was not so farre North; nor can I conceive hee hath added any thing more to this designe; yet these two, *Davis* and he did (I conceive) light *Hudson* into his *Straights*, nor did he, try in so long time being, to and againe upon the Coast of *America* for *Davis* his fishing, having such abundance of the largest, and best fed Cod-fish that he saw; his ships were never separated, which shewed that they were not greatly distrest.

Master Iames Hall *of* Kingston *upon* Hull, *Pilot Major of three Ships, set forth by the King of* Denmark *for the discovery of* Groenland. 1605. *his first Voyage Abstracted.*

Variation. FRom *Denmarke* he set forth the 2 of *May*, and saith, hee found the Compasse varie Eastward, at the *Naes* of *Norway*, 7 deg. 10 min.

He saith, that one league to the Northward of *Faire Isle*; he found the race of a Tyde, setting so strongly Northwestward, as if it had bin in the race of *Portland*.

Faire

Faire Iſle, bearing E.S.E. foure leagues off; *Swinborne* head N.E. by N. eight leagues off. The Ile of *Feule*, N.E. the Compaſſe was varied to the Eaſtward, of true North, 60 deg. 10. minutes, and he thinketh that the Iland *Buſſe* diſcovered by the *Buſſe* of *Bridgewater* in *Frobriſhers* laſt Voyage, is not truly placed in the *Marine Charts*. A great miſtake.

At his falling with *Groenland*, hee named a headland, Cape *Chriſtianus*, after the King of *Denmarke*, in latitude 59 deg. 50 minutes, and he found it due; for that none other before him hath named it; S.W. by W. five leagues from thence, hee had 18 deg. 15 min. variation Weſtwards, ſtanding from thence to Seawards, he ſailed three houres in blacke water as thicke as puddle. It can be no other but Cape *Farwell*.

He found Cape *Chriſtianus* and *Deſolation*, to lie W. by N. 50 leagues diſtance, and a Current S.S.W. ſet him violently into the Ice, he alſo findes the Current upon the ſide of *America*, to ſet to the North; the contrary, on the *Groenland* coaſt, to the South. Two Currents

He findes a harbour upon the Coaſt of *Groenland*, and ſailes 6 leagues up a great Inlet, or river, before he could find 16 fathomes to anchor in, the land on both ſides was ſteepie and mountainous. A good harbour.

He goes on land and findes houſes, or rather Tents, covered with Seale-skinnes, the people came to him, crying *Eliout*, holding up their hands; their boates were covered all over with Seale skinnes, about their Tents, was great abundance of the fleſh of Seales (to drie) with Caplin, and of Pilchards innumerable, of which, with other fiſhes, their rivers are full, their dogs were very fat, they found in their Tents, Foxe and Seale skins, very well dreſt; alſo certaine coates of Seale, and Fowle skins, with the feather-ſide inwards, they alſo found a certain veſſell boyling upon a lampe, the veſſell made after the māner of a little pan, the bottome of ſtone, the ſides of Whales Gils, therein was Seales fleſh, boyling in Seale oyle; and in another a dogges head boyled, by thoſe Tents lay two great boates, with which he ſuppoſed they tranſported themſelves from one place to another, this not being the place of their continuall habits; the boats were open with 8 or 10 thoughts, and 20 foote in length at leaſt, for a ſaile they have the guts of ſome beaſt well dreſt, and neatly ſowed together. Great ſtore of Pilchards. Great Cannowes.

After this the people came to them in their boates, and bartered Seale skins and their Coats, even for olde nailes, or for a knife, they will sell coate and boate, Vnicorne horne, or
Salvage barter. Mors teeth, Whale finne, with which they head their darts and weapons, the Latitude of this Harbours mouth is 66. deg.
13 30. min. an E. and W. Moone, makes a full Sea, it floweth 3. fathomes and an halfe up and downe, he had made about
Oyle let forth. a barrell and ℔. of oyle, and leaving it on land all night, the Salvages let it forth.

18 The Salvages came the next day and bartered, and going on land upon a sodaine, without violence done them (which shewes their wicked condition) they assailed them with
Salvage assault. stones out of slings in most violent manner, at the shooting of a Falcon-gun they all fled.

The next day againe they repaire to the number of sixty, making new truce by crying *Elieut*, but perceiving they had bags full of stones by them, at the report of a Pistoll they all departed, and after that, they came to the same Cliffe againe, and violently assaults them that no man could stand upon the hatches, so as hee was glad to shield himselfe by loosing his Bonnets, and lacing them about his ship, and at the firing of a Musket they would ducke downe behind a Rocke, the report
19 gone, they would afresh assault them. He departs from hence and came to an anchor in an excellent haven on the S. side of a
Denmarke Haven. high hill, which he named Mount *Coningham*; this Sound for the goodnesse thereof, he named *Denmarke*-haven.

20 He loosed from this harbor, the *Salvages* came againe to the number of 73. beating and making a hideous noise, they enter into barter, and throw Shels and toyes into his Boate, he causing his boy to fetch them, they shoote him through both buttockes, with a Dart; there were at this time mustered upon the Ilands, to the number of 300 people.

Now followeth Mr. Iames Hall *his Topographicall Description of the Land, as hee discovered the same.*

THe land of *Groenland*, is a very high ragged, and mountainous Countrey, having many good Rivers, Harbours, and Bayes; into 5. of which, hee sayled 10, or 12 English leagues,

being

being very navigable, with abundance of Fish of sundry sorts, the Land in all places where I came, seemed to bee fertile, according to the Climate wherein it lyeth, for betweene the Mountaines was most pleasant Plaines and Vallies, insomuch as if he had not seene the same, hee would not have beleeved, that such a fertile land in shew could have bin in those Northerne Regions; there is also great store of Fowle, as Ravens, Crowes, Partridges, Pheasants, Seamewes, Gulls, with other sorts; of Beasts he hath not seene any, except blacke Foxes of which there are very many. Hee doth suppose there are also many Deere, for about their tents, they found many Hartshornes, with the bones of other beasts, also within the land he saw the footing and dung of divers other beasts, he found the footing of one beast to be 8 inches over; in the rivers were Fishes, as Seales, Whales, and Salmon, with divers other sorts of fishes; the coast is a very good and faire land, for 3 leag. off, he found 15 fathomes, and as he approached the same 13, 12, 10 fathomes, very faire sandy ground. The people are a kind of *Samoid* or wandering nation, removing from one place unto another, they are people of a reasonable stature, browne of colour, very like the people of the East and W. *India*, they are active and warlike, using their darts and slings very nimbly, they eate their meate raw, or little parboild, with blood, oyle or water; they apparell themselves in skinnes of such beasts as they kill, but especially with Seales and fowles, which they can dresse very soft and smooth, in Summer turning the haire and feather side outwards, in Winter inwards, their weapons are slings, bowes, darts headed with bone or yron, he supposeth them to be Idolatrous, worshipping the Sun, he met all the coast along much drift wood, but from whence it came he knew not, he coasted this Coast along from 66 deg. to 69 deg. and found many good sounds and harbours, and returning towards his Shippe which he found in a harbour, by espying certaine Wortlockes, which the Captaine had caused to be set as Beacons, for to give him knowledge of their being.

In this his absence from the Admirall, the Salvages had done them much violence, the Captaine had taken three of of them, whom he kindly intreated, others of them he slew, this evening he takes in his provision of fresh water. *July.*

July. He sets on land one young man to be left in the Countrey, to his cruell fortune, and this was done by expresse command of the *State-holder* of *Denmarke*, before his comming forth they also in the Pinnace set another on land, both being malefactors, giving of them small necessaries, (*It may be those people lived a long time after, and may bee yet living, if the Salvages have not devoured them*) he sets sailes and comes to Sea, where he found much drift Ice with a high Sea, which he thought to be a current, setting through *Fretum Davis* to the Southward, as by experience he proved; for by observation this day at noone, he was in Latitude 62 deg. 40 m. whereas, the day before he was in Latitude 66 deg. 10 min, having made by account a S, by W. way, about 10 leagues, this current he did find to set along the Coast of *Groenland*, South by East.

A strange current.

15 This day he was in Latitude 57 degrees; the 16 day close weather, he meetes with a mighty skull of Whales, amongst drift Ice, and meetes also a great current setting West North-west over for *America*. *This is the current found by* Frobrisher, *comming from the East, and butting upon the East-side of Groenland, and doth strike along the Land to Cape Christianus, otherwise called Cape Farewell.*

A great Current.

August. 1 Hee met with a skull of Herrings, so that he knew himselfe not farre from *Orkney*, he was in Latitude, 58 deg. 40 m. and sounding had 42 fathomes, very sandy ground, with some blacke dents, when shortly after, and the same day in the evening he sounded againe, and had but 20 fathomes dented ground, he was neere the shore before he saw it, for it was thicke weather.

10 He came to *Elsenore* Rode in *Denmarke*.

The second Voyage of Master Iames Hall *from* Denmarke *to the further discovery of* Groenland *with five Shippes,* (*observed* 1606.)

May. 27 HEe set forth from *Copenhaven*, and went betwixt *Orkney* and *Shetland* the 7 of *Iune*, which day one of the *Groenlanders* dyed, it seemed it was one of them he had brought

brought from thence the yeare before. 14 He accounteth himselfe to be 19, deg. 45, min. from the Meridian of the *Naes* of *Norway*.

14 He steereth away W. the wind S, E. and thick weather, he imagineth himselfe in 58 deg. 10, min. Latit. at which time by reason of a Northerly Current, contrary to his expectation, he had made a West way Southerly 22 leagues, and then as he supposeth, the Compasse varied West-ward one point. *June.* Northerly Current variation 1 deg.

1 He sees land being 8, leag. off, with a great banke of Ice, lying off the S, W. end thereof; he supposeth it to bee *Busse* Island, and that it lyeth more to the West-ward, then it is placed in the Marine charts. *July.* *Busse* Ile again discovered.

Steering away W, by N. he was in a great Current, setting S, S. W. the which he did suppose, did set betwixt *Ffeland*, and *Busse* Ile, over with *America*, from hence he steeres away W, N, W. Current set S, S, W.

6 He found himselfe to be in 58 deg. 50, min. whereby contrary to his expectation, he did plainly see the South-erne current to be the cause: this Evening he found the Compasse to be varied 12 deg. 5 min. West-ward, this Night their Pinnace and Vice-admirall, come foule of one another. A caveat for Commanders in Fleets.

8 He was in 59, deg. 30, min. and findes still the Current and variation to carry him to the South-ward of West.

10 He sees the Coast of *America* in Latit. 60, deg. 16, min. about 9 leagues off, and findes the needle varied 23 deg. W. the hill tops were covered with snow, the shore to the N. full of Ice; he had a Current set West into the shore, and indangers him: Had not a gale fresh at S, West, brought him off. Variation. A Current.

18 Vntill this day he passed many Mountaines of Ice, at Noone was in 63, deg. 45, min. Latit.

19 Being amongst much Ice, and plying to get cleare, saith he seeth the Land of *America* in 64 Latit. it lay S, and N. very high, and ragged, covered with Snow: He findes still a strong Current, to the West, from the Latit. 51. his Compasse was placed ½. of a point to East-ward of N, and was carried almost 4, points to West-wards beyond his judgment, he found this Current to set W, N, W. the Compasse varied 23 degrees. Strong Current. *Davis* doth write of the same not farre from this place.

From

From the 20, vntill the 25. he passeth and traverseth over from the West side for *Groyneland*, and had sight of Queene *Annes* Cape, 10. leagues off.

27 He seeth the Capes he named the last yeare, as Cape *Anne*, Cape *Sophy*, the Foords also, as *Rumells* foord, *Christians* foord, and puts into *Coninghams* foord; where he saith, the Silver was.

Sylver Myne

August. The *Salvages* come on board, and barter with them for Iron, with Seale skinnes, and Whale-fynne; he searcht vp the Foord, and findes it to be but a Bay, with many greene, and pleasant Ilands, the people to the number of 25. followes them with their Boates, some of his men on Land travailes vp the Mountaines, and sees raine Deere.

Raine Deere.

6 There fell some small difference amongst them about chooſing of an anchoring place, the water being deepe, and they removing from their first Road-sted further vp the River; where it floweth S, E. and N, W. in Latitude 66, deg. 25. minutes.

9 The Captaine went vp the River, with his Boate, where they came to see their winter Houses, which were builded with Whales bones, the baulkes thereof were of Whales ribbes, and covered with Earth; they had certaine vaults or roomes vnderground 4 square, two yards deepe in the Earth: The towne consisteth of about 40. houses, they found the buriall of their dead, the Corps wrapped in Seale-skinnes, and stones laid in the manner of a Coffin over them.

This day they take 5, of the inhabitants to bring into *Denmarke*, to be informed of their Country, which they call *Secamuga*, and say, that within the Land, they have a great King; who is carried vpon mens shoulders.

A King in *Groyneland.*

10 They come forth of *Rumels* foord, and in great danger got to Sea, being inforced betweene certaine Ilands, which lye off Cape *Sophie* 4, leagues into the Sea; the last yeare he named them, *Knights* Ilands; being got there he came into 66. deg. 50. min. Latit. W, N, W. from Cape *Sophy* 15 leag. off.

He comes homeward.

18 He goes within sight of shore, being all high land like Ilands and great store of Ice, betwixt him, and the same.

28 He coasted to and againe amongst Ice, vntill this day having had a storme, and meeteth one of his Fleete, which had beene separated from him, he fell with two bankes of Ice, and

and is 8, leag. off *Deſolation* by account, but could not ſee it by reaſon of fogge.

31 He meetes Ice which he marvailes at; being that the South-moſt part of *Greenland* deſcribed in the Marine Chart, is in the Latit. of 60 deg. he being then in 59 deg. 10 min. *Deſolation* bearing W, N, W. halfe N, 64 leag. off; and Cape *Chriſtianus*, the next knowne part of *Greenland* N, W, by W. Weſterly 38 leag. he holds an E, S, E. Courſe, and ſees Land the ſame day, being very high, lying along E, S, E. 16. leag; the W. part ſeemed to fall away E, by N. the land was very high, and covered with ſnow, he was not certaine, whether it was the Maine or an Iland, he named it *Froſt* Iland. (I cannot conceive but that by his Latit. it muſt be the ſame, he had formerly named Cape *Chriſtianus*.)

Cape *Chriſtianus* the next knowne part of *Greenland*.

1 He comes homewards the 8, day, and is in 58. d. 36 m. variation 2 d. 45 m. W. The 10. day, he was in 59 deg. 10. min. variation, 1 deg. 4 min. *September* 1

18 He eſpies the Iland of *Farrey*, Latit. 62 d. 3, m. the ſtreame ſets vnder the Iles next hand E, and W.

He arrived at *Copeman* Haven, his concluſion is, that *Brodereuſes* Foord, is the moſt Northerly, *Coninghams* Foord is next in 67. d. and odde m. the Foord where they ſee the Towne, is 2 leag. to S. of *Coninghams*, the towne ſtands 10, leag. vp the Foord, the *Kings* Foord is in 66 d. ½. (but he did not find the Siluer Myne. *October.* 4.

Maſter Iames Hall *was imployed in a third Voyage from* Denmarke 1607. *but after that he had made the Land, the* Danes *mutined, and in fine forced the ſhips backe againe for* Iſeland, *there being then nothing done towards the edifying of this worke, it is needleſſe to make any further ſearch after the ſame.*

The 4th *and laſt Voyage of Maſter* Iames Hall *from* Kingſtone *vpon* Hull, *with* 2 *Ships, viz. the* Patience, *and the* Hearts-Eaſe, *written by* William Baffin.

HE ſaith, that in the Morning perceiving the Sunne, and Moone to ſhine very cleare, he purpoſed to find out the Longitude, and this day he ſpent in finding out the true Meridian Line vpon an Iland, by hanging at the extreames

thereof 2 plummets in threed instead of an Index or sight.

July. 9 He observed the Moone iust vpon the Meridian, at which very instant the Sunnes almicanter was 8 deg. 53 min. N. the Pole elevation 65 deg. 20 min. by which working, according to the doctrine of *Spherical* triangles having 3 sides given, to wit, the Complement of the Poles elevation, the Complement of the *Almicanter*, and the complement of the Sunnes declination to find out the quantity of the Angle, at the Pole; by which working, he findes the time to be clocke 4, 17 min. and 24 sec. he findes likewise, by the Ephemerides, that the Moone came to the Meridian of *London* at 4 a clocke 25 m. 34 sec. which 17 m. and 24 sec. substracted, leaveth 8 min. 10 sec. of time, for the difference of the Moones passing betwixt both the Meridians, the Moones motion that day was 12 degrees, leaven minutes, which converted into Minutes of time, were 48 minutes 29 sec. this wrought by the rule of proportion, is thus; if 48 min. 29 sec. the time that the Moone commeth sooner to the Meridian, then she did the day before, give 360 deg. the Earths Circumference; what shall 8 min. 10 sec. to wit, 60 deg. 30. min. the difference betwixt the Meridian of *London*, and *Cockings* Sound in *Groenland*.

Longitude wrought in *Cockings* Sound Latit. 65 deg. 20. min.

This he affirmeth to be without any great error, the rules truely observed and Ephemerides exact, for that no instrument can be exact enough to find out the true Houre, Minute, and second, the losse of one Minute being the losse of 7 deg. in Longitude.

Master *Hall* slaine.

22 Master *Hall* was slaine with a Dart, throwne into his body, by one of the *Groenlanders*, before whose death, and since the ninth day, little was done worthy note; but the supposed Myne sought for; and in that search many brave Rivers and Harbours were found, with the footing of some great Deere or Elke, as bigge as an Oxe; it may be supposed that the cause of this blow, was for the losse of the Brother, or other the Friends of the Homicide, which might be some of those five, the *Danes* carried away the last yeare, (and but one before,) for that in all trading, both before and after his Death, they did never offer any violence, vnto any of the Company, but before, would oftentimes be pointing and ayming as if were at him, calling him Captaine one to another.

Deere footing.

A Caveat.

They

They search further for the Myne, and find many places where the *Danes* had digged, with stone of Orient couler, but when it was refined, it proved drosse: having no mettall at all therein, but was like to *Muscovia* sludde, they also found a pleasant Vallie.

They find not the Myne, as also the people forbeare to trade with them, as before, they made way againe out of this River, to come to their Admirall, in which way & in many Ilands, they find where many of their winter houses had bin, & some of their Tents were but lately carried away, in which place they also found, of their long Boates made of Wood; and bound together with skinnes of Whale-fyn, and covered with Seale skinnes, being 33 foote long, and 5, broad having in them 10 thoughts or Seates, this day they depart *Rumells* Foord, in 67 degrees Latitude, and 24 degrees 16. minutes variation, it being one of the fairest Rivers he see in that Country, it lyeth in East, and E, by South, and that Night hee came to the Admirall, then in the *Kings* Foord.

26 They consult about comming home, for the Captain was slaine, and the people refuse to trade with them as they were wont. I thinke for feare, for the same Voyage, one *Iames Pullie*, was also slaine by a Salvage, for offering to take one of their people out of his Boate by violence.

They depart homewards, Master Andrew Barker, *of* Hull *in the Admirall,* William Huntris *Master in the Pinnace.*

18 HE is in 58 deg. 50 min. he findes the variation to be 13 deg. 22 min. contrary to observation of other men in this place, and because this was the first Sea-Voyage of this young Arts-man, I will trace his owne words; the 18. the Sunnes declination saith he was 9 d. 58 min. for the Meridian of *London*; but being almost 4 houres of time to the West-wards, there is ⅓. to be abated from the rest, for his declination was 9 deg. 55 min. his altitude, 24 deg. 40. min. in Latitude 59 deg. his distance from the South, by the Compasse 81 deg. Latitude 57 deg. variation 11 deg. 10 m. *August.*

6 Nothing of note but one storme vntill this day, the latitude was 61 deg. 18 min. the variation 6 deg. East, the deepe 68 Fathomes. So much *Baffin September.*

September. 8 He came to the Ile of *Orkney*, where anchoring, the people came, and gave them Hennes, geese, and sheepe, for old cloathes, or shooes.

11 He came to *Ringstone* upon *Hull*.

The observation he made of Groenland.

That it is an exceeding high land, and Mountaines which are very high within the land, they are of stone, some of one colour, some of another; all glistering, but nothing worth, if there be any Mettall, it lyeth low in the earth, and cannot well be come by; there are some rockes purer then Alablaster, the Northside of the Mountaines are continually covered with snow, there are few trees but in one place 40 miles within the land; in a river called *Balls*-river, upon the Southside of a Mountaine, there is a little Grove of Wood, about 6 or 7 foot high, like a Coppice in *England*, it being of Willow, Iuniper, and such like, they found much *Angelica*. And he thinkes the Countrey people do eat thereof, for he saw many of those rootes in their boates.

There are store of Foxes in the Maine and Ilands of sundry colours, there are as white as snow, and long furred; there is divers Deere, but they be farre up within the land; for the Inhabitants doe hunt them sore that come towards the Sea, where themselves live; he see 7 at one time, his men had divers Darts, & horns of Deere, he see the foot of one beast bigger than the foot of an Oxe, their Dogs and Foxe Pizzels have a bone within them; the people all the Sommer time use nothing, but fishing, drying their fish, and Seales flesh upon the rocks, for their winters provision; every one both man and woman, have a boat covered with Seales skinnes, close sowed, that no water can enter them, some of them are 20 foot long, and not above a foot broad, shaped like a Weavers shuttle, so light, that a man may carry many of them at once; they use but one oare, with a washe at both ends, it is incredible to see how swiftly they rowe, no ship being able to sayle so fast, they sit in the midst of their boates, and holds their oare in the middle; In these boates they catch their fish, as Seales, Salmon, Morses, and others; they strike some with Darts, and angle others; their coard is made of Whale-bone, their hooke of a bone, with which lines and hookes, wee have catched very much fish.

I could

I could not learne of their rites and Ceremonies, but generally they worship the Sun, they remove from place to place as their fishing doth serve; they live in tents in the Summer, and in winter in houses somewhat within the ground, when they approach you they will hold up their hand to the Sunne, Crying *Eliout*, which we answering in like fashion, they dare boldly come to us. They make a Cave with stones, wherein they bury their dead, according to the bigneſſe of the Corpes, defending them strongly from the prey of Foxes, or Ravenous beasts, they make another neare the former, wherein they bury his bowe, arrowes and darts, and other his provision, and he is buried in his apparell, the coldneſſe of the clime keepes the body from putrifaction.

11 They eate their meate rawe, yet they use fire, they drink Salt-water, by the Ship side. *September.*

Some of our men conceived them to be Man-eaters, but he thinks not, becauſe they might have killed 3 of our men, at one time filling water, in an Iland far from our Ship and without any weapon, at which time, a great company of them came to them, and searching their boate for Iron, they gave them all they had, with their cheſt keyes; whereupon they depart without doing them any harme, but let others take heed. A Caveat.

Since that I have entred thus farre into Groenland *by the way of Capt.* Davis *and Maſt.* Iames Hall, *heare the report of* Dethmar Pleſ-kins *a Miniſter, ſent into* Iſeland *from* Hamburgh, 1563.

GRoenland was firſt ſo named in the yeare of CHRIST, 900. And although I purpoſed, ſaith he, to paſſe over *Groenland* with ſilence, yet seeing I touched upon the land, and obſerved ſome few things, I thought it not impertinent to make mention of them. There was in a Monaſtery in *Iſeland*, called *Hvlgaſiel*, a certaine blind Monke who lived miſerably there, he was borne in *Groenland*, of a darke complexion, and broad face; the Governour commanded him to be brought unto him, that he might know ſome part of the State of *Groenland*, he ſaid, there was a Monaſtery of St. *Thomas* in *Groenland*, into the which, his parents thruſt him when he was but young, and after he was taken out by the Biſhop of *Groenland*,

land, when he was 30 yeeres of age, to sayle with him into *Norway*, to the Archbishop of *Nidrosia* (or *Drunton*) to whom the Iland Bishops are subiect; in his returne hee was left in a Monastery by the Bishop, whose Countrey *Groenland* was, this was done as he said, in 1546. he said that Iland was called *Groenland*, *Antiphrastically*: for that it seldome or never waxeth greene, and that there is so great cold there throughout the whole yeere (except *June*, *July*, and *August*) that being clothed and covered with Furres, they could scarce be warme, and that they had at home, certaine round pieces of wood, which being moved with their feet, kept their feet warme, he saith, that it aboundeth as *Island* doth with fishes, and that they had Beares and white Foxes, nay, Pigmies, and Vnicornes, and that the *Day* did not appeare, untill the Sun had run through *Pisces*.

Their Pigmies are beasts, Vnicornes, fishes.

This Monke told us marvellous strange things, that there was in the Monastery of S. *Thomas* (where he lived) a Fountaine, which sent forth burning and flaming water, that this water was conveyed through Pipes of stone, to the severall Cels of the Monks, and that it made them warme as stoves do with us, and all kind of meats might be boyled in this Fountain, and fiery water, & no otherwise than if it had bin on a fire indeed, he advertised moreover, that the wals of the Monastery, were made with Pumice stones, out of a certaine mountain not farre from the Monastery: like to *Hecla* in *Island*, for if you powre this water upon the Pumice stone, there will follow a flymie matter, which in steed of lyme they use for morter.

After the Governors conference with him, I came privately to demand, certaine particulars, touching the Pigmies and other things; he had a little skill in the Latine tongue, he understood me speaking Latine, but answered me by an Interpreter; he said the Pigmies represent the most perfect shape of man, that they were hayrie to the outermost joynts of the finger, and that the males have beards down to the knees, but although they have the shape of man, yet they have little sense, or understanding, or distinct speech, but make shew of a kind of hissing after the manner of Geese, that his Abbot kept two of them in his Monasterie, male and female, but they lived not long, and that they were unreasonable creatures, and live

live in perpetuall darkeneſſe, that ſome ſay, they have Warre with the Cranes; but that, he knew not.

He aſſ̃med that the ſame manner of food was in *Groenland*, as in *Iſeland*; to wit, of Fiſh, but not of Cattell, becauſe they have no Cattell; and that the Countrey is not populous. Forthwith from *Iſeland* begins the *Hiperborion Sea*, which beates upon *Groenland*, and the Countrey of the Pigmies, which at this day, is called *Nova Zembla*, and there the frozen Sea hath a Bay, which is called the white Sea, or *Mare album*; and there are certaine paſſages whereby they ſaile into the *Scythian* Sea, if they can for Ice. And the Governour had a ſhip of the King of *Denmarke* furniſhed withall neceſſaries, but when he heard (by the Monke) of the ſhort cut into the Kingdome of *China*, by the *Tartarian* Sea, which had often been attempted by others, held it but in vaine. Pigmies countrey.

The laſt of *March*, 1564. he commanded that ſhip to ſayle to thoſe places, and me alſo together with them, enjoyning me diligently to marke well the ſcituation of the places, and whatſoever we met with, worthy of ſight or report; we were in the ſhip 3 ſcore and 4 men, as well *Danes* as *Iſelanders*, and the 20 day of *Aprill* we arrived in a certaine *Promontorie* of *Groenland*, and when we found no harbour, to the which we may ſafely commit our ſelves, letting downe the lead, we found the depth of the Sea, and it was ſuch, as we could not anchor there, and the abundance of Ice was ſo great, that it was not poſsible to ſaile neer the rocks; 24 of us armed, with great labour, and danger went on ſhore in our Skiffe; among whom I was to try whether I could find a harbour or no, and what kind of men *Groenland* had, in the meane time the ſhip floated in the Sea and Ice in a great Calme, halfe our Company abode on the ſhore (to keepe the Skiffe) the other part (and I with them) ranne abroad to diſcover, they that were left on ſhore to keepe the Skiffe, going hither and thither, found a little man dead, with a long beard, with a little boat, and a crooked hooke of the bone of a fiſh, and a leather Cord, foure fiſh-bladders were bound unto the boat (as is ſuppoſed) that it ſhould not be drowned, whereof 3 were ſunke & fallen flat, this boat (becauſe it was very unlike ours), the. The Authors Voyage. A little man dead.

the Governour sent to the King of *Denmarke*.

Wee wandred in the meane season, in a land unknowne unto us, which was covered with snow, and Ice, we found neither footing of men or any inhabitants, nor fit place, but the Sea was closed and fenced, on every side with craggy Rocks; yet we met with a great white Beare, which neither feared us, nor could be driven away with our cries, but came full upon us, as to his certaine prey, and when he came neare unto us being twice shot through with a gun, he stood bolt upright, with his fore-feete like as a man standeth, untill he was shot through the 3. time, and so fell downe dead, his skinne was sent to the King of *Denmark*, we agreed amongst our selves before we went on shore, if we found fit harbour, or else had need of their helpe, that we should plucke up our *Standar*, which we carried out with us for that purpose; and that, if they would call us backe, should signifie the same with their Ordnance; a tempest arising in the meane while, the Master of the Ship gives us a signe to returne, and calls us backe unto the Ship, all of us after with great labour, in 3. dayes returned unto the Ship with the Beares skin, we sailed therefore to the other side of the Iland to the North, to the Country of the *Pigmies* or *Nova Zembla*, that by the mouth of the white Sea, wee might come to the *Scythian* or *Tartarian* Sea; from thence they say, there is a passage to the Kingdome of *China* and *Cathay*, but being hindred by the Ice, wee could not passe the mouth of that Sea, wherefore without doing any thing, we returned into *Iseland* the 16 of *June*.

A great mistake The *Russ.* were the first that named this land *Nova Zembla*, so *Stephen Burrowes*, 1556. But this cannot be *Pigmies*-land, for that must ioyne or be neare to *Groenland*.

The Voyage of Master Iohn Knight *employed into* Groynland *as Captaine, the yeare before by the King of* Denmark *but now out of* England *to search the N.W. passage,* 1606.

April. 18 HEe was set forth at the cost and charge of the *Muscovia* Company, and the *East India* Merchants.

He set sayle from *Gravesend* the 18 of *April*, and arrived in *Orkney* the 26. hee stayed there 14 dayes with contrary windes, and in the meane time hee entertaines 2. men of the Country, to goe along with him on the Voyage.

May. 12 He set forth from St. *Margarets* Sound in *Orkney*, and steered away W. by S. 16 This

16 This day at noone holding still his course West... S. the Latit. was 58 d. 29 m. his magneticall declination ... 48d also this mornings Sun being 10 d. above the Horizon, w... stant from E, Northward 22 degrees.

17 This day he was in 58 d. 10 m. this morning the Sun did rise 50 d. to the N. off East.

18 He was in Latit. 57 d. 50 m. continuing his course still Southwards off W. from the last day much wind at N, N, E. and fog, and he had a current setting to the North.

22 He saw many Sea guls and Rock weede.

23 He iudged his way to be made S, W, by W. but it proved W, by S. or rather W, 20 leag. by reason of a current (there he sees an Owle.)

28 He had Lat. 57 d. 57 m. the variation 14 d. 30 m. West- Latit. 57 d. 57 m. ward, this day he had black water streames, leaches and fals of Variation 14 d. currents, it seemed to the N. and some to the West. 30.

29 Latit. 58 degrees he was in a tyde-gate, which hee iudged to set N, and S. or that it was the Eddie of the currents which he saw the other day (he sees white Fowles chirping like Sparrowes) and also many dead Cowes adrift (*I think rather Crowes.*) Dead Cowes.

His Latit. was 58 d. 3. m. the variation 24 d. to the N, West- Latitude 58 d. wards, this night he obserued the Sun to set 21 d. W. from N. 3 min. Variation 24 d.

June.

1 He was in Latit. 57 d. 35 m. and saw many black fowles, like Willockes flying in flocks together.

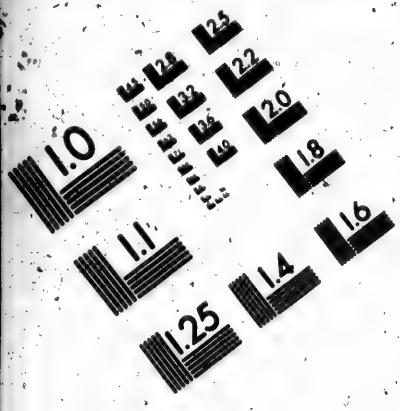
4 He was in Latit. 54 d. 40 min.

5 He was in 56 d. and had the variation by the Scale 20 d. Latitude 56 d. by his other Instruments 24 d. W. the Sun was 22 d. ½. high, Variat. 20 and and to the North off W. 30 d. by the Instruments, and 26 d. by 24 deg. the skale.

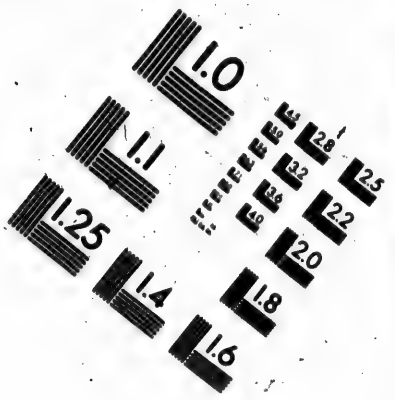
11 At noone, he had Latit. 58. at night the Sun set 14 d. W, from N. at morning it riseth 50. d. to the E. off North.

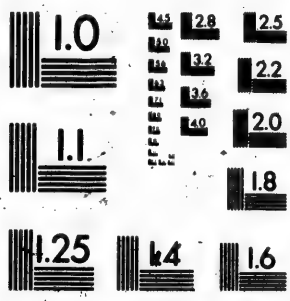
13 He had sight of land like Hands, in Latit. 57 d. 25 min. and had some quantity of Ice driving to the South.

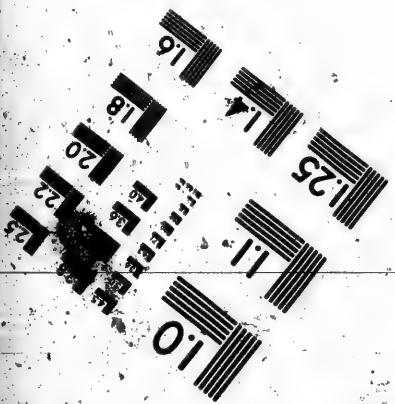
On Friday he makes fast to the Ice, but the wind calming, he rowes, betwixt Ice and Ice, towards the land, but in a fog he makes fast againe to the Ice, when it cleered he loosed againe, and Rowes in, and is exceedingly pestered with Ice, suffering a mighty storme (with thick, and foggie weather) which so bruised his Shippe betwixt the Hands of Ice;

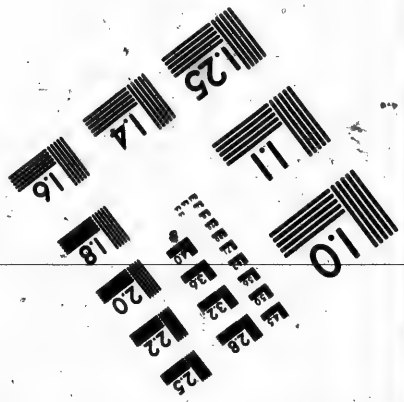


Association for Information and Image Management
1100 Wayne Avenue, Suite 1100
Silver Spring, Maryland 20910
301/587-8202









MANUFACTURED TO AIIM STANDARDS
BY APPLIED IMAGE, INC.

that he was in danger to be crushed to pieces, though imployed all his industry to the uttermost of his power.

Latitude 56 d. 48 min. Variat. 25 d.

19 He againe discovers the Iland of *America*, bearing N. and by W. about 15 leag. off, the variation 25 d. W. Latit. 56 d. 48 m. this coast sheweth like broken Ilands and the Tyde of flood commeth from the North.

Lost his Rudder.

24 He had a violent storme Northerly, and such a surfe of the Sea came in, that his roapes broke that were fast on shoare, his Rudder was driven from his sterne by the force of the mighty Ilands of Ice, so that he was forct to hale close into the bottome of a cove, to save his Cloathes, furniture and victuals, but before he had done, the Ship was halfe full of water, and he tooke little rest for that night, (which may very well be beleeved.)

His Ship bulged.

25 The ship on ground, he goeth about to set the water out of her, and to stop so many of her leakes as he could come by, and some went to building the shallop, he caused his boate to be lanched over the Ice, and sent his mate *Edward Gerill* with 3 more, to seeke for a better place, where to bring his ship on ground, if it were possible to mend her againe. They returned without any certainty, by reason of the abundance of Ice, which choaked every place, *yet they found Wood growing on the shoare.*

Here Master Iohn Knight *ended, writing his Iournall with his life, another proceedes as followeth.*

26 ON Thursday in the morning he caused some of his men to goe on board to save what things they could, himselfe, *Edw. Gerrill* his mate, and 3 more of his company tooke the boate, having with them 4 pistols, 3 muskets, 5 swords, and 2 halfe pikes, for to goe over to a great Iland, not above a mile from the ship, to see for Harbour to mend his ship in, they tooke with them an Æquinoctiall Diall, a paper to draw the land; when they were passed over, the Mr. his Brother and Mate, with one more went on shore, leaving 2. in the Boate from 10 of the clocke in the morning untill 11 at night, who heard no newes of them, after they departed from the top of the hill, then did the Trumpeter being one of them left in the Boate, sound two or 3 times, and the other did discharge his Musket

Musket two or 3 times more, and so they came away to the W. side with the Boate where the ship was, who were watching for their comming; but when they see these two come and no more, they marvelled where the rest were; and when they were on land, the others inquired for the Master and the rest, but they could tell no newes of them, after their departure from the boate, but that they did see them goe on to the top of the Iland, which report did strike all the men into great feare, to thinke in what extremity they were, because they wanted their Master & 3 of their men, their ship sunk and they nothing to trust too but their shallop, which was at that time but 1. furnished: This night lying on shoare in their Tent, which was betwixt 2 Rockes, they kept very good watch, for feare of any peoples suddaine assault, or if the Master and his company, had travailed so farre, as they could not come home againe that night, if they should shoote a musket they might heare them; but they came not at all. The Master & other never hard off.

27 They consulted that 7 of them should goe over with the boat to try if they could see or learne any newes of their Master or of their men, supposing that they were either surprised by the *Salvages* of the Country, or else devoured by the wild beasts, so they tooke with them 7 muskets, swords and Targets, and such provision as they had in the ship, and went downe to the Sea side, but they could not get over for see, at length they returned, with much adoe to come to shoare, and went to the ship to save such things, as they could get out of her.

28 Faire weather, they make cleare the ship, and helpe to save and mend all things, she lay upon the Rocks; therefore they make her as light as they could, for beating and bruising of her Hull, that night it rained very sore, and about clock 1. in the boat-swain and Stewards watch it being almost out, the Steward goes on board the ship to pumpe, leaving the boate-swaine at watch, some muskets shot from their Tent, now while he was pumping, there came over the Rockes a great sort of the Countrey people, to the place where the boate-swaine was at watch, who when they saw him, they shot arrowes at him, running to him as fast as they could, whereupon he discharged his musket at them, and so fled backe to the Tent as fast as he could, thinking they had been [illegible] Salvage treachery.

many; the Steward hearing the Musket goe off, came forth of the Ship, & when he was comming saw the *Salvages* approaching their Shallop, and cryed out to them in the Tent to save the boate, and the Shallop, who made what hast they could; but when they came at their boat and see so many of the *Salv.* in the Shallop, they were then afraid of being betraied, at this time it rained sore, yet calling their wits together, they sent 2 of their men back to the tent, the rest made towards the *Salvages*, and shot at them some 3 or 4 muskets, who when they perceived it, they stood in the shallop and held up their hands to them calling one to another; they thinking it were better to dye in their owne defence in pursuing the *Salvages*, then they them, for it was in the night, and they were still in sight; thus recovering their Shallop, they sent more men to keepe the Tent, the *Salvages* were but 8 men, and a dog, yet the rest followed, but they were got into other boates, before they over tooke them. The Ice was so thick, that they sucke in them, they came so neere them as they could, and shot a dozen shot at them, before they could get cleare, the shot caused them to cry out one to another very sore, for their boates were full of men, as far as they could indge, they are lit-

Salvages described. the people, tawny coloured, thick haired, little or no beard, flat noted, and are man-eaters.

June. 26 They carry all their provision aboard their Ship for feare of the *Salvages* second assault, the ship lying betweene two Rocks, and all without so full of Ice, that they could not passe any way to sea, no not with a boate; this day 2 of our men watche, that we might have warning, if any of them came againe with their boates, the Carpenter made what hast he could with the shallop, and did onely tinch, but neither calkt nor pitcht her, yet they brought her to the ship.

30 They fall to worke with axes, and pick-axes, to cut the Ice, for all about the Iland was nothing else, and no place to ride free in, that night it pleased God, that they rowed her away with their oares, but she was exceeding leake, and the shallop also, and which was worse, they had never a Rudder to steere withall, yet they rowed all night amongst Ice.

July. 1 and 2 They rowed up and down amongst the driving Ice, with [illegible] to recover [illegible]

ward, they make fast to a peece of Ice, and went to worke, to stow their things snug & close downe within board to make her stiffe, for they had no ballast, the Carpenter makes what shift he could, to hang their Rudder, having nothing to make Gudgions nor Pintels, they were faine to breake open the Masters Chest, to take the Iron bands, to make fast 2 pickaxes for 2 pintels, this Night they hang the Rudder with 2 pintels, and a Cable through the middle of it, to keepe it too with two tackes, now were they in good hopes, to get cleare; for before their ship being Leake, with her stem sore beaten with Ice, and Rockes, themselves with pumping and rowing, were both sore and wearie.

An inforced shift to hang a Rudder.

4 This day, the wind came W, N, W. and was faire weather (they got cleere out of the Bay the Noone-watch) and was the first they had of long time before, being all glad to watch to conduct the Ship cleare from the Ice, their ship was so leake, that if she stood vnpumped but halfe an houre, they could not dry her with 1000 stroakes; therefore they were inforced to Rumige, and found many leakes, but not that which caused them to pumpe so sore; at last they find it close abaft the fore-foote, where the keele was split in 2 or 3 places, they could not come to stop it, for it was vnder a timber, in at which the Sea came so fast as it was not possible to keepe her free with both pumpes, then did they take their maine bonnet, and basted it with Okum, and put it over-board right against their leake, which eased them 4 or 500. stroakes in an houre, they all this day consult to shape their course for *New-found-land*, hoping to meete with some *English* or *French*, and to mend their Ship; at this time one of their men was very sicke, another had his hand splinted, and most of them all were so sore with rowing, and pumping, as they were not able to stirre, but that they must perforce.

Iuly.

They foder.

5 They shape their Course for *New-found-land*.

21 They fall with land being nothing but Ilands, Latit. 49 degrees, 30 minutes.

22 Faire weather, they stand in among Ilands, and a great Current set from Iland to Iland, no ground at a 100 Fathoms, they keepe too and fro all this night, in great danger; being among broken Rockes, with thicke weather.

23 They espie a dozen shallope fishing, they make to-

wards them, they tooke harbour and remained in this Bay of *Fogo*: untill the 22 of *August*, repairing their ship, and refreshing themselves; the 24 of *September*, they arrive at *Dartmouth*.

This journall from the death of Master Iohn Knight, *was writ by* Oliver Browne *one of the Company.*

An Abstract of the Voyage of Master Henry Hudson, *to the Northwest, begun the 17 of* Aprill, 1610. *and ended with his life, being treacherously exposed by some of his Company.*

April. 22 IN the Road of *Lee*, in the River of *Thames*, he caused Master *Coolbrand* to be set in a Pinke, to bee carried backe againe to *London*. This *Coolbrand* was every way held to be a better man than himselfe, being put in by the Adventurers as his assistant, who envying the same (*he having the command in his owne hands*) devised this course, to send himselfe the same way, though in a farre worse place, *as hereafter followeth.*

May. 5 He came to the Isles of *Orkney*, and here he set the N. end of the Needle, and the North end of the Fly all one.

6 He was in latitude 59 d. 23 m. and there he perceived that the N. end of *Scotland*, *Orkney*, and *Shetland* (*for hee visited them all*) as he saith, are not so Northerly as is commonly set downe in the Charts.

8 He saw *Farre Ilands* in Lat. 62. 24 m. but he staid not there.

11 He fell with the E. part of *Iseland*, then plyed up along the S. part of the land and came to the Westmost; and the 15. he still plyed up untill the last of *May*, and got some fowles of divers sorts.

Iune. 1 He put to Sea out of a harbour in the Westmost part of *Iseland*, (and according as hee writeth) plyed to the Westward in Latit. 66 d. 34 m.

2 He was in Latit. 65 d. 57 m. small wind Easterly.

Greenland. 4 He saw *Greenland* perfectly over the Ice, this night, Sun set at N. and rise N. N. E. The 5. he plyed in 65 d. still incombred with Ice, which hang upon the coast of *Greenland*.

Davis his error but not belee- 9 He was off *Frobisher's Straits*, and plide Southward untill the [illegible] and then [illegible]

Desolation, and finde the errour, of the former lying downe of the land, running to the Northward, as he saith, untill this day in 60 d. 42 m. he saw much Ice, many riplings and overfallings, and a strong streame setting West Northwest.

23 In sight of much Ice, wind variable, and in latitude 62. degrees, 19. minutes.

25 About midnight he saw the land North, but was suddenly lost, yet he runne still Westward in 62 deg. 19 min. and he plyed upon the South side seeking the shore, he was troubled with much Ice, in latitude, 52 deg. 16. min.

8 Hee plyed off the shore againe, untill this day, the *Poles* elevation 60 d. 0 m. he saw the land from N, W. by W. ½ N. unto the S, W, by W. covered with snow, a Champion land, and calsit *Desire provoked*. *Iuly.*

11 He plyed still to Westward, and fearing a storme, he anchored by 3 ragged Ilands, in uncertaine deepes, betweene 8. and 9 fathomes; he findes the harbour unsufficient, by reason of sunken rockes, one of the which was the next morning 2. fathomes above water (which he had gone over) hee calls them the *Isles of Gods mercy*; it floweth here better than 4 fathomes; the stood came from North, flowing 8 a Clock the Change day, the latitude in this place is 62 d. 9 min. The Ile of Gods Mercy.

16 Plying to Southward, untill this day he was in 58 deg. 50 min. there he was Imbayed with land, and had much Ice.

19 Vntill this day he plyed Westward, and found his latitude 61 deg. 24 min. where he see a Bay in the South land which he named (*Held with hope.*)

21 Hence he plies to the Northward, had variable winds, and findes the Sea more growne, then he had any time since he left *England*.

23 The *Poles* height was 61 deg. 33. min.

25 He saw the Southland, and named it, *Magna Britania*.

26 He was in latitude 62 deg. 44 min.

28 He plied Southward off the Westward, and was in 63. deg. 10 min.

31 Plying Southerly, he found himselfe in 62 d. 24 min.

1 He had sight of the North shoare, from the N, E. by E. to the W. by S. the N. 12 leagues off the W. part 10 leagues, he had no ground at 180 fathomes, and he thought hee sea land bearing E. N. [illegible] but could not make it *August.*

2 This day he had sight of a *Faire* headland 6 league 2 off, which he called *Salisburies Foreland*, he ran from thence W, S, W. 14 leagues, in the midst of which, he came in to a great whirling Sea, whither caused by the meeting of 2 streames, or overfals he knew not, thence sayling W, by S. 7 leagues farther; he was in the mouth of a straight, and had no ground at 100 fathomes, the straight not being above 2 leagues broad in the passage, in this Westerne part, which from the Eastern part of *Fretum Davis* is distant 250 leagues.

3 This day he put thorough this passage (which was narrow) after his men had been on land, that did observe; the flood-tide did come from N. flowing by the shore 5 fathoms.

After he had sailed West by South 10 leagues, the land fell to the Southwards, and the Iles to the West left him, he observed, and found himselfe in 61 d. 20 m. and a Sea from the Westwards.

Cape Digges. He names the Cape on the Star-board, C. *Digges*, being an Iland; that on the Larbord stands upon the maine, named by him Cape *Worstenholme*, here is all I finde extant of his owne writing, although he lived untill *Iuly* following, before he was exposed.

Cape Worstenholme.

A large discourse of the said Voyage, and the successe thereof, written by Abacuk Pricket, *who lived to come home*

May. They came to the Iles of *Orkney*, and from thence to *Farre*, one day being calme, they fell to fishing, and kild good store of Cod and Ling, from thence they raise the Iles of *Westmony*, in one of which the King of *Denmarke* hath a fortresse, by which they passed to raise the *Snow-hill-foote*, a mountaine so called, on the N, W. part of the land, and in that course, they see the famous Mount *Hecla*, which cast out much fire, a signe of foule weather to come; they leave *Island* on sterne, and met a maine of Ice, lying upon the Northpart thereof, which when they see, they stood backe for a Harbour in *Island*, called *Derefer*, where he kild good store of Fowle; from thence they put to Sea againe, but the wind not serving, he puts back againe into another Harbour, called *Lowse Bay*, heare they found a Bath so hot as would scald a Fowle.

Iuny. He put [illegible] for [illegible] and thought he saw land, but it [illegible]

He raiſed *Greenland*, but great ſtore of Ice hung upon the land, this land is Mountainous, with hils like Suger loaves, covered with Snow.

He coaſted along betwixt W, and N, W. untill he ſaw *Diſſolation*, which is a great Iland, on the N, W. part of *Greenland*, here he ſaw great ſtore of Whales, ſome came about and under the ſhip, but did no harme: From hence he directed his courſe N, W. and would have hailed more Northerly if the winde would have ſuffered him, in this courſe he ſee the firſt mountainous Ice; about the laſt of *June*, he raiſed the land N. off him, he tooke the ſame to be that Iland which Capt. *Davis* ſet in his Chart, on the W. ſide of this ſtraight he would have gone to N. thereof, but the winde would not ſuffer him, ſo he fell on the South ſide into a great ripling or overfall of a current, into this current, he went and made his way Northward off W. untill he met with Ice which hung on this Iland; wherefore he caſt about to the South, and cleared himſelfe and then ſtood to the W, amongſt ſome ſtore of floting Ice, and upon the Ice ſtore of Seales, he ſtill made way N, W. and meetes ſometimes with Ice, and then againe cleare; thus proceeding betwixt Ice and Ice, he ſees a great Iland of Ice overtumble, which was a good warning to him not to come neere them; the next day he had a great ſtorme, and was driven to put in amongſt the Ice, and there to lye, ſome of his men fell ſicke, he will not ſay for feare, though he ſee no other ſigne of griefe. A warning.

The ſtorme ceaſing, he put from the Ice ſtanding W, S, W: and N, W. and as the cleare Sea and Ice would ſuffer him; ſeeing the ſea thus continued he would ſeeke to the S. but the more he ſtrove the worſe he was, for he was faſt incloſed and began to diſpaire (as he after told this Writer) hee thought he ſhould never have got out of this Ice, but there haue periſhed.

Wherfore he ſhewed him his Card, that he was 100. leag. See Weymar, further than ever any *Engliſh* man was, and referred to their choyſe to proceed further or no; whereupon ſome wiſht them at home, others any where ſo from amongſt the Ice, but in Diſcontents. this diſtraction, there paſſed words which was thought upon long time after.

There was one told the Maſter, that if he had a 100 pound

would give 20 therof to be at home, but the Carpenter made answere and said, if he had 100. he would not give 10 upon any such condition, but would hold it as good money as ever he had any, and by Gods leave, to bring it as well home; well, to worke they goe and with labour get the ship cleare, the sea being also cleere a league or 2 off; the course now is N,N,W. in the end, he raised high land, at S. W. (covered with snow) and names it, *Desire provokes*, he heard the noyse of a great overfall of a tide that came out of the Land, and now he could well discerne that formerly he had beene imbayed, and that Time made his acquaintance so well knowne to the Ice, that when wet fogge or foule weather came, he should make fast to the broad peece of Ice, and run and sport, and fill sweete fresh water upon the same, after he had brought this land to beare S off him, he had a current or tyde to open the Ice, being carried first one way and then another, but in bayes they lay as in a pond, without mooving, in the Bay wherein he was thus troubled, he see of those Icie mountaines on ground, here was 120 and 140 fathomes of water, and here he sees a Beare upon the Ice, his men gave chase, to him, but lost him, by the tydes carrying away the Ice, the Beare was gone out of their reach.

He continued his course, towards the North-West, and raised land to the North and Ice, where there was a Beare which came from Ice to Ice, untill she came neere them, and then she runne away; hee stood along on the South side of this land meeting with Ice, which seeing, he stood into the shore, and found a harbour, in the West end of this Iland, he went over one Rock of two fathomes and a halfe, and at low water it was so much bare, he names it the Iles of *Gods mercy*, the Master sent this Author, over to discover this Iland, to the North and North-West he met with a covey of Partridges, and kild onely the old one, it was barren land, having nothing thereon but water plashes, and torne Rockes, as though it had beene subiect to earthquakes, to the North of this Iland, there is a great bay or Sea, they know not what it may prove, there was a great Iland of Ice on ground, which with the spring tide was set on float and carried to the N,W. but came not backe within sight, here they found some drift wood on shoare.

Iles of Gods Mercy.

Partridges.

Spring tydes carried the Ice to the N,West.

From

From thence he ſtood to S,W. to double the land to the W. off him, through many peeces of Ice, at length he found a cleare Sea, and raiſed land to the N,W. whereupon he ſtood more to S. then before (and fell amongſt Ice) which he would have doubled to the N. but could not, then he ſtood to the S,W. amongſt the Ice, and ſtrove to get to the land but could not for the Ice, from out of this bay he ſtood to the North, and was ſoone cleare of the Ice, then he ſtood to S.W. and W. where he was incloſed with land and Ice, having land on the one ſide from the S. to the N,W. and on the other ſide he ſee land from E. to W. but the land that lay to the N. and lay E. and W. was but an Iland, he went ſo farre as he could, (and made faſt to the Ice, the tyde brought upon him) but the ebbe did open and made way, and 7 or 8 houres he was cleare, and with the great Ilands of Ice, was carried to the N,W. Tide and ebbe.

He ſtands to the W. along the S. ſhoare and raiſed 3 Capes or headlands one above another, the middlemoſt is an Iland, with a Bay which he thinkes will prove a good harbour, he names them Prince *Henries Forland*, when he had laid theſe, he raiſed another which was the extreame part of the land looking towards the N. upon it are two hils (but one above the reſt) like an humlocke, he names it King *Iames his Cape*, to the N. of this lyes certaine Ilands, he names it Queen *Annes Forland*, he ſtill followed the N. ſhoare beyond the *Kings Forland*, there is a Bay wherein lyeth ſome broken land and cloſe to the maine, but he paſſed by on the night.

From thence he ſtood to the N. and W. to double this land againe, and fell with land that ſtretched from the maine, like a ſhoare from S, to N. and from N, to W. and downe to S. again, here a ſtorme takes him and he ſtands to N. and raiſes land, then he ſtood to S. againe, for he was loath at any time to ſee the N. ſhoare, the ſtorme continuing, and he comming to the S. he found himſelfe ſhot to the W. a great way, which he mervailed at, (conſidering his leaward way) to S.W. ward off this land, there is a hill he named *Mount Charles*, to the N. and beyond this is an Iland, that to the Eaſt hath a fore head land, and beyond it to the W. other broken land, where he thinks may be found a good harbour, he names this *Cape Salisbury*.

He then left thoſe lands to the North-Eaſt, and fell into a ripline or overfall of a current, which he thought to be ſhould

water, but had no ground, he put on ſtill in ſight of the South-land, and raiſed land 2 leag. from the maine, he tooke it to be the North maine, but it proved an Iland, having a very faire Head-land to the Weſt, which he named Cape *Digges*, on the other ſide, to the Eaſt, was another Cape or head-land which he called Cape *Worſtenholme*; betwixt which two he ſhiled South.

Cape *Digges*.

Cape *Worſtenholme*.

He ſends the Boate on ſhore to *Digges* his Iland, and in her going ſhe was overtaken by a ſtorme of Raine, Thunder, and Lightning, they came to the N. Eaſt-ſide, being high-land, but with much adoe, going to the higheſt part, they find ſome plaine ground, and Deere, 4 or 5. And after 16 in one Heard, but could not come nigh them with Muſket ſhot.

Deere

Thus going from place to place, they ſee (to the Weſt) a Hill higher then all the reſt, it was ſteepe, and they could not get vp to it, but on the South-weſt ſide; and on that ſide was a great water pond, from whence on the South runneth a ſtreame of water, as much as would drive a Mill, falling into the Sea: and in this place bred great ſtore of Fowle, and the beſt graſſe grew there, they had ſeene ſince their comming from *England*, they found Sorrell and Scurvey-graſſe in great aboundance, they found likewiſe Hills, made like to hay-cockes, within which were great ſtore of Fowle hanged by the neckes, they tooke many of them; and downe a valley carried them to their Boate.

Fowle hanged.

In this time the Maſter had brought in the Ship, betweene the two lands, & ſhot off ſome peeces, to call the boat on board, for it was a fogge, they perſwaded him to ſtay heere for refreſhing, but he would not, but ſailed downe to the S. the land beares E. from him, and the ſame Maine that he had all the time followed, he looſeth the ſight thereof, becauſe it fell away to the Eaſt, and after he had ſailed 25 or 30. leag. he came to ſhallow water, broken ground, and Rockes; which he paſſed to the S. and in a ſtorme of winde, the water ſtill ſhoalding, he came to anchor in 15 fathomes.

He loſt ſight of Eaſt-land.

After this, he wayed and ſtood S. E. for ſo the Land laid; and came to have land on both ſides, then he anchored, and ſent the Boate on land, the Land on the W. was a very narrow point, and to the S. there was a large Sea: He ſtood to the South betweene theſe two Lands in this place, not above

A large Sea to South.

two

two leagues, and in the ſight of the Eaſt-ſhore; in the end he loſt ſight thereof, and came into the bottome of a bay into 6. or 7. fathom water, then he ſtands vp againe to the N. by the Weſt-ſhore, vntill he came to an Iland in 53 deg. where he tooke in water, and ballaſt.

From thence, he paſſed to the N. but ſome 2 or 3 dayes after, there fell ſome reaſoning concerning their comming into this Bay and going out, the Maſter takes occaſion to reviue old matters, and diſplaces his Mate *Robert Iuet*, and alſo his Boate-ſwaine, for words ſpoken in the great Bay of Ice; he places *Robert Bylot* his Mate, and *William Wilſon* Boate-ſwaine, and then ſtands vp to the N, vntill he raiſed land, and then downe to the S. then vp againe to the N. and then downe to the S. and on *Michaelmas* day he came in and went out from certaine Ilands which he ſets downe for *Michaelmas* Bay, from thence he ſtood to the N. and came into ſhole water, the weather thicke and foule. *Michaelmas Bay.*

He anchored in 6 or 7 fadomes, and lay there 8 dayes, before which time he could not haue one houre to get vp his anchor, the winde then ceaſing, the Maſter would haue vp the anchor, againſt the mind of all that knew what belonged therevnto; but when he had his anchor on peake, the Ship tooke one ſea and threw them all from Capſtone, and diuers were hurt, he left his anchor and ſaued moſt of his Cable, for the Carpenter had laid his axe ready to cut the Cable if occaſion ſhould ſo fall out.

From hence he ſtands to S, W. through a cleare Sea of diuers ſoundings, and came to a Sea of two coulours, one blacke the other white, and 16 or 17 fadom water, betweene which he went 5 or 6 leag. the night comming on, he goes in his maine and fore-faile and came into 5 or 6 fathomes, he ſaw no land for it was darke, ſo that he ſtood to the Eaſt, and had deeper water, and then ſtood to the S. and S. W. and came to the Weſternmoſt bay of all, (*in this bay wintred Captaine* James *of* Briſtow) in this bay neereſt to the N. ſhore he anchored and ſent on Land his boate, he found the land flat, and his men ſaw the footing of a man & a ducke in the ſnowy Rockes and found good ſtore of wood, heere he ſaw a ledge of Rockes lying S. and N. to the South-ward off him, and flowed ouer with full ſea, and a ſtrong tide ſet in there, he weyed anchor at *The Weſtmoſt of Hudſons Bayes.* *Footing of a Man.*

Rocke. midnight and thought to ſtand forth as he came in, but it fortuned that hee runne upon theſe Rockes, and ſate there, for 12 houres, but by Gods mercy he got off againe unhurt though not unafrighted.

He then ſtood up to the Eaſt and raiſed 3 hils lying North and South, he went to the further moſt, and left it to the North he came into a Bay and anchored, and ſent the Carpenter, and this writer to looke for a place to winter; it being the laſt of *October*; the nights long and cold, the earth all covered with Snow, themſelves wearied, having ſpent 3 moneths in a laby-
November. rinth, in this Bay, they went downe to the Eaſt, to the bottome there, but returned not with that they went for; the next day he went to the South, and S. Weſt, where he found a place, unto which hee brought his ſhip, and hailed her on ground, and on the 10 day ſhe was froze in; now hee lookes to the lengthning of his proviſion.

He was victualled for 6 moneths with good proviſion and might have had more from home if he would, now hee muſt pinch for that he knew of no ſupply untill he came the next yeere to Cape *Digs*, where the Fowle breed, for there was all his hopes; wherefore hee propounded reward to him that either killed beaſt, fiſh, or fowle; his Gunner dyed about the middle of this moneth, he blameth the Maſters uncharitable dealing with this man, but note what followed.

Henry Greenes condition. The Maſter kept in his houſe at *London*, a young man named *Henry Greene*, borne in *Kent*, of worthy Parents, but by his life and converſation, he had loſt the love of all his friends, & ſpent all that he had, but by the means of one Maſter *Venſon*, his mother parted with 4 l. to buy him cloathes, which money he was not truſted with the diſpoſing of himſelfe, this *Henry Greene*, was not knowne to the Adventurers, nor had any wages, but came onely on board at *Graves-end*, and at *Harwich*, would have gone into the field with one *Wilkinſon* of our
Green beats the Surgion. Company; at *Iſland* he fell out with the Chirurgion in *Dutch*, and he beat him on ſhore in *Engliſh*, which ſet all the Company in a rage, ſo that they had much adoe to get the Chirurgion on board againe, this Author told the Maſter of it, but he bade him let the matter alone; for (ſaid he) the Chirurgion hath a tongue that would wrong the beſt friend he had, but *Robert Iue*, the Maſters Mate would needs put his fin-

gers

gers in the Embers, and told the Carpenter a long tale, (when he was drunke) that the Maſter had brought in *Greene* to cracke his credit that ſhould diſpleaſe him, which when the Maſter heard of, (being forty leagues from *Iſland*) he would have gone backe to *Iſland* to have ſent *Juet* his Mate home in a Fiſherman, but being otherwiſe perſwaded, all was well and *Greene* ſtood upright, and was very inward with the Maſter, and was a ſerviceable man every way for manhood, but for Religion he would ſay he was white paper, whereon he might write what he would; now the Gunner was dead, and then (as order is in ſuch caſes) if the Company ſtand in neede of any thing belonged to the man that is deceaſſed, then is it brought to the maine Maſt, and there ſold to them that will give the moſt for it; this Gunner, had a gray cloth Gowne, which *Greene* prayed the Maſter to befriend him, ſo much as to let him have it, paying for it as another would give, the Maſter ſaid he ſhould, and therefore anſwered ſome, who ſought for it that *Greene* ſhould have it and none elſe.

Now out of time and ſeaſon, the Maſter called the Carpenter to goe in hand with a houſe on ſhore, which at the beginning hee would not heare of, when it might have beene done; the Carpenter told him that the Snow and Froſt was ſuch, as hee neither could nor would goe in hand with ſuch worke, which when he heard he feretted him out of his cabbine and ſtruck him, calling him by many foule words and threatned to hang him, the Carpenter tolde him, that he knew what belonged to his place better then he did, and that he was no houſe Carpenter, yet the houſe was made with much labour to no end, the next day after, the Maſter and the Carpenter fell out, the Carpenter tooke his Peece and *Henry Greene* with him, for it was ordered that none ſhould goe out alone, but one with a Peece another with a Pike, this did move the Maſter ſo much more againſt *Greene*, that *Robert Bylet* his mate muſt have the Gowne, and had it delivered unto him, which *Henry Greene* ſeeing, he charged the Mr. with his promiſe, but the Mr. did ſo raile on *Greene*, & with ſo many words of diſgrace, telling him that all his friends durſt not truſt him with 20 ſhillings, & therfore why ſhould he, and as for wages he was to have none, nor ſhould if he did not pleaſe him, yet

the

the M^r. had promiſed him as good wages as any man in the ſhip, and to have him one of the Princes *Guard* at his home cō-ming, but you ſhall ſee how the Divell ſo wrought out of this that *Greene* did the Maſter what miſchiefe he could, in ſeek-ing to diſcredit him, and to thruſt him and other honeſt men out of the ſhip; to ſpeake of all the troubles, and of this cold Winter would be too tedious.

Greene practiſes of miſchief.

Now he ſheweth how mercifully God dealt with them in this time, for in the ſpace of three moneths he had ſuch ſtore of one kinde of Fowle, which were Partridge, as white as Milke, at which he killed at leaſt one hundred dozen, of ſun-dry ſorts, for all was fiſh that came to the net, at the Spring this fowle left them, and in their places came other of divers ſorts, as Swannes, Goole, Ducke, and Teale, but hard to come by, he thought that they would have bred there in thoſe broken grounds, but they dce not, but came from the S, and flew to the N. further then he was this Voyage, yet if they had beene taken ſhort with N. or N.E. winds, they ſtay there a-gainſt the winds returne, and then take their flight to the N. ward, and in ſhort time none of them are to be ſeene there.

Miſerable food.

Then he ſearched the wooddy hils and vallies, for all things that had any ſhow of ſubſtance (for food) how vile ſoever, the moſſe of the ground, and the frog in his ingendring time was not ſpared, but amongſt divers ſorts of buds, it pleaſed God that *Thomas Woodhouſe* brought one of a tree, that was full of Turpentine ſubſtance, of this the Surgion made a decoc-tion to drinke, and applyed the buds hot to them that were troubled with ache in any part, from whence they received preſent eaſe.

A Medecinable bud.

Now about that time the Ice began to breake out of the bayes, there came a *Salvage* to their Ship, as it were to ſee and to be ſeene, and was the firſt, that they had ſeen in all that time, he intreats him well, and uſed him kindly, promiſing to him-ſelfe great matters by this meanes; and therefore called for all the knives and hatchets which every man had to his private vſe, and to this *Salvage* he gave a knife, a looking-glaſſe, and buttons, who reotived them thankfully, and made ſignes that after he had ſlept he would come againe, which he did and brought with him a fleet which he drew after him, and up-on it two Deare ſkins, and two Beaver ſkinnes, he had a ſcrip

A Salvage.

under

under his arme, out of which he drew those things the Master had given him; and layes the knife upon the Beaver skinnes, and the glasses and buttons upon the other, and so gave them to the Master, who received them; and the *Salvage* tooke those things which the Master had given him, and put them into his scrip againe, then the Master showed him a hatchet, for which he would have given him one of his Deere skins, but the Master would have both, and so he had, although not willingly, after many signes of people to the N. and to the S. and that after so many sleepes, he would come again, he went his way but came no more. They trade.

Now the Ice being broke out of the Sounds, that a boate might passe, the M^r. appointed *William Wilson*, *Henry Greene*, *Michael Perse*, *John Thomas*, *Andrew Moyer*, *Bennet Matthewes*, and *Arnold Lodle*, to go on fishing, these men the first day they went, caught 500. fish as bigge as good Herrings, and some Trouts, here was good hope to have their want supplyed, but those were the most that ever they got in one day, for many dayes they got not a quarter so many, in this time of their fishing, *Henry Greene*, and *William Wilson*, with some others plotted to take the net & Shallop which the Carpenter had new set up, and so to shift for themselves, but the Shallop being ready, the Master would goe in it himselfe, to the S, and S, W, to see if he could meete with people, for to that end it was set up: and that way he could see the woods set on fier by them; the Master takes the net, and shallop, and so much victuals as would serve for nine dayes, and went to the Southward, they that remained on board were appointed to take in water, wood, and ballast; and to make the ship ready against his returne; but he could set no time, for hee was perswaded that if he met with the Salvages, hee should have refreshing of fresh meat, and that good store; but in conclusion, he returned worse then he went, and though the Inhabitants set the woods on fire before him, yet they would not come to him. Fishing.

Being now returned, he makes ready for his home cóming, and first he delivers all the bread in the fore roome, wch came to a pounds peece for every mans share, and delivered unto every man a bill of returne, willing them to have that to shew if it pleased God they came home, and he wept, when he gave Abill of returne.

it vnto them, but to help themselves to some cheese; the boat went to fish from Friday morning vntill Sunday noone, and brought but 80 small fish for 18 hungry bellies; whereupon he waighed and came away from his wintering place into the Sea, where his bread being gone, that store of cheese which he had must stop the gap, being but five; the Company grudged, for they made account of nine, but those five were equally divided by the Master, some counselling him to the contrary, for there were some, who having it, would make haste to be rid thereof, because they could not gouerne it; I know (saith the writer) when *Henry Greene* gave halfe his bread which he had for 14 dayes, to one to keepe, and prayed him not to let him have any vntill the next Munday, but before Wednesday at night, he never left vntill he had it againe, having eaten vp his first weeks bread before; so *Wilson* the boatswaine, had eat in one day his 14 dayes bread, and hath laid in bed, 2 or 3 dayes for his labour. The cause why the Master delivered all the cheese, was because they were not all of one goodnesse, and therefore they should see that they had no wrong done them, but that every man had the best and worst together, which was 3 pound and one halfe for 7 dayes.

Cheese shifted.

The wind serving, he wayed and stands to the N.W. and on Munday night, the 18 of *June*, he fell into the Ice, and the next day with W. wind he lay fast within sight of land vntill Sunday following; now being here the Master told *Nicholas Simons* that there would be a breaking vp of Chests, and a search for bread, and willed him, if he had any to bring it to him, which he did, and delivered the Master 30 Cakes in a bag; this deed of the M^r. (if it be true) hath made me marvell what should be the reason, why hee did not stop the breach in the beginning, but let it grow to that height as it overthrew himselfe and many other honest men; but there are many devices in the heart of man, but *the counsell of the Lord should stand.*

Wilson and *Greene*, their treachery.

Being thus on the Ice, on Saturday the one and twentieth of *June* at night, *Wilson* the Boatswaine, and *Henry Greene* came to this writer lying lame in his Cabbin, and told him that they and the rest of their associates would shift the Company, and turne the Master and all the sicke men into the Shallop, and let them shift for themselves, for there was not 14 dayes victuall left for all the Company, at that poore allowance they

were

were at: and that there they lay, the Maſter not caring to go one way or other; and that they had not eaten any thing this three dayes, and therefore were reſolute either to mend or end, and what they had begun, they would go through therewith, or die; when he heard this, he told them, he marvelled to heare ſo much from them, conſidering that they were married men, and had wives and children, and that for their ſakes they ſhould commit ſo foule a thing in the ſight of God and man, as that would be: for why ſhould they baniſh themſelves from their native countrey; *Henry Greene* bad him hold his peace, for he knew the worſt of it; which was to be hanged when he came at home, and therefore of the two he would rather be hanged at home then ſtarved abroad, and for the good will they bore him they would have him to ſtay in the ſhip; he gave them thankes, and told them that hee came into the ſhip, not to forſake her, nor yet to hurt himſelfe and others by any ſuch deed, *Henry Greene* told him then, that hee muſt take his fortune in the Shallop, if there bee no remedy quoth he, the will of God he done. Hang or ſtarve

Away goes *Greene* in a rage, ſwearing to cut his throat that went about to diſturbe them, and left *Wilſon* by him, with whom he had ſome conference, but to no good, for hee was perſwaded to goe on with the action, whilſt it was hot, leſt their parties ſhould faile them; and the miſchiefe they intended to others, ſhould fall upon their owne ſhoulders. *Greene* comes againe and demaunded what he ſaid; *Wilſon* anſwered and ſaid, he is in his old long, ſtill patient; then he ſpake to *Greene* to ſtay 3 dayes, in which time hee would ſo deale with the Mr. as all ſhould bee well, but being denied, he dealt with him but for 2 dayes, nay, for 12 houres, there is no way then ſay they, but out of hand: then he told them that if they would ſtay while Munday, he would joine with them to ſhare all the victuals in the ſhip, and would juſtifie it when he came at home; but this would not ſerve, wherefore he told them it was ſome worſe matter they had in hand, then they made ſhew of, and that it was blood and revenge he ſought or elſe he would not undertake ſuch a deed, at ſuch a time of night, *Greene* with that tooke his Bible, which lay before him, and ſware that he would doe no harme, and what he did, it was for the good of the Voyage, and for nothing elſe, and that all the reſt ſhould doe the like, the like did *Wilſon* ſweare. Sweare.

Greene went his way, and presently comes *Ivats*, who because hee was an ancient man, he hoped to have found some reason in him, but he was worse then *Greene*, for hee swore plainely that he would justifie this deed at home-comming, after him came, *Iohn Thomas*, and *Michael Pierce*, as birds of one feather, but because they died, as hereafter shall be shewed, he let them passe; then came *Motter* and *Bennet*, of whom he demaunded, if they were well advised what they had taken in hand, they answered, they were, and therefore came to take their oath.

Now saith this writer, because he was much condemned for this oath, as one that plotted with them, and that by an oath he should binde them togethen to performe what they had begun; he thought good to set downe to the view of all men, to see how well their oath and deeds agreed, and thus it was; *You shall be true to God, your Prince and Countrey, you shall doe nothing but to the glory of God, and to the good of the Action in hand, and harme to no man.* This was the oath without adding or diminishing, he looked for moe of those companions, although those were too many, but there came no more while it was darke, and they in readinesse to put this deed of darkenesse into execution, he called to him *Greene* and *Wilson*, and prayed them not to goe in hand with it in the darke, but to stay untill morning, for now he hoped every man would goe to his rest, but wickednesse sleepeth not: for *Henry Greene* keepeth the Master Company all night, and gave this writer bread, which his Cabbin mate gave him, and others were as watchfull as hee; then he asked *Henry Greene*, whom he would put out with the Master, he said the Carpenter, *Iohn King*, and the sick men, he said they should not doe well to part with the Carpenter, what need soever they should have; why, the Carpenter was as no more regarded amongst them, then another, for that he and *Iohn King* were condemned for wrong done in the victuals, but the chiefest cause was because the Master loved him, and made him his mate, upon this his returne from his wintring place, thereby displacing *Robert Bylot*, who they did grudge because hee could neither write nor reade; for therefore said they, the Master and his ignorant mate will carry the ship whether the Master pleaseth, the Master having forbidden any man to keepe account or reckoning having

having taken from all men whatſoever ſerved for that purpoſe; well, he obtained of *Henry Greene* and *Wilſon*, that the Carpenter ſhould ſtay, by which meanes, after that they had ſatisfied themſelves, the Maſter and the reſt might bee taken into the ſhip againe, or hee hoped that ſome one or other would give ſome notice to the Carpenter, *Iohn King*, or the Maſter; for ſo it might have come to paſſe, and have beene by ſome of them prevented, that were the moſt forward.

Now it cannot be amiſſe to ſhew how they were lodged, and to begin in the cookes Roome, there lay *Bennet*, and the Cooper lame without the Cookes roome, on the ſtarboard ſide lay *Thomas Woodhouſe* ſicke, next to him lay *Sydrach Fenner* lame, then lay *Wilſon* the boatſwaine, and then *Arnold Ledlo* next to him, in the Gunners roome lay *Robert Iuet* and *Iohn Thomas*, on the Larboard ſide lay *Michaell But*, and *Adiram Moore* which was never well ſince they loſt their anckor, next to him lay *Michaell Peirce* and *Andrew Motter*, next to them, without the Gunner roome lay *Iohn King*, and with him *Robert Bilet*, next to them himſelfe, and next to him *Francis Clement*, In the midſhip betwixt the Capſtone and the Pompes, *Henry Greene*, and *Nicholas Simmes*, this night *Iohn King* was late up, and they thought he had beene with the Mr. but he was with the Carpenter, who lay in the poope, and comming from him was met by his cabbine mate, as it were by chance, ſo they went to cabbine together, it was not long ere it was day, then came *Bennet*, for water for the kettle, he went into the hold, when he was in, they ſhut the hatch on him, but who kept it downe he knoweth not, but upon the decke came *Bennet*.

In the meane time went *Henry Greene* and another to the Carpenter, and held him talke, untill the Maſter came out of his Cabbin, which hee ſoone did, then came *Iohn Thomas* and *Bennet*, before him, while *Wilſon* bindes his armes behind him, he asked what they meant, they told him that he ſhould know when hee was in the Shallop; now *Iuet*, while this was doing, came to *Iohn King* into the hold, who was provided for him, for hee had got a ſword of his owne and kept him at a Bay, and might have killed him but others came to helpe him, and ſo he came up to the Maſter.

The Maſter bound.

King like done.

ster, the Master called to the Carpenter, and tolde him that he was bound, but he heard no answer made, now *Arnold Lodlo*, and *Michell Bas*, railed at them and told them there knavery would show it selfe, then was the Shallop hailed up to the ship side, and the poore sicke and lame men, were called up to get them into the Shallop, the Master called to this writer who came out of his cabbine, as well as he could, to the hatch way to speake with him, where on his knees he besought them for the love of God to remember themselves, and to do as they would be done unto, they bad him keep himselfe well and get him into his cabbine, not suffering the Master to speak to him; but when he came into his cabbin againe, at the horn window which gave light into his cabbine, the Mr. told him that *Iuet* would overthrow them all; nay said he, it is that villaine *Greene*, and spake it not softly.

Now was the Carpenter at liberty, and asked them if they would be hanged when they came at home, and as for himselfe, he said he would not stay in the Ship unlesse they would force him, they bid him go then, for they would not stay him, I will said he, so I may have my chest and all that is in it, they said he should, and presently put it into the Shallop, then came he to take his leave of this writer, who perswaded him to stay, which if he would he might so worke that all might be well, but he answered, that he did not thinke but that they would be glad to take them in againe, for he was so perswaded by the Master, that there was not one in all the ship that could tell how to carry her home, but faith he, if we must part (which we will not willingly doe, for they would follow the ship) prayed him if they came to the Cape before them, that he would leave some token, that he had beene there neare to the place where the Fowles breed, and he would doe the like for us, and so with teares we parted, now were the sicke men driven out of their cabbines into the Shallop but *Iohn Thomas*, who was *Francis Clements* friend, and *Bennet*, was the Coopers, so as there was words betweene them and *Henry Greene*, saying that they should goe, and the other swearing that they should not goe, but such as were in the Shallop should returne when *Henry Greene* heard that, he was compelled to give place and to put out *Arnold Lodlo* and *Michael Bas*, which with much labour they did.

In

In the meane time there was some that plyed there worke as though the ship had beene entred by force, and they had free leave to pillage, breaking up chests and rifeling all places, one of them came to this writer, and asked him what they should doe, who answered that they should make an end of what they had begun, for he see him doe nothing but sharke up and downe; now all the poore men in the Shallop, as *Henry Hudson* Master, *Iohn Hudson* his sonne, *Arnold Lodle*, *Sirack Fenner*, *Phillip Staffe* the Carpenter, *Thomas Woodhouse*, *Adam Moore*, *Henry King*, and *Michell But*; the Carpenter got of them a peice, and powder and shot and some pikes, an Iron pot with some meale and other things, they stoode out of the Ice the Shallop being fast to the sterne of the Ship, and so when they were nigh out, for he cannot say they were cleane out, they cut the head-fest from the sterne of their ship, and then out went topsailes, and stood to the E. in cleare Sea, having lost sight of the Shallop, in the end they tooke in top sailes, righted their helme, and lay in foresaile, untill they had ransacked and searched all places in the Ship, in the hold they found one of the vessels of meale whole, and another halfe spent, for they had but two, they found also 2 firkins of butter, some 27 peeces of porke, and halfe a Bushell of pease, but in the Mrs. cabbine they found 200 of Bisket Cakes, a peck of meale, of Beare to the quantity of a Butt, now when it was said that the Shallop was again come within sight, they let fall the maine saile, and out top sailes and fly as from an enemy.

Breaking chests open.

The names of those exposed into the Shallop.

Then he prayed them to remember themselves, but *Wilson* nor the rest would heare of no such matter, comming nigh the E. shore they cast about to the W. and came to an Iland where they anckred in 16 fathoms, and tries on shoare with the net for fish, but could not drive for rockes, *Michaell Peirce*, killed two fowle, and heare they found good store of weed called cockle grasse, of which they gathered (as in their wintering place) and came on board, they lay there that night and the most of the next day, in wch time they see not the Shallop nor ever after, now came *Hen. Greene* and told him that it was the companies will that he should go up into the Mrs. cabbine, and take charge thereof, he told him that it was more fit for *Robert Iuet*, he said he should not come in it, nor meddle with the Mrs.

Lost the Shallop for ever.

Mrs. Card nor Iournals, ſo up he came and *Hen. Greene* gave the key of the Mrs. cheſt and told him that he had layde the Mrs. beſt things together, which he would uſe himſelfe when time did ſerve, the bread was alſo delivered this writer by tale.

The winde ſerving they ſtand N,E. and this was *Bylots* courſe contrary to *Ivet*, who would have gone N,Weſt, they had the E. ſhoare in ſight, and in the night had a ſtiffe gale of wind and ſtood before it, untill they met with Ice, and ſtoode amongſt the ſame untill they were faſt, it was ſo thicke on head, and the winde brought it ſo faſt on a ſterne, that they could not ſtirre backewards, and ſo laid there 14 dayes in worſe plight then ever before they had beene, where was great ſtore, yet it lay not ſo broad upon the water as this, for this floating Ice continued miles and halfe miles in compaſſe, having a deepe Sea and a tyde of flood ſetting S,E. and N,W. but *Bilot* was confident to goe through to the N,E. as he did.

At length being cleare of the Ice, he continued his courſe in ſight of the Eaſt ſhore untill he had raiſed 4 Ilands which lay North and South but paſt them 6 or 7 leag. where the wind tooke them ſhort, they ſtood backe to them againe, and came to anckor betweene 2 of the Weſtmoſt, they found nothing on land but Cockle graſſe, he ſaith, he found that before they came to this place; that he was kept in the Ship) againſt *Henry Greenes* minde) becauſe he did not favour their proceeding better then he did, for he drave him to take upon him to ſearch for ſuch things as himſelfe had ſtolne, and accuſed him of a matter no leſſe then treaſon amongſt themſelves, for that he had deceived the company of 30 bread cakes; now they began to talk that *England* was no ſafe place for them, and *Henry Greene* ſwore that the ſhip ſhould not come in any place, but keepe the Sea ſtill, untill he had the Kings hand and ſeale to ſhow for his ſafety, they had many deviſes but *Henry Greene* was their Captaine and ſo they called him, from thoſe Ilands he ſtood to the N. having the Eaſterne land in ſight, and raiſed theſe Ilands the Maſter had called *Farmers* Ilands, between which Ilands and the ſhallow ground on the E. off them, the Mr. ſtood downe into the firſt great bay, this was going

going outward in the Masters time: they kept the East side still in sight, and comming thwart of low land, stroke once upon a Rock that lay under water, but without any harme, that they saw they continue their course and raise Land on head which stretched to the North, there they said plainely that *Robert Bilot* by his Northerne course had left the Capes to the South, and that in time they must seeke that way for relieſe, having but small store left: But *Bilot* would still follow the land to the North, saying that hee hoped in good time to finde what would relieve us that way, as soone as to the South; This Writer saith, that hee told them that this Land was the Maine of *Wostenholme* Cape, and that the shallow Rockey ground was the same that the Master ran down by when he went into the great Bay. *Robert Ivet*, and all said it was not possible unleſſe the Master had brought the Ship over land, and willed them to looke into the Masters Card, how well their course and it did agree, they stood to the East, and left the Maine land to the North by many small Ilands into a narrow gut, betweene two Lands and anchored; they went on the West side, and found a great Horne, and cockle graſſe on the East side, this Graſſe was great relieſe to them, for without it they could not have recovered the Capes, for want of Victuall.

Struck upon a Rock.

Found a great horne which they tooke to bee Sea Vnicorne.

When they weighed Anchor they doubled the Cape to the North which is high land, even to the Capes which is North and South some 25. or 30. leagues, then they stand to the North, they saw of those Fowles which breed at the Capes, and killed some; at which time with great joy they raiſed the Capes, and bearing for them, came to the Ilands that lay in the mouth of the Streights: but bearing in they ran upon a Rock, and stood fast for 8. or 9. houres, it was ebbe when they grounded, but the next flood floated them off againe. It was faire weather, the ebbe came from the East, and the flood from the West; being afloate they stood to the Eastward and anchored.

Set on a Rock

This day he sent the Boat on land to kill Fowle, they in the Ship had warning to stand as neere as they could: but the winde being contrary, they could not fetch the place where the Fowle breed; but they found great store of Gulls upon

the Cliffes, but hard to come by, but with their peeces they killed 30. and towards night returned on shipboard; then they brought their Ship neerer the Mouth of the Streights, and anchored in 18. Fathom upon a Riffe or Shelfe: but when they had wayed and stood to the place where the Fowle breed, they were faine to stand to and againe in the Streights mouth under Sayle, because they could not finde ground to Anchor in, the water was so deepe.

The Boat went to *Diggs* Cape, and made directly for the place where the Fowle breed, where they see 7. Boats came about the Easterne point towards them: but when the Salvages saw their Boat, they draw their lesser Boats into their bigger, and when they had done they came rowing to their Boat, and made signes to the rest, our men made ready for all essayes; the Saluages came to them, and they grew familiar one with another, so as ours tooke one of theirs into their Boate, and they tooke one of ours into theirs; then they carried our Men to a Cove where their Tents stood to the Westward of the place where the Fowle breed, so they carryed our Man into their Tents, where he remained untill our men returned theirs; In our Boat went their man to the place where the Fowle breed; and wee being desirous to know how the Salvages killed their Fowle, hee shewed them the manner how, which was thus: They tooke a long Pole with a snare at the end, which they put about the Fowles neck, and so pluck them down. When our men knew that we had a better way, and so [illegible] the Salvages the use of our Peeces, which at one shot [illegible] kill 7. or 8. To bee short, they returned to the Cove to receive our man, and to deliver theirs. When they came they made great joy with dancing, leaping, and striking of their breasts, they offered divers things to our Men: but they onely tooke some Mores teeth, which they gave them for a knife, and two glasse Buttons, so receiving our Man, they came abroad rejoycing at this chance as if they had met with the most simple people of the World.

Salvages.

Salvage fowling.

July.

Mores teeth, and divers things.

Henry Greene.

And *Henry Greene* more then the rest was so confident that by no meanes we should take care to stand upon our guarde: God blinded him so, that where he thought to receive great matters from this people, he received more then hee looked for;

for; and that ſuddenly, by being made an example for all men that make no conſcience of doing evill; and that wee take heed how wee truſt the Salvage people how ſimple ſoever they ſeeme to be.

They made haſte to be on ſhore, and becauſe the Ship rid farre off, they weighed and ſtood as neere the place where the Fowle breed as they could; and becauſe he, this Writer was lame, he was to goe into Boat to carry ſuch things as he had in the Cabbine, of every thing ſome what; And ſo with more haſt then good ſpeed (and not without ſwearing) away he went; as *Henry Greene*, *William Wilſon*, *John Thomas*, *Michael Pierce*, *Andrew Motter*, and himſelfe. When they came neere the ſhore, the people were on the hills dancing and leaping; to the Cove we came, where they had drawn up their Boats. Wee brought our Boat to the Eaſt ſide of the Cove cloſe to the Rocks; on land they goe, and make faſt the Boat to a great ſtone on the ſhore; the people came and every one had ſomething in his hand to barter; but *Henry Greene* ſwore that they ſhould have nothing untill he had Venilon, for that they had ſo promiſed him by ſignes the laſt day.

Salvages trecherous.

Now when wee came they made ſignes to their Dogs, whereof there were many like Mongrels, as bigge as Hounds, and pointed to the Mountaines, and to the Sunne, clapping their hands. Then *Henry Greene*, *John Thomas*, and *William Wilſon*, ſtood hard by the Boats head; *Michael Pierce*, and *Andrew Motter* were got upon the Rocks a gathering of Sorrell, not one of them had any Weapon about him, not ſo much as a ſtick, ſave *Henry Greene* onely, who had a piece of a Pike in his hand, nor ſaw he any thing they had to ſhoot him with. *Henry Greene* and *Wilſon* had Looking-glaſſes, lewes-trumps, and Bells, which they were ſhewing; the Salvages ſtanding round about them; one of them came into the Boats head to ſhew him a Bottle. This Writer made ſignes unto him to get him on ſhore: but he made as though he had not underſtood him: whereupon he ſtood up and pointed him on ſhore. In the meane time another ſtole behind to the ſterne of the Boat; and when he ſaw him on ſhore that was on the Boats head, hee ſate downe againe, but ſuddenly hee ſawe the leggs and feete of a man by him; wherefore hee caſt up his head and

Salvage had a knife.

ſtroke the Salvage, with his knife in his hand, who ſtroke at his breſt over his head; hee caſting up his arme to ſave his breſt; the Savage wounded his arme, and ſtroke him into the body under his right Pap, the Salvage ſtroke a ſecond blow, which he met with his left hand, and then ſtroke him into the right thigh, and had like to have cut off his little finger of his left hand; Now this Writer had got hold of the ſtring of the knife, and had wound it about his left hand, he ſtriving with both his hands to make an end of that he had begun, found the Salvage but weake in the gripe, (God enabling him) getting hold of the ſleeve of his left arme he ſee his left ſide lay open to him; which when he ſaw, he put his ſleeve of his left arme into his left hand, holding the ſtring of the knife faſt in the ſame hand, and having got his right hand at liberty, hee ſought for ſomewhat wherewith to ſtrike him, not remembring his Dagger at his ſide, but looking downe he ſaw it; and therewith ſtrooke the Salvage into the body and throat.

Salvage ſlaine.

Whilſt he was thus aſſaulted in the Boat, their men were ſet upon on the ſhore, *John Thomas* and *William Wilſon* had their bowells cut; and *Michael Pierce* and *Henry Greene* being mortally wounded came tumbling into the Boat together. When *Andrew Motter* ſaw this medley, hee came running downe the Rock and leaped into the Sea, and ſo ſwam to the Boat; and hung at her ſterne untill *Michael Pierce* took him in, who manfully made good the Boats head againſt the Salvages that preſſed ſore upon them. Now *Michael Pierce* had got an Hatchet, with which hee ſtroke one that hee lay ſprawling in the Sea. *Henry Greene* cried *coragio*, and laid about him with Truncheon; this Writer cryeth to cleere the Boats head, and *Andrew Motter* cryeth to bee taken in; the Salvages betake them to their Bowes and Arrowes, which they ſent ſo amongſt them, that *Henry Greene* was ſlaine outright, and *Michael Pierce* received many wounds, and ſo did the reſt. *Michael Pierce* cleareth the Boat and put it from the ſhore, and helpeth *Andrew Motter* in: but in the clearing of the Boat *Pricket* received a cruel wound on his back with an Arrow. *Michael Pierce* and *Motter* rowed away the Boat; which when the Salvages ſawe, they came to their Boats; which they feared they would have launched to have followed them,

Gods judgement upon the trecherous

Greene ſlaine.

them, but they did not; their Ship was in the middle of the Channell, and yet could not see them all this time.

Now when they had rowed a good way from the shore *Pierce* fainted, and could rowe no more; then was *Motter* driven to stand in the Boats head and wave to the Ship, which at first sawe them not; and when they did, they could not tell what to make of them, but in they stood for them, and so tooke them up. *Greene* was throwne into the Sea, the rest was taken into the Ship, the Salvage being yet alive, but without sence. That day dyed *Wilson* cursing and swearing in most fearefull manner, *Michael Pierce* lived two dayes and then dyed. Thus have you had the tragicall end of *Greene* and his 3. Mates, being the lustiest men in all the Ship. The end of 4. wicked men.

The poore number that was left was to ply the Ship to and againe in the mouth of the Straits, for there was no anchoring; and besides, they were to goe in the Boat to kill Fowle to bring them home, which they did with great danger; for if the winde blew, there was an high Sea and the Eddie of the tide would carry the Ship so neere the Rocks, as it feared the Master, for so now they call Bylot.

After which great labour, and on the South Cape they had killed 360. Fowle, they stood to the East: but the wind came East, and put them back againe to the Capes where they killed 100. Fowles; at length a West winde drives them homewards, for the most part along the North side of the Streight, untill he fell into broken ground about the Queenes Forland, and there anchored, and from thence he came to Gods mercies, and from thence to those Ilands that lye in the mouth of the Straits: but not seeing the land untill they were ready to runne their Bowsprit against the Rocks in a fogge, but it cleered a little, and then they might see themselves incloted amongst Rockie Ilands, and could finde no ground to anchor in. Three hundred Fowles killed.

They lie a trye all night, and the next day the fogge continues, they seeke for ground to anchor in, but found none under 100. Fathoms. The next day he weighed againe and stood to the East, and now they are brought to the allowance of halfe a Fowle a day, yet they had some meat left, and nothing else; and now were glad to burne of the feathers (for sowing

of the skins, which before they fleaed off the Fowle) becauſe they will not pull, nor the garbidge alſo was not throwne away.

He ſaith that after they were cleare of thoſe Ilands which lie out with two points, one on the South Eaſt, and the other on the North, making a Bay to the ſight, as if there were no way through, hee continued his courſe Eaſt South Eaſt, and South Eaſt, thinking to raiſe deſolations, from thence to ſhape his courſe from *Ireland*, though *Ivet* perſwaded to goe for *New-found-land*, hoping there to have reliefe amongſt our Countrymen: but in Latitude 57. degrees, the winde came South Weſt, and ſo it was thought fit to ſeek for food where ſome grew: *viz. Ireland*. and ſo the courſe was directed; In which time they were fain to frie their Fowles bones in Candle tallow, putting vinegar thereto which was ſtirred amongſt them, and every man had one pound of Candles allowed for one weeke as a great dainty. And when *Rob. Jnet* ſaid that by his reckning they were within 60. or 70. leagues of *Ireland*, they had 200. leagues thither, their courſe was much longer, (though evil ſtony) for their men were ſo weake as they were faine to ſit at the Helme.

Fowles Bones fryed for meate.

Then *Robert Jnet* dyed, and the reſt deſpaired, and ſaid they were paſt *Ireland*; their laſt Fowle was in Stepetub, and the men cared not what end went firſt. The Maſter was glad to doe their labour and his owne, tackling going to wrack, and none regarding to helpe the ſame. In this extremity it pleaſed God to give them ſight of Land; not farre from the place where the Maſter ſaid they ſhould fall, which was the Bay of *Galloway* to the Weſt of the Derſes; ſo they ſtood along to the South W. and eſpied a ſaile which was a Boat off *Foye* at anchor fiſhing; this Barke brought them into Beare Haven; here they ſtayed ſome few dayes and dealt with the Iriſh for Reliefe, but found none: for in that place there was neither bread, drink, nor money, or Countrymen, which were then on fiſhing, they found as could in kindneſſe, that they would doe nothing without preſent money. In the end *John Waymouth* one of the Barke brought them in and furniſhed them with money upon pawne of their beſt Anchor and Cable, wherewith they brought Bread, Beare, and Beefe.

Beare Haven in *Ireland*.

Now

Now as they were beholding to *Waymouth*, ſo were they beholding to Captaine *Taylor* for making their Contracts, and for their mens wages, who would not goe with them home, except *Waymouth* would paſſe his word; Whereupon *Taylor* ſwore he would preſſe them; and if they would not goe he would hang them.

In concluſion, they agreed for 3. pound 10. ſhillings a man to bring the Ship to *Plimouth* or *Phalmouth*, and to give the Pilot 5. pound; and if they were put into *Briſtow*, they were to have 4. li. 10. s. a Man, and the Pilot 6. li. and omitting further circumſtance, they came to *Plimouth*, from thence to the Downes, from thence to *Graveſend*, and ſo to *London*; where the Maſter had this Writer to Sir *Thomas Smiths*. Arive at *Plimouth*.

The Printer on the behalfe of Pricket.

FOr as much as this may happily be ſuſpected by ſome, not ſo friendly to *Pricket*, who returned with that company who ſo cruelly had expoſed *Hudſon*; and therefore may ſeeme to lay heavy imputation, and rippe up further occaſion then they will beleeve: he ſaith alſo he added the report of *Thomas Woodhouſe* one of the expoſed Company, who aſcribed the occaſions of diſcord to *Juet*; I take not on mee to ſentence, no not to examine; I preſent the evidence juſt as I had it: Let the Bench cenſure with both eares, that which they may ſee with both eyes, and there note, to which I firſt prefixed his letter to Maſter *Samuel Macham*.

Maſter Macham, *I heartily commend me unto you. I can write unto you no newes, though I have ſeene much, but ſuch as every Fiſherman hauuting the Coaſt, can report better than my ſelfe.*

We kept our Whitſunday on the N. E. end of *Iſeland*; and I thinke I never fared better in *England* then we feaſted here; they of the Country are very poore, and live miſerably: yet we found there ſtore of dainty freſh Fiſh, and dainty Fowle. I my ſelfe in one afternoone killed ſo many as feaſted all our Company, being 23. perſons at one time onely with Partridges, beſides Curlew, Plover, Mallard, Teale, and Geeſe. I have ſeene two hot Bathes in *Iſeland*, and have beene in one of them. We are reſolved to try the utmoſt, and lye onely Store of fowle in *Iſeland*.

expect-

expecting a faire winde, and to refreſh our ſelves to avoide the Ice, which now is come off the Weſt Coaſt, of which we have ſeene whole Ilands: but God be thanked have not bene in danger of any; Thus I deſire all your prayers for us.

Iſeland this 30. *of May.* 1610.

A note found in the Deske of Thomas Woodhouſe *Student in the Mathematicks, and one of thoſe expoſed with one* Hudſon *in the Shallop.*

THE 10. of September 1610. after dinner our Maſter called all the company together, to heare and beare witneſſe of the abuſe of ſome of the company; it having beene the requeſt of *Robert Iuet*, that the Maſter ſhould redreſſe ſome abuſes and ſlaunders as he called them, againſt this *Iuet*, which thing after the Maſter had examined, and heard with equitie what hee could ſay for himſelfe, there were proved ſo many great abuſes and mutinous matters againſt the Maſter, and action by *Iuet*, that there was danger to have ſuffered them longer: and it was fit time to puniſh and cut off further occaſions of the like motives.

Iuets mutinies. It was firſt proved to his face by *Bennet Mathew*, our Trumpeter, upon our firſt ſight of Island: and hee confeſt that hee ſuppoſ'd that in the account would bee man-ſlaughter, and prove bloody to ſome.

Secondly, at our comming from Island, in the hearing of the company, hee did threaten to turne the Ship head home, from the action, which at that time was wiſely pacefied by the Maſter, in hope of amendment.

Thirdly, it was depoſed by *Phillip Staffe* our Capenter, and *Arnold Lodlo* to his face upon the holy Bible, that he perſwaded them to keepe Muskets charged, and Swords ready in their Cabbines, for they ſhould be charged with ſhot ere the voyage were over.

Fourthly, we being peſtered in the Ice, he had uſed many words tending to mutinie, diſcouragement, and ſlaunder of the action, which eaſily tooke effect in thoſe that were timorous: And had not the Maſter in time prevented, it might eaſily

easily have overthrowne the voiage, and now lately being imbayed in a deepe Bay, which the Master had desire to see, for some reasons to himselfe knowne, his words tended altogether to put the company into a fright of extremity, by ventring in cold, jesting at our Masters hope to see *Banewm* by Candlemas.

For those and divers other base slaunders against the Master, he was deposed, and *Robert Bylot* who had shewed himselfe honestly, respecting the good of the voyage, was placed Masters Mate in his stead. *Ivet* displac'd.

Also, *Francis Clements* the Boateswaine, at that time was put from his office, and *William Wilson* a man thought more fit preferred to his place: this man had basely carried himselfe to our Master, and to the action.

Also, *Adrian Motter* was appointed Boatswaines mate, and a promise from the Master, that from this day *Iuets* wages should remaine to *Bylot*, and the Bosons overplus of wages should be equally devided, between *Wilson* and *Iohn King*, to the owners good liking, and one of the quarter Masters, who had very well carried themselves to the furtherance of the businesse.

Also, the Master promised, that if the offenders yet behaved themselves honestly, he would be a meanes for their good and that hee would forget injuries, with other admonitions.

Here the Reader may observe a plaine expression of *Hudsons* good carriage, made concerning the voyage, and pithily demonstrated, which makes mee ready to call *Pricket* to further question, who in all his long declaration of this voyage, hath not given *Hudson* any commendations, no not in his good parts: and yet hath taken paines enough otherwayes, to make an ample expression, and to call the roague *Greene*, *Henry Greene*. Well *Pricket*, I am in great doubt of thy fidelity to Master *Hudson*. *Hudsons* good nature.

The Voyage of Sir Thomas Button *with two ships, the* Resolution, *the* Admirall, *the* Discovery *Vice-admirall, manned and victualled for* 18. *Moneths.* 1612. August.

CConcerning this voyage there cannot bee much expected from me, seing that I have met with none of the Journalls thereof: It appeareth that they have beene concealed, for

what reasons I know not, but it is fitting that such things should be made extant, as may any way redound to the good of the Common-wealth; and therefore I can but communicate what I have received from *Abacuck Pricket*, and others by Relation, who was in the same Voyage, and from Sir *Thomas R.* in the last part of a Iournall of this voyage.

He departed about the beginning of May, and went by the West, and entered the passage on the South of *Resolution*, and sometime was fast amongst the Ice: but at length he came to *Diggs* his Iland, where hee staied 8. dayes; and in that time set up a Pinnace he had brought from home with him in pieces; and they set from thence to the Westward, where hee discovered the Land he called *Carys Swansnest*; From thence he proceeded to the Southward of the West, falling with land in Latitude about 60. d. 40. with the named *Hopes-check*. I thinke because that there his expectation was crossed, and thereabout enduring a grievous storme, was put to the Southward, and constrained to looke for harbour the 13. of August, to repaire some losses. After which time came on the new Winter with much stormie weather, as he was constrained to winter there, in a small Rile or Creeke on the North side of a River in Lat. 57. d. 10. which River he named *Port Nelson*, after the name of his Master (whom he buried there) putting his smal Ship in the foremost and Baracadoe both them (with Piles of Firre and earth) from storme of Snow, Ice, Raine, Floods, or what else might fall.

He *Diggs.*

Port *Nelson.*

He wintered in his Ship, and kept 3. fires all the Winter: but lost many men, and yet was supplied with great store of white Partridges, and other Fowle, of which I have heard it credibly reported, that this company killed 1800. dozen in the Winter season.

The report of Captaine Hawbridge. *He entred in the South Channell.*

S'eing the South shore within *Fretum Hudson*, neere *Hopes advance* twice or thrice, and once trying the tide about *Savage Iles*, where it came from the South East, & flowed 3. fathoms. At length he came in the South Channell betweene the Ile *Salisbury*, and the South maine sayling in between *C. Wolstenholme* and Sir *Dudley Digges* his Ile, to the West end there-

3 Fathoms.

thereof, where he ſaith is a banke of *Owes* to anchor upon at 13. fathom. *C. Weſtenholme* is to be brought within the Weſt point of the Ile, which will then beare Eaſt by South. Here the *Salvages* did offer to aſſault his men (bound going to kill Willicks, of which there is ſuch ſtore, as in ſhort time hee could have laded his Boat) with two Canons, and to the number of 70. or 80. men came upon them, untill with one Musket ſhot he ſlew one of their men, and hurt more, who much amazed with the report and excecution of a Musket retired, yet at his comming from thence, he ſending his Pinnace boat on land to take in freſh water; the Salvages were laid in ambuſh amongſt the Rocks, and ſlew him 5. men dead, one eſcaped by ſwimming. It is much to bee doubted that the Salvages did ſlay thoſe men in revenge, for 4. of their great Canons he tooke off the Land from this people, whereof he reſtored but two backe againe. And here it was where the villaines *Greene* and *Juet* were ſlaine, after they had expoſed Maſter *Hudſon*; This is Sir *Dudley Diggs* his Ile, and there is Deare within the ſame. Hee paſſed from hence to a Cape on the N. ſide of his Bayes entrance, which he named *Carys Swans neſt*, and from thence to his *Hopes checke*, was troubled with ſhift of winds, and ſhould water, took harbour the 15. of Auguſt in *Port Nelſon*, he endured a ſharpe Winter loſt many men, kild 3. Deare in the River as they were ſwimming for ſide to ſide. There came alſo to them divers Beares and Wolfes, and it was the 16. of February before the River * was froze over, having had divers warme thawing dayes before, the Captain having beene ſick the whole Winter, began to mend the 24. of Ianuary. The Ice began not to cleare out of the River until the 21. of Aprill, after which they killed daily with their Net abundance of Fiſh, as bigge as Mackrils.

A Fovle.

80. Salvages in 2. Canons.

5. men ſlaine

* Not above a mile broad.

Now during this wintering it appeareth, that Sir *Thomas* having good time to adviſe and contemplate what was to be done the next yeere; drew ſome Demands in writing, which he cauſed (it ſeemed) the moſt underſtanding men of his Company to anſwer. Of which, ſuch anſwers as came to my hands I doe hereby freely impart, for thy better underſtanding.

Something propounded to the company.

Lane Div. 1615. December the 22.

The courſe and diſtance from place to place, from Cape Cleare, to this River in New Walles.

Imprimis.

Imprimis, from Cape *Cleare* to Cape *Deſolation* ſtrait course by common Compaſſe North W. by W. ½. } 428. leagues.

Variation. 24.

The Latitude of 59. d. 40. m.

Variation 26. d. ½. From *Deſolation* to the Ile of *Reſolution*, course is N. W. by W. the Latitude 61. d. the diſtance } 170. Leagues.

Variation 30. d. From *Reſolution* to Sir *Dudley Digges* his Ile, Lat. 62. d. 40. m. N. W. the diſtance is } 142. Leagues.

Variation 22. d. From Sir *Dudley Digges* his Ile, to the *Cheeks*, the course is W. ½. Northerly, the diſtance } 193. Leagues.

Variation 22. d. From the *Cheeks* to new *Wales*, Lat. 57. the course is S. by W. the diſtance } 90. Leagues.

The courſes are all by the common Compas. Your Worſhips and ever, or mine owne never, till death,

William Hawkeridge.

Good adviſe. My anſwere to the firſt demaund under your favour, I think it not amiſſe to ſearch this River, if God give ſtrength to our Men, before our departure from it, to have the knowledge how farre it doth extend; and that we may meet with ſome Inhabitants which may further our expectations, but I cannot thinke of any profit to be made by it.

Well gueſt *Hubart.* My anſwer to the 2. Demaund, is to ſearch to the Northward about this Weſterne land, untill if it be poſſible that we may finde the Flood comming from the Weſtward, and to bend our courſes againſt that flood following the ebbe, ſearching that way for the paſſage. For this flood which we have had from the Eaſtward, I cannot be perſwaded but that they are the veynes of ſome head-land to the Northwards of the *Cheeks*, and by the Inlets of Rivers which let the floods tides into them; which Hedlands being found al, I do aſſure my ſelfe that the tyde wil be found to come from the Weſtward.

Herein I have ſhewed my opinion ſo farre my Iudgement will afford, untill further reaſons induceth me to the contrary.

Per me Ioſias Hubart.

Variation 22 Cape *Farewell*, 11. deg. From the Durſes in Ireland, being in 52. Lat. to *Cape Farewell* in *Greenland*, Lat. 58. 56. the courſe is W. N. W. W. erly, and the diſtance is } 460. Leagues.

The

The Southermoſt part of the Iland of Reſolution is in Lat.
60. d. 34. m.

From *Cape Farewell* to the Iland of *Reſolution*, the courſe is W. and by N. and the diſtance is } 208. Leagues. Variation 29. d. a great miſtake.

Sir *Dudley Diggs* his Iland is in Lat. 62. D. 40. M. and is in diſtance from the Ile of *Reſolution*, upon a W. and by N. ½. Northerly roſe. } 180. Leagues. Variation 3. points.

The cheekes lye in 61. D. 17. M. Lat. from Sir *Dudley Diggs* his Iland, thereto the courſe is W. and by S. and the diſtance is } 190. Leagues. Variatin. 3. d.

Our wintering being in the Lat. of 56. d. 58. m.

From the cheekes to our wintering place, the courſe is S. and by W. ½. Weſterly, and the diſtance is } 87. Leagues. Variation 2. d. different. Great in the Variations.

The 27. of November.

I made an obſervation of the Moone, and the planet Mars, and for that I ſtand in doubt, for the houre to be exactly found out by any Diall Clock, or other Inſtrument, to hang a plannet to find when the foremoſt Guard was right under the Pole ſtarre, at which inſtant I found ♂ and ☾ to be one degree, and 41. minutes aſunder, by which working I ſuppoſe or deeme it to bee as followeth; this our wintring place 111. degrees, and 15. of longitude from our Meridian of the Citie of *London*. Long from *London*.

Per me Iosias Hubart.

In the name of God Amen.

Of the courſes from the Miſſon head in *Ireland*, being bound towards the Northweſt paſſage, Captain *Thomas Button* Gentleman, being our Generall in the good ſhip called the *Reſolution*: *John Ingram* Captaine and Maſter of the Pinace, called the *Diſcoverie*. 1612.

Inprimis, from the Miſſon head in *Ireland*, to Cape *Diſcord* in *Greanland*, the courſe is N. W. by N. Northerly, and the diſtance is } 360. Leagues. Latitude 6. d. 30. m.

From the *Miſſonhead* to Cape *Diſcord* in *Greynland*, the courſe is N. W. 67. W. Northerly, by the compaſſe, the Lat. 59. d. 20. m. and the diſtance is } 380. Leagues.

From the *Miſſonhead* to Cape *Deſolation* is the courſe lyeth W. N. W. & the diſtance, } 490. Leagues.

From the forefide of Cape *Diſcord* to Cape *Farwel*, the courſe lyeth S. W. Southerly by compaſſe diſtance } 58. Leagues.

From Cape *Farwell* to the Weſterne part of this Head Land, by Cape *Deſolation*, the courſe is W. N. W. halfe Northerly, 100 Leagues diſtant, and from this Head Land to *Deſolation*, is 10 Leagues diſtant, in all from *Farwell* to *Deſolation*, the diſtance is } 100. Leagues.

Variation 23. degrees, as hee judged. N. N. E. by compaſſe betweene Cape *Farwell*, and the foreſaid Head Land, there let a very great current to the Weſtward.

Variation 29 From Cape *Deſolation*, to the Ile of *Reſolution*, the courſe lyeth W. N. W. Weſterly, altitude 62. d. 30. m. and the diſtance } 120. Leagues.

From *Reſolution* to *Salisbury* Ile, W. by N. Altitude 63. d. 15. and from the Iland to *Woſtenholmes* Cape, the courſe lyeth W. S. W. Southerly } 140. Leagues. 12. Leagues.

And from this Cape to *Diggs* his Iland 3. Leagues.

The Variation of this Ile 34. From *Reſolution* to *Woſtenholmes* Cape, the courſe lyeth W. by N. Weſterly, and the diſtance is } 153. Leagues.

From *Reſolution* to *Diggs* his Ilands, the courſe is W. by N. Northerly, and the diſtance } 156. Leagues

Altitude, 63. d.

From Sir *Dudley Diggs* his Ilands, to *Nothinghams* Iland, N. by the compaſſe, and the diſtance is } 7. or 8. Leagues.

From Sir *Dudley Diggs* Iland, to *Swanns* Iland, W. by S. } 40. Leagues.

Hopes Checke 60. d. 40. m. From *Diggs* his Iland to *Hopes Checke*, the courſe is W. S. W. a little Weſterly, and the diſtance is } 200. Leagues.

The Altitude is 60. d. 40. m.

From *Hopes Checke* to the Broken land, when our Admirall received a great ſtorme: the courſe lyeth S. W. 49. Leagues, Altitude 59. } 49. Leagues.

From this broken Land, to the head *Northland*, the courſe lyeth W. & the diſtance is } 8. Leagues.

The Headland is the entring into this Bay called New Wales.

From this Head land unto the Roade of the harbour, the course lyeth South 42. Leagues, and from *Hopes checks* to this Roade, the course lyeth N. E. and by N. } 86. Leagues. *July.*

Hitherto the Lord of his mercy hath blessed, preserved, and kept us from all dangers whatsoever, which wee beseech him to blesse us of his mercy, and to send us well forth againe, *Amen.*

Per me Edward Glanvile.

What I received from Sir *Thomas Rae*, was an Abstract copy taken out of Sir *Thomas Buttons* owne Iournall, being at his returne to this *Hopes Checks*, and not before: As from the beginnig of his Voyage, or his wintring. I have nothing but by report, and thus he proceeded from thence.

15. This day being there he plyed up with contrary winds, and fogg having diversity of depth, altogether standing Eastwards of sometimes to 30. Faddome and more, and standing in to 7. or 6 m. thus travercing and anckoring, untill the 23. day, finding the Tyde to come from N. E. by N. which is an especiall argument that the land doth lye so, and not any thing else of note.

23 Having thus plyed up to the N. E. wards untill this day, and standing into the shore, hee anckored for to try the tyde, thinking to send his Boate on Land, to see what Land it should be: it bare on him from the N. E. by N. to the N. W. by N. and the depth 42. Fadome not above 4. ½. League from the Land, this was the highest land hee had seene, since hee came from Sir *Dudley Diggs* his Iland, the last yeare this Land he named *Hopes Advance.*

24. This morning proved thick easie winde, and it fell to lighten and thunder, so as hee held it not fit to adventure the Boat from the Ship.

25. He stood off from midnight until this day 10. leagues N. E. by N. to anchor: but he saith the winde was N. E. by N. the ground was more even in standing off, and on then before, he stood off 4. leagues more into 87. Fathom.

This evening at the Sunnes setting, he took him with two severall Instruments, and found him to goe downe 33. d. to the

the W. off North by one, and by the other 30.d. they tooke the middeſt betwixt both.

26 After midnight he ſtood in againe N.N.W. 5. leagues, the wind came to the S.W. the weather faire and cleare, and the beſt he had ſince he came from his wintering place: about 9. this morning he ſees land; it bore on him from the N.E. by North, to the N.W. by North, about 8. or 9. leagues off at noone hee ſteered to the Eaſterne point, to get hold thereof, and had a good obſervation in 62.d.42.m. and his depth 74. fathoms; *who will protract this Voyage to try whether this* ut ultra *proved a Bay or no, muſt begin here, and proceed to* Carys Swans neſt.

From this noone untill midnight he ſtood N.E. by N. 18. leagues with much winde and goowne Sea.

From midnight being in 15. fathoms: the weather hazy, the winde S.W. he ſtood off N.E. by North 12. leagues, till noone; ſeeing the weather like to be bad, and at 3. in the morning; he found his depth not anſwerable to his expectation, for he had but 25. fathom, and at ½. paſt 3. 21. fathom; hee ſtood S.E. till 4. that morning, and had 30. fathom.

27. About 6. this morning hee gave order to take in his Skiffe; the weather clearing, he ſaw land N. and by E. about 5. leagues off, and was as the other land that hee laſt ſawe ſomething higher; and having edged in with the land, from this morning 6. untill noone, the land was N.E. and by E. from him.

From noone untill 6. in the evening, he ſteered E. one point without the land 4. leagues; at 6. he anchored 32. fathom. It was then ſlake water; for at 8. came a ſtrong ſet from N. by E. at 11, the winde S.S.W. and blew much, hee weighed and ſtood away N.E. with his Fore and Miſion Sayles.

28 At midnight he put out all ſayles and ſtood N.E. away 4. leagues, untill morning 4, having depth then 73. fathom, he edged in N. and N. and by E. upon that tyre, hee found the night before, and runne from this morning 4. untill noone, 6. leagues N ſomewhat Eaſterly.

Not certayne whether flood or ebbe at this time.

This noone with bould winde S. he looſt up for the ſhore to get an oppertunity, if poſſibly, to ſend his Boat on land to have found which had beene the flood, and which the ebbe: but when he came within 2. leagues of ſhore, hee found the Bay all broken ground, and the Sea full of breaches a good way

way off the shore, and some within one mile under his Lee.

The weather growing suddenly very thick, he came to an anchor at one a clock in the afternoone, and sent the Boat on Land: but they had not beene from him halfe a Glasse, but it grew so thick, that he caused Muskets to bee shot to call the Boat back againe, at the end of 5. Glasses they returned, saying, that having rode halfe an houre at anchor, they could discerne no tyde, no more could he in the Ship. In this place it is a Bay full of small Iles neere the shore under the high land; and as he rode here on him N.N.E. Easterly, and S. W. at clock 4. the winde began to blow very much; hee wayed and stands E.N.E. of with a S.S.W. winde until 6. that night the winde encreasing to a great storme, he takes in his maine and top sayles, and stands away E.N.E. with a foresayle, at 8. a clock he had 65. fathom, and so standing one houre longer, it began to shoald contrary to expectation, he came into 50. fathom for that to fore running Eastward, hee alwaies depened his water, which now shoalding he edged off E. till midnight, & they had but 44. fathom, which perceiving, he found that he was imbayed, therefore to prevent further danger, he strook sayle and lay to Hulle.

Began here to protract and finde whether it bee a Bay or no.

29. From midnight untill 3. this morning, he lay on Hull, having the water so shoald, and at 3. the weather clearing a little with the increase of the daylight, hee saw land from the E. by S. to the N. N. E. Easterly, which perceiving, hee set his Sayles, and stats about his Ship head, and stood W. off till noone, 4. Leagues.

Thus at noone it falling calme and hazie, he anckors with his ledge Anckor, hee feared all the coast along to bee rookie ground, and being thus at anckor at 25. Fadome, he had at 2. a Clock a little cleare, and saw the Land hee past 2. Leagues from him, from the N. to the W. & W. which together with the Land which he saw in the morning, from S. to the E. by S. N. E. Easterly, gave him assurance, that he was imbayed, for that he could not be of that Easterne Land, above 7. Leagues. 64. deg. 30. m.

Being thus at a *Nonplus* himselfe by observation, the day before, & by his reckoning since, to be as far Northerly fully, as 65. d. It troubled him something, and especially to see the Easterne Land to treul away Southerly: well the wind comming about to N. N. E. hee came out of this hee called a Bay,

and fair hee was enforced therein by extremity of a S.W. wind, and yet hee saith that by his not far standing from the West side, this Bay cannot be above 16. or 17. Leagues over, from Land to Land, and in his running hee found the depth of it to be not above 4. and 5. and 30. Leagues.

But as a wise Gentleman, and one well understood in the Rules of Navigation, who having exactly surveyd these journall writs in the Margent. I cannot find that it proved a Bay, nor is it one by any thing herein written, and for other things knowne, is none.

Vt ante not proved a Bay.

About 5. in the afternoone, the wind encreased to a great storme, he tooke in his Sayles, and went away with a free and sprit sayle, having 46. Fadome, and betweene 7. and 8. hee came after to 62. Fadome, and in a cleere hee saw the Land E. and by S. 9. Leagues off: From the time that he set sayle, this afternoone untill 8. at night, he ranne 7. Leagues S. S.W. the wind at N. N. E. At Clock 10. hee stood S. E. hoping to have found the Land to wind away, and running but ½. of an houre, he came to smooth water upon a suddaine, and had but 26. Fadome. And the weather being yet hazie, hee saw the Land faire by him, bearing E. *S.* E. very high Land, then he edg'd off untill midnight *S.S.* E. Easterly, having come since 8. a Clock 5. Leagues.

No course so named.

From *Midnight* Land still in *View* he edg'd off W.N.W. and at 2. in the morning hee came into 65. Fadome, then hee edg'd off W. and *S.* W. and *S. S.* W. untill 4. in the morning, when the storme was so violent that he was driven to steere away before it, with his fore course, at 5. this morning by the extremity of the *Sea*, he sunk his long Boate.

All this morning he steered untill *S. S.* & W. 5. Leagues along the shoare, and every flache hee saw the Land nee above 3. Leagues from him, from 8. untill Noone hee steered *S.* 5. Leagues, then the storme began to lessen, and he put out more Sayle: And this Easterne Land hee saw to beare *S.S.* E. Easterly from him, and lyeth as neere as he could Judge *S.* W. Westerly, and Westerly.

From Noone untill Midnight, hee stood away *S.* & E. 13. Leagues, and from Midnight untill this noone *S. S.* E. 6. Leagues, and 4. Leagues, *S.S.* W.

31. This day at Noone it was cleere, and by his observation

tion this was in 62 .d. 57. m. Latitude, the wind comming to the East S. E. and E. by S. he stands to the N. wards, desirous to keepe that Land still in sight; or at least to get the shoalding thereof, at Cloek 2. the wind encreased; to the taking in of both top Sayles, about 6. it turned about to E. N. E. and to N. E. by E. he tacks about to the Southwards, having run N. wards 4 Leagues, N. by E. about 8. it blew to both Bonnets off: and hee stood with two courses, making way untill Midnight S. and by E. 2. Leagues, and other 2. Leagues, untill 4. S. and by E. Lat. 62.d. 57m

10. This morning he lay to *Hull*, the weather extreame and hazie and so thick, that he could not see a pistall shot from him, in this time hee drew 2. Leagues S. S. E. and this is to be noted that he had 3. stormes in 4. dayes, and for 17. or 18. dayes last past, he had not had past 6. houres cleere at any time, nor beene 20. houres without a stiffe blowne cold and English storme. Auguſt.

After 3. this afternoone it fell flat calme, hee sets both his Sayles, and stood to the N. untill Evening 6. the wind about N. E. at 6. seeing the wind would not permit him to seize in that N shoare, he stood to the Southward, the weather thick and exceeding uncomfortable his way was 1. League *N. N. W. S. W.* by W. 2. Leagues, and one League *S. S. E.*

2. From Midnight a League *S. S. E.* the weather thick and foggie, the Wind Easterly.

From this day noone untill Midnight, E. by *S.* 4. Leagues, and 2. Leagues *N.* and by E. the wind hanging still to the Northwards, and hazie weather, his depth betweene 70. and 75. Fadome: hee coveted still to hold sight of the *N.* shoare, but it pleased not God it should be so: Therefore with patience he stood away as neere as he could, but by his standing Northwards, his water still shoalded, so as he gueſt, the Land still winded to the Eastward.

3. From Midnight untill Noone 7. Leagues, *N.* E. from thence 4. Leagues, E. by *S.* till Midnight.

4. From Midnight untill 5. this morning *N.* and by E. 3. Leagues from thence he stood E. *S.* E. foggie weather with some cleeres.

From noone untill 10. at night 6. leagues E. N. E. his depth shoalding from 65. to 40. fathom, the weather thick and bad;

he ſtood 2. leagues West by North.

And ſeene from the 31. unt ll this day

At 2. this morning hee ſtands 2. leagues N. E. and untill noone 7 leagues S. S. W. and paſt 4. this morning he ſees land about 2 leagues off, bearing from E. to S. He writeth that the ſight of it grieved him much, ſo that now he made himſelfe aſſured of that which he did but doubt before; which was, that they joyne to the Eaſterne part of the Bay from whence he came: but I doe otherwiſe beleeve.

Auguſt.

All the afternoone he ſtood along the ſhore edging into 7. fathom, and croſſe a Race, which ſet N.E. and S.W. and continued about halfe a Glaſſe. At 4. a clock the N.W. point of the land did beare from him N.W. by N. about a mile off: then ſteering within leſſe then one mile of this Cape-land, for ſo it was; and a faire one of a low one as ever hee ſaw; you ſhall have 9. and 10. fathom; and ſhall open a very ſafe Bay, the Eaſterne land whereof will beare from you E. by N. 4. leagues off.

A good Bay to anchor in.

In this Bay he handed all his ſayles, thinking to have ridde and watered: but his anchor being downe, and his Boat almoſt out, one of his Maſters Mates ſaid he deſcried land from the top Maſt head S. and by E. the newes whereof made him wonder for that they all knew this was the land they had ſeene the laſt yeere, which they tooke to be an Iland. He ſent up Captaine *Ingram*, who aſſured him it was land: whereupon he hoyſed up his anchor, and ſet ſayle, and ſtood S. and by E. and S. and came into 30. fathom: ſo miſſing this land, hee anchored (nigh at hand) in 30. fathom.

A land of fogge.

At 2. this morning he weighed to better his deepe, and to goe neere the land, he thought he had ſeene in 2. Glaſſes, hee leſſed his deepe 3. fathom: ſo ſteering S. S. E. he came to 46. and 56. fathom in 2. Glaſſes.

About 5. in the morning the wind came about to the N. by E. he ſtands E. cloſe upon a wind, and came to 125. at noone, without ſight of land, whereby hee was aſſured that it was the imagined laſt yeeres Iland.

From yeſterday noone, untill this noone, 14. leagues S. E. by E. and 6. leagues E. N. E. the weather ſomewhat cleare, but not fit to make obſervation, after noone the Gale hards on, he ſtrooke his lofty ſayles; the Sea ſomewhat growne, the day cleereſt and faireſt of 16. or 17. dayes before.

From

From noone this day until midnight E.N.E. 8. leagues this night 11. the weather grew bad, and hee saith the Sea beat of his Beake head, at which time he took in sayles, and came to *Hall*.

From midnight before, untill this day noone hee drive on *Hall* 3. leagues *S.S.E.* the weather foggie raine, and wind but somewhat lesse.

At 2. in the morning the storme being broke up, and Sea downe, he set sayles, and had driven since noone before S.S.E. 4. leagues, the winde betwixt N.N.E. and N.E.

At 8. this morning he had 50. fathom, the thick was cleered, and he see land to beare on him East. He named this *Mansels* Iland.

From 2. this morning the time of his setting of sayle, hee made N. E. by N. Northerly, 7. leagues; the morning was foggie, but the day proved faire.

At noone they had a good observation; and all that did observe agreed in one, and to be in 61. d. 38. m. Latitude: hee made way to the shore, E. by N. Northerly, 2. leagues, and came to an anchor at clock 2. in 17. fathom, the land bearing from N.E. by N. to E.S.E. Lat. 61. d. 38 m.

After 3. this afternoone the winde comming to the E.N.E. he set saye and stood to the Northward; and about 5. this evening coasting along the shore, the Northland seemed like small Ilands, and broken lands; the sight whereof made him desirous to put in amongst them, but the winde would not permit: at clock 5. the weather thickned, and the land bore from N.E. Easterly, to S.E. from him 4. leagues. This land was a very low and a smooth land, from hence he stood off to the Westward till midnight; his depth from 14. to 95. fathom, his course W. *N.* W. Northerly 7. leagues.

At Midnight having the same depth, the wind was at noone N. northerly, he stood about to eastward 10. Leagues E.N.E.

Somewhat before noone this day it cleered, and in 12. Fadome, hee saw the Land 2. Miles off, and upon the same hee saw 5. white Beares, so standing of the coller of his main stay broke, which caused him to beare up with the S. most part of the Land he saw, to the intent to send his Boate on Land for water, and to try from whence the flood came; at 1. in the afternoone he anchored in a Bay in 4. Fadome smooth groud, but rockie, for he could see it under him: He sent his man well

Dead mens skulls and bones.

manded and armed, who found water instantly, they found not farre from them 2. old houses broken, and fallen downe to the ground, wherein were the skulls and bones of dead men.

Augusti.

Images and toyes such as they found by digging with their hands, under the ruines of the decayed houses, with some dozen of small Mors teeth.

His opinion is that this were the ruines of some, who by misbance had miscarried there by wrack of their Boate, or being inforced to water there, made their best provision they could to endure it, but the extremity being so strong for them, and the place neither affording meanes for them to repaire their Canooes, (the ruines whereof he found some) for fuell for fire to comfort them in Winter, hee gesses this killed them, for had they beene any other then such as were thus enforced by such extremity, they would not have left such things behind them as they found, for there nature is wheresoever they come to have few things of worth or value behind them, much lesse doth hee thinke they have left their Images, which hee perveiveth they account their gods: And there was Mors teeth, for which and the treyne thereof they make all their Sommers travells and labours.

Ruines of houses and Canoes in *Massells* Ile.

Images and Mans teeth.

Thus his Boate having brought him water, he ried all that day with wind of Land, and observed that the flood came from N. and the ebbe from S. making a full stay that day betweene 3. and 4. a Clocke,

Flood came from N.

Having watered he weighed and steered untill 4. this morning *N. W.* by *W.* 7. Leagues, the wind *N. N. E.*

It grew thick with fogg, at 4. in the Evening hee tackt about to the Eastward, till 8 3. Leagues N. E. by E. the thick cause him to take to the W. ward, and till Midnight he made way *N. W.* and by *W.* 3. Leagues.

From midnight untill morning 6. he stood in E. *N.* ½. northerly 4. Leagues, he tackt about untill 10. a Cloek 3. Leagues *N. W.* and by *N.*

At which time hee came to an Anchor in 85. Fadome, and found the tyde of Flood to come from the *N.* Land ebbe from the S. and mild within 6. or 7. Leagues of shore, it bearing *N.* E. and by E.

Flood came from the N.

This Evening 8. he stood with *N.* and by E. winde N. W. and by 44. Leagues untill midnight, at noone before hee had

an

an observation 62. d. 19. m. this day hee saw great store of geese fly to the Southwards, which hee tooke to bee a token, that the Winter did aproach, the weather was very faire and cleere. La.62.d.19 m.

From midnight untill 7. this morning, his way W. 5. Leagues *N.* W. and by W. the wind as before, the weather faire and cleere, and most likly to prove so to continue of any, he had so seene since he came for his wintering.

From 7. this morning untill 2. in the afternoone, hee stood to the E. ward, and made way 4. Leagues *N.* E. and by E.

From 2. the wind wearing he stood to the E. ward, and made way untill midnight 7. Leagues *N.* W.

From midnight untill morning hee held the same course 4. Leagues *N.* W. northerly, it grew calme, and he was within 3. leagues of a faire Head land; hee came to Anchor in 65. Fadome, the Land bare from the *N. N.* W. to the W. S. W. both Lands hee deemed to bee distant 10. Leagues, (it being calme with windward Tyde) hee wayed Anchor, hoping to get to the *Northward* of this faire Head land, and that the height of that Land would bring him into deeper water.

After he was loos'd, he was fagged into the Bay from 62. to 50. fathome, a small gale comming on hee stood off into 60. fathome, when it fell calme he anchored againe: this day was faire and cleere, he observed in 62. d. 38. m. This Cape was a very faire Head land, and the northerne part is much higher then the westerne, but it is all, the other Land is of this straight, except 15. leagues on this side his wintering place, which was woody, else on this side it is all barred and rockie, but a bad shoare to saile along. La.62.d.38.m.

This forenoone calme but faire and cleere weather, and the onely Somers day hee had since his comming from his wintering, being at Anchor betwixt the Cape and the W. point, he saw the Land to make with two Bayes, the further point of the southerne Bay, being from the northerne Land of that Bay W. and by S. southerly, and the North point E. and by *N.* northerly: And the other Bay from this point to the Cape it selfe lieth E. northerly, and S. westerly, at noone he observed in 62. d. 42. m.

At 4. the afternoone he set sayle, and with small winde at 5. he stood with the Cape, the weather being cleere and faire, La.62.d.42.m.

he

hee ſent to the Cape to turne the Tyde, being thwart of the Cape, the point is low with an underland, and ſome 2. Cables length from ſhore is a low flat little Iland; the land you ſhall open to the Northward, lieth N. W. Weſterly, hee boat or hore, he edged of, and anchored within one mile of the land, having opened the land to the weſtward of the Cape; he anchored 15. fathom, and rid there all night to try the tyde, for that his Boat had brought word that it was ebbe tyde, and that it ſet to the Northward which did agree with the tyde, he found on the Eaſtland where hee watered: but from the time he now anchored being between 10. and 11. at night, and 3. the next morning, he ſet ſayle, hee could not finde any certainty, but what followed.

No mention of Ice.

This morning was calme, but the night before was full of ſtrange Harbours as they call them, which is a ſtreame in the Element, like the flame that commeth forth the mouth of a hot oven, which upon this Coaſt how faire ſoever the weather bee when you ſee them, yet it is an infallible ſigne of a ſtorme to follow within 24. houres after, as it proved by this and divers times before.

At 3. this morning without certenty of the Tyde, a ſmall gale S. he wayed and adviſed with Captaine *Gibbins*, and Captaine *Ingram*, and with the reſt, what courſe was beſt to bee taken? they reſolved this Land falling away N. W. and by W. weſterly, and having 113. Fadome within a Mile of the ſhore, to ſtand away N. N. W. alongſt the ſhore, reſolving not to leave this Land untill he were fully ſatisfied, ſtanding thus untill 8. at night, being ſome 7. Leagues of the Cape, he ſaw an Iland of the weſtermoſt Land, that bore from him W. N. W. 7. or 8 Leagues off, hee had then 100. Fathome, and ſtood N. N. W. as before.

Sir *Thomas Button* doth allow 2 points variation.

At noone the weather was cloſe and began to blow, hee was then 15. Leagues N. N. W. from the Cape; he doth not write whether true courſe or no, but in all the former *Hopes Advance* unto this Cape: I have writ by him according to the true courſe, and had 95. Fadome, which made him aſſure himſelfe, that the Land winded a way more northerly, and thereupon at noone hee ſtood away N. E. and by N. hoping that courſe would have bettered his depth, but on the contrary, for in 2. glaſſes he ſhoalded to 60. Fathoms, then he hayled

hayled away E.S.E. assuring what experience had often shown him, that as the water shoalded, so the Land winded.

At 3. in the afternoone the weather thick, the wind increasing, and hee in 60. Fathome, knowing there was no better depth to the N. ward; hee stood E. S. E. till 8. at night, having 50. Fathome, the weather bad and night at hand, hee stood about, and kept it up with short sayle, all that night betweene S. W. and by W. and W. S. W.

From midnight till 7. this morning; as from 8. last night, till midnight, thus standing, brought him into 80. fathom, he cast about to the Eastward with much winde, at S.S.W. hazy and thick weather; he heeled it up in courses and Bonnets till clock 2. they being starke calmed as it is a speciall note, every Blower ends with a starke calme in those parts, being then in 65. fathom E. he anchored and rid untill 4. in the evening, when a sma gale rising at S.S.W. he waighed, and stood S.E. guiding himselfe by his depth, for the winde would not give him leave to better his hopes.

17. From midnight to 8. this morning, as the night before, & after that time, there is small worth the Luke to write upon thaverse; and his greatest depth 140. fathom, untill the next day in the afternoone, and then he had sight of the same Cape he sent his Boat unto the 14. day before. It bore from him N. N. W. by compasse about 7. leagues, so he steered S.S.W. untill midnight, having runne since he set sayle at 2. in the afternoone 10. leagues S.E. and by E.

Concluding he writeth that he came to 43. fathom, which shoalding was upon the North part of the Iland he watered upon; and that this Iland and the said Cape where his Boat was at the 14. day lyeth S. S. E. ¼. Easterly, and N. N. W. ¼. Northerly, about 10. leagues betweene both. *Mansells Ile & Ca. Pemrok 10 Leagues distant.*

This morning day light, he see the land bearing from S.W. by S. at which time he had 65. fathom.

19. From 2. this morning untill noon, he made away E. & by N. 10. leagues. At 7. he saw land on head at least 12. leagues of him; he judged it to bee the high land of the Maine within Sir *Dudley Diggs* his Iland, and yet to beare of him as it did, it was strange unto him: but he saith that Captaine *Gibbons* confidence was such, as that hee must not let passe unspoken of; for albeit that hee is so neere in blood, as that modestie

Capt. Gibbons. will not allow of his speaking too much of his merit, yet hee will boldly say thus much of his sufficiency, as hee assures himselfe he shall make it appeare at his returne, if God please to let him live so long, as that he is not short of any man that ever yet he carried to Sea. All that he can say of him further is, that for his Countries good, and for the advancement of this businesse we have in hand; he could wish his body were answerable to his ot her abilities; which were it; not himselfe, but many, and his Country most would bee the better for it. But that God that made us all of dust, will not faile to raise up some good spirits he hopes for the further prosecution of this businesse: as that by their honest endeavours, and religious Resolutions, they will effect that which as yet is not ripe for his Sickle: but that God which best knowes what the truth of his endeavours have beene in this businesse, he hopes will not faile to give a blessing to some that shall follow; and for his part he desires to be blest no otherwise, than as he hath sincerely laboured in it; and therefore he must conclude and ever beleeve according to the word, that *Paul* plants, *Apollo* waters, and God gives the increase. So that untill his good will and pleasure is, all that we doe cannot in this ought else prevaile.

At noone the weather faire and cleare he had a good observation, by which Captaine *Gibbons* was well assured; but himselfe and some others discenting from him in the bearing of Set of Tyde. the land from them, were deceived in the set of the tyde, which in his going out last yeere, mightily carried him to the Northward, as now as much to the Southward; which then, nor till now, was not found by any of them all.

He steered open of the Land N.N.E. with tyde 5. leagues, untill evening 4. and at 2. he had 307. fathom.

At 6. in the evening small winde, *C. Wolstenholme* bore S.E. 7. leagues of the Westerne point of the westerne Iland, S.E by S. ½ S. 5. leagues off, he kept it up that he might get about the Westermost point of *Nottinghams* Iland; (it lying 8. leagues from *Diggs* his Iland, there thinking to trie the tyde; and from thence he purposed to goe to the N. maine betweene *Salisbury* and *Nottinghams* Ile, to try the distance betweene them, it being all he could doe for this yeere.

About 8. this morning the weather thick, and he not above 4. leagues

4. leagues from the *Nottingham* in 64. fathom he anchored, and as he remembreth to his comfort being ebbe, hee found it a very ſtrong one from S.S.E. to S.E. and by S.

But was deceived.

At noone ſlack, it was a freſh gale at S.W. hee waighed to get about to the Weſtward of the Iland, about 2; it blew hard, and was thick weather with raine and thunder, and within a mile of the ſhore. It fell ſtarke calme upon a ſudden, then he was in a great ripling in 20. fathom water, the Sea all breaches round about him like a Raffe, which deſcrying, he ſtood off with little winde along the Iland, and found his drift more in leſſe then in one Glaſſe. Then hee could run a head before with both top-ſayles on trip, and a ſtiffe gale in 2. houres, hee came to anchor to be fully ſatisfied of the tyde.

Half an houer.

But when the tyde came, it came with ſuch force & ſtrength out of the N.W. and by N. as hee had much adoe to ride at, and could not have ridde it had not he ſteered the ſhip all the tyde time: the ſight (hee writes did comfort him) for what was to be done hereafter for by the courſe of this tyde, and his owne knowledge of the land, being to the Weſtward of that place 200. leagues, is 86. on the Sea, and might very well ſay one degree more on land to the Northward, hee then ſaw good reaſon for it.

A ſtrong tyde. Not ſo. Not ſo.

At 8. this night the weather being a little cleere, with ebbe he waved and plied to windward to get about the N.W. end of the Iland; and being about the Weſt point, the ebbe being done, he ſaw another point open upon him that bore N. the winde at N.W. in 33. fathoms, the weather thick and bad, he anchored, where in leſſe than one houre the tyde of flood came moſt ſtrong as before, from N.W. and by N. whereby he concluded, having brought the Northerne point N. from him, that it was the true Channell tyde; for had it beene otherwiſe, it would have come as the land lay, which was N. but now being open of the land, and finding it to come from the N.W. and by N. he ſaith in his judgement that courſe, and N. N. W. muſt direct whomſoever ſhall ſeeke this paſſage hereafter. And the rather to continue himſelfe in this opinion, he now to late found, that thoſe that were this way firſt, & himſelfe the laſt yeere were all of them deceived of the ſet of the tyde, within Sir *Dudley Diggs* his Iland, for there they found it ſome more Weſterly, which was cauſed by many broken

The true Channell tyde.

Ilands that lye to the Westward of it, which he never sawe, untill his returne homewards. And upon this tyde (if I can judge saith he, we cannot be deceived for this caveat, he doth give to whomsoever shall succeed him in this discovery. That whensoever he loseth his strong tyde, or finds ground in 200. fathoms, let himselfe he is out of his direct course for finding of this Voyage. So this his experience upon his unhappy counter-course taught him, that whensoever it is to be found, it must bee in deepe water, and in a strong tyde; and in this course that he took, he hopes it will not be imputed an errour of his; for what he did in the directing of it; for it was to follow the letter of his instructions; For albeit he was precisely tyed to stand with *Hudsons* Westerland in 58.d. yet he never came much to Leeward of 61.d. till he was encountered with land 200. leagues Westward from Sir *Dudley Diggs* his Iland.

Strong Tyde, or 200. fathom

No molestation of Ice in all his returne.

How much in effect I received in a Manuscript *from Sir* Thomas Roe, *besides divers others, towards the furtherance of my Voyage.*

But further from *Abacuk Pricket*, who saith, they came not through the maine Channell of *Fretum Hudson*, nor thorow *Lumleys* Inlet: but that he came through into the *Mare Hyperboreum* betwixt those Ilands first discovered and named *Chidleys* Cape, by Captaine *Davis*, and the North part of *America* called by the Spaniards who never saw the same Cape *Labradorr*, but it is meet by the N.E. point of *America*, where there was contention amongst them, some maintaining against others, that them Ilands were the Resolution, which *Josias Hubbart* withstood untill he stood himselfe into the danger of displeasure: but at length it proved a new streight, and a very straight indeed to come through, which resolved all doubts, but hereupon all their plots and Iournalls. This part which came unto my hands I have writ, thinking there may be some that will protract the same, he met no Ice in his home comming, untill he came into *Fretum Hudson*, and but little there.

Lumleys Inlet.

Cap *Labradore*

Iournals more taken from them, and therefore who doth desire any further satisfaction from this Voyage, must seeke it from Sir *Thomas Button*, onely *Pricket* saith that they were at home in 16. dayes.

No molestation by Ice in all these Voyages returne.

Con-

Concerning the Voyage of Captaine Gibbons, *with a Ship called the* Discovery, *victled for* 12. *Moneths, in the yeare* 1614.

LIttle is to be writ to any purpose, for thathee was put by the mouth of *Fretum Hudson*, & with the Ice driven into a Bay called by his Company *Gibbons* his hole, in Latitude about 57. upon the N. E. part of *Stinenia*, where hee laid 20. weekes fast amongst the Ice in danger to have beene spoyled, or never to have got away, so as the time being lost, hee was inforced to returne. *Gibbons* his Voyage, a caveat for others

The Voyage of Robert Bilot *set forth by Sir.* Dudley Diggs, *Mr.* Iohn Wolstenholme, *Alderman* Iones 16. 15. *in the discovery of* 55. *tunnes burthen, Written by* William Baffine.

THis *Robert Bylot* had beene in this ship all the 3. voyages before *viz. Hudson*, as you finde by *Tricket*, Sir *Thomas Button* and *Gibbons*, and therefore was a man well experienct, that way his company consisted of 16. men and 2. boyes, he anchored in Lee, read the 18. Aprill. *Aprill.*

6 Vpon this day he had sight of *Greenland*, on the East side of Cape *Farewell*, that night he had a great storme, but hee kept southerly, to get cleare of the Ice that lay on shore: Hee kept his course untill the 17. day, seeing many great Ilands of Ice, some doth affirme that there is not above one 7. part of the Ice above water saith *Baffine*, hee observed one peece to be 140. Fathome above water, this day hee came to the firme Land of Ice, as hee supposed being in 61. 16. the Latitude of the S. part the Ile *Resolution*, then hee asked opinion concerning putting in amongst the Ice, saying, the Sea was on the N. side of the South channell and much Ice hee must passe, and if he could get but 2. or 3. Leagues within the Ice, it would open every Tyde, and so hee should get something on his way, having all the channell to the S. on him, and with this resolution, he put in W. E. N. E. wind: this first entrance *Baffine* liked not well, finding scarce a place to put the Ships-head into, being 30. Leagues from any Land, towards evening they were fast amongst the Ice. *May.* Ice on Capes *Farewell.* 140. Fathomes above water. Puts into Ice 30. Leagues of Land.

22. Sometimes ere day the Ice would something open, and so made what way hee could to the N. W. in for the shore untill

untill this day, the wind all South, yet hee could see plainely, so that he seekt to the Southward doe what he could.

This day the wind came up at N. N. W. and hee determined to stand forth againe, for if the wind had come'd at N. E. it had beeene impossible for him to have fetcht any part of the channell againe, for he thought he drave fast to the southward with South wind, yet he had not seene the Land.

23. Hee was also determined to spend 20. or 24 dayes in *Freium Davis*, to see what hopes would bee that wayes, supposing there would be little good done in *Hudsons* straights; for the time limited hee plyed to get to Sea-ward, and at Clock 8. in the night hee was cleared from the Ice, hee then changed his opinion, and stood to the N. all hee could as the Ice would give him leave, comming 30. Leagues to N. E. by N. in Latitude 61. d. 50. m. at Clocke 6. the wind came N. N. E.

26. This day was faire and coole, but the after noone was close and hazie, hee tooke in his sayles and held untill morning 4. all this day he past by many beds of Ice, having great quantity to the N. of him, and having run about 21. Leagues upon a true W. course.

27. This 27. was close foggie weather, with much snow, freezing his shroude and tackling, but at Clock 4. it cleared, and he saw Land: it being the Ile *Resolution* bearing W. about 13. or 14. Leagues off, he stands to to fro, as Ice would suffer him, when night came with W. wind, he made fast to a peece of Ice.

Variation allowed.

Whitsunday.

28. Faire weather all this day, hee being fast to a peece of Ice, with W. wind and hee could well perceive that hee set faster into the straights with the flood, then the ebbe could take him back againe.

29. This day the weather was faire and wind variable, hee sets sayle and tacks to and fro along the Iland, the next morning 2. the wind came to S. S. E. but he was so pestured with Ice, that with faire wind he could doe little good, the wind continued a stiffe gaile all day and night, for it was not darke, and so was set within the point of the Iland, so as now hee was within the straights.

This day was faire weather, the wind N. W. hee saw *Bottom* Iles beare S. by compasse but S. S. E. with variation allowed

lowed, which was 24. degrees. Vrriation 24.°

some snow in the morning, but very faire the afternoone, the wind at W. N. W. hee perceiving the Ice to open close to the shore, made way to get into anchor, and by Clock 7. he was in good harbour on the W. side of *Resolution*, where an E. S. E. Moone makes a full Sea or halke an hower past 7. *June.* A good harbour in *Resolution.*

On the change day the water doth rise and fall neere 4. Fathome, the compasse doth vary 24. d. 6. m. and his Longitude from *London* 66. d. 35. m. the breadth of the S. channell is 16. Leagues, and the breadth of the N. or *Lumleys Inlet* is 8. Miles wide, in the narrowest place. Flows 4. Fathomes Variation 24. d. 6. m. *Lumleys* Inlet 8. miles wide in the narrowest.

He found here no signe of inhabitants, but the tracte of Beares and Foxes, Rocks and stony ground, hardly any thing growing, thereon it is indifferent high Land to the N. having one hill or summoke to the N. E. but to the South it falleth away very low.

This morning the wind came to the E. S. E. with much snow, and foule weather at noone, he wayed anchor and stood about by the Iland side, as well as the Ice would give him leave to get to the N. shore with much variable wind and weather, but stood fast in continuance amongst Ice, untill the 8. day the wind fell contrary, and being somewhat neere a point of a Land, or rather a company of Ilands, which hee called Savage Ilands, having a great Sound or Indrust betweene the N. shore and them, at Clock 6. hee came to Anchor neere one of them, being the E. most save one, but whiles he was forling this saile, hee heard and saw a great company of Dogs, howling and barking, that it seeming very strange, after he had mored his Ship, hee sent his boare neare shore to see if they could discerne any people, who returned said there were Tents, and Canons, and Doggs, but for people they saw none, this writer (being fitted) after Prayers and supper went on Land to their Tents (with 7. others) where finding no people, they marched up to the top of a hill, being about a flight shot where they saw a great Canon, which had about 14. men therein, being on the N. W. part of the Iland, and about a Musket shot from them, so called to them in Groenlandish speech, making signes of friendship, they did the like to them, but being fearefull, and he not trusting them also made signes of a knife, and other trifles, which he left upon the top of Salvage Iles. Dogges. 14. Salvages in one Canon.

Whalesfinnes. of a hill, and returned to these Tents againe, where he found to the number of 30. or 40. Whale finnes, with a few Seale skins which hee tooke with him, leaving for them knifes, beades and counters, hee found a little Bay where were the Images. Images of men, and one the Image of a woman, with a child at her back which he brought with him.

Amongst these Tents being 5. in number, all covered with Seales skins, were running 35. or 40. Dogs, the most of them muzled, there were of a Mungrills Mastiffe, being of a brinded black colour, looking almost like Wolves: those Dogs they use in stead of Horses, or as the *Laplanders* doe their Deere, to draw their Steedes which are shot or lyned with bones of great fishes, to keepe them from wearing, their Dogs have collers and furniture very fitting. Dogsfurnitur.

Their apparell Boates, and Tents, with other necessaries, are much like to those of *Groneland*, but not so neate and artificiall: they seeme to bee more rude and uncivill travelling up and downe, as their fishing is in season, for in most places where they were on Land, they see where people had beene, but where their habitation or winter aboad is they know not, nor cannot conjecture. Lattude 62d. 32. m. Longitude 72. d.

This Ilan I lyeth in 62. degrees, 32. minutes, and in longitude West from *London* 72. degrees or neere there about, being 60. Leagues from the entrance of the straights: the compasse doth vary 27. degrees, 30 minutes, and South East Moone 4. degrees East, maketh full Sea, it floweth almost as much water as at *Resolution*, the Tyde commeth from the Eastwards. Variation 27. d. 30 m.

This day morning 6. he set sayle with North winde, which continued not, but was variable, till noone, it came to North West, hee having sayled along the shore some 7½. leagues North North West, the Ice lying so thick in the Offing, that he could not well get out of it. He perceived a good Harbor betweene two small Ilands and the maine, and went in, wherre he moord and stayd untill the twelfe day in the evening. A good Harbor.

In this place a South East Moone maketa full Sea, Latitude 62. degrees, 40. m. the tyde doth come from South East every point hath his set and eddy in this place hee could perceive of no people. 62. d. 40. m. Lat. S.E. full Sea.

Lying still in the Ice, the weather close and hazy, as it had beene for 6. dayes being neere a great company of Ilands (the winde West North West,) he stood in amongst them and at evening, morne to one of them in a small Cove, the better to defend her from the Ice; here hee stood all the 17. day, the 18. being almost calme, he set sayle, the better to get forth. Here was a great company of Ilands, each whereof hath his severall sets and eddyes, which drive the Ice to and againe with such violence, that hee was in greater danger here, then if he had beene further off, the Latitude of this Ile he lay at, was 63. d. 26. m. longitude, neere 72. d. 15. m. from *London*, Variation 27. d. 46. m. ½. past 9. the change day maketh full Sea, this evening and morning he had a false gale at South East, and he stood along by the land, it being all small broken Ilands, to a point about 12. leagues distance from the Ile he set from, it being all broken land, so calls it broken point.

Danger neare shore, La. 63. d 26. Lon. 72. d. 25. m. Variati. 27. d 46. m.

This day 12. he was about 4. miles from the foresaid point, fast amongst Ice; and he saith, he might well have called this *Fairenes*, or *Faire Point*; for from this day to the 30. the weather was so faire, and almost altogether so calme, that in few places else where fairer weather could not be; and untill the 27. hee was so fast inclosed amongst the Ice, that one could not dip water by the Ship sides. Vpon the 29. day he see the Sunne and Moone both at one time, as indeed in faire weather is usuall in those parts.

Being faire and calme, the Sea almost as steady as on shore, with his Instruments for Variation, hee went to worke to take the time of the Moones comming to the Meridian, and had a Quadrant of 6. foote *Semidiamiter* ready to take *Sols Almicanter*, having taken the Variation of his Needle as properly as he could, which was 28. d. 10. m.

The Sunnes *Almicanter* at the instant, when the Moone was upon the Meridian, was 26. d. 40. m. the Sunnes declination 23. d 6. m. by which 3. things given he found the houre to be 5. a clock, 4. m. 54 *secon.* ⅓ or 67. d. 13. m. 16. s. of the Equinoctiall, after noone, and according to *Scarls Ephemerides* the Moone came to the Meridian at *London*, at 4. a clock, 54. m. 30 s. and after *Origanus*, the Moone came to the Meridian at 4. a clock, 52. m. 5. s. at *Wittenberg* the same day now having

Observaton for Longitude

having this knowne, it is no hard matter to know the Longitude of this place sought; for according to the Moones meane motion, which is 12.d. a day, it is in time 48.m. and to this account, if shee bee on the Meridian at 12. of clocke this day, to morrow it will be 48.m. past 12. so hee having the time found by observation at this place, viz. 5. houres, 4.m. 52.s. $\frac{1}{3}$ $\frac{1}{4}$. but in this he needeth not come 50. precise, and at *London* at 4. houres, 54.m. 30.s. which substracted from the former, leaveth 10.m. 22.s. $\frac{1}{3}$ $\frac{1}{4}$. Now the Moones motion, that 24. houres was 22.d. 38.m. which converted into time, is 50.m. 25.s. 20.th. then the protion standeth thus, if 50.m. 25.s. 20.th. give 360.d. what shall 10.m. 22.s. $\frac{1}{3}$ $\frac{1}{4}$. give the proportionals wilbee, 74.d. South, which is West of *London*, because the Moone came later by 10.m. 22.s. and by the working of *Origanus* his *Ephemerides*, the distance is 91.d. 35.m. West of West, but whether be the truth, hee leaves it to others to judge; for if those workings bee not carefully looked unto, there may be great errour committed; as in the observation, and in the Moones comming to the Meridian to the place, for which the Ephemeride was Calculated for, and it may be in the *Ephemerides* themselves; to all which, the best and most judicious may erre.

The 6. of April mother outward bound at Sea, by the Moones comming in a right line, with two fixed Starres; the one was the Lions heart, a Starre of the first magnitude, the other in the Lions Rumpe, of second magnitude, as followeth.

The Circumference or outward eye of the Moones being in a right or straight line, with those two Starres before named, at the instance he tooke the Altitude of the South ballance, 2.d. 38.m. because he would have the time, but in this it is good to waite a fit time, as to have her in a right line, with 2. Starres not farre distant, and there not to be much difference in longitude, because the Moone will soone alter, the angle or potion, and such a time would bee taken, when the wood is in the 19. of the Ecliptique above the Horizon, for then there is no parallel of Longitude, but onely in Latitude: but who is painefull in these businesses, shall soone see what is needfull, and what is not: his observations, were as followeth.

		degr.	mill.	secon.
Lions Heart,	*Right Ascention*	46.	28.	30.
	Declination	13.	30.	45.
	Longitude	24.	27.	45.
	Latitude	00.	26.	30.
	Almicanter	38.	40.	00.
Lions Rumpe,	*Right Ascention*	63.	23.	00.
	Declination	20.	38.	00.
	Longitude	05.	53.	45.
	Latitude	14.	20.	00.
the Moons Paralax,	*Paralax*	00.	47.	46.
	Latitude	03.	10.	00.
	Almicanter	37.	00.	00.
	Latitude of the	56.	43.	00.

This note hee saith is set downe for any that can, and are disposed to spend their time therein themselves, having spent some, and would have spent more if leasure had served: but finding it not to his minde, he hath set downe the particular worke as he received it from me *Rudstone*. Mr. *Rudston.*

28 Lying here enclosed now among the Ice with faire and calme weather (as before is said) untill the 27. day at evening he set sayle, the winde South East an easie gale, all the 28. and 29. he made way through the Ice: but the 29. it was more open then before, in 10. dayes at noone *Salisbury* Ile bare West from him.

This day was close foggie weather, with much raine, the winde S.S.E. at noone he was 3. leagues from the land, but had much Ice by the shore. He stood to the N. and the next morning hee was faine by another small Iland, or rather a company of Ilands which he afterwards called *Mill* Iland, by reason of grinding the Ice, as he had proofe, the Lat. is 64. driving here to and fro untill clock 7. the Ice began to open and separate: hee had not passed along the Ile by the East side thereof: but the Ice came driving with the flood-tyde from S.E. with such swiftnes, that it overwent his Ship, having all sayles abroad with a reasonable gale of winde, and put him out of the streame, into the eddy of the Ile. *July.* *Mill* Ile La. 64. Flood Tyde from S.E. Ice drive with swiftnesse.

This Iland or Iles lying in the middle of the Channell having many sounds running through them, with many points or Head-lands encountering the face of the Tyde, causeth such a rebound of the Ice and water, which rah one way and the Ships another, the Ship having met with Ice, with the first or the flood put him neere the shore, that hee was in the partition betweene the Ice, which the edge caused to runne one way, and the streame another, where shee endured great distresse. Thus hee continued untill towards high water, which about one a Clock, then with no small trouble hee got into the Channell, and stood to the North West ward, after hee had past some distance from this Ile, hee found the Sea more open then it was since he put into the straights, and syled all the next day with a South wind, thorow an indifferent cleare Sea, at Clock 8. in the morning hee was come againe into much Ice, and this Ice was thicker and bigger then any he had before, where he began to be enclosed 26. Leagues distant from *Mill* Ile North West by West true course, being first amongst the Ice hee perceived a great Tyde to set to and fro, and had 120. Fathome ozie ground, at 80. Fathome the wind comming to the North, and setting him somwhat Southward had 120. Fathomes, thus seeing great aboundance of Ice in this place, and the more he got to the North Westward the shoalder it was the Ice being foule and durty, as not bred far from shades, hee determined to stand to the Estward, to be better informed of the Tyde.

Danger neere shore.

Clock 7. high water.

120. Fathome high ground.

6. The morning standing to the Eastward hee brooke a planck, and two timbers in his ships bow, which after hee had mended, he proceeded to the East along the North shore, which Land stretcheth along from *Resolution* within the streights, and is the West side thereof.

7. This day he saw the Land it being but low, and the Sea shoald in respect of other places, having 10. or 12. Fathome about a League from shore, and some 30. or 35. Fathomes 5. or 6. Leagues from shore, having very good channell ground, some 18. or 20. Leagues off, as small stones and shells, but the farther of the more ozie: Also here runneth a very great Tyde, to the Northward with this evening hee found to be the Tyde of ebbe. For comming neere the shore about Clock 7. hee went on Land with his Boate, and found it so, he

The half tyde betweene *Bassins*.

he ſtayed on Land about an houre and an halfe, in which time the water fell about 3. foote and a halfe, and a South South East Moone maketh a full Sea. They ſaw no ſigne of people to have beene here this yeare, but other yeares before they could well ſee by divers places, where their Tents had ſtood, and perhaps their time of fiſhing was not yet come, there being ſuch great abundance of Ice as yet.

8. This day the wind was Weſt.

9. This day was almoſt calme, and he reckoned to be neere the ſhore.

10. This day hee entermined to ſtand to Ile *Notingham*, to try the Tyde there, the wind South Weſt, ſo as hee turned it up untill night, the wind came to North North Weſt 150. Fathome deepe, ſo as hee ſtood away to the Weſt ward, and left the flateth of *Notingham* Ile, having a great ſwelling Sea out of the Weſt, with the wind that had blowne which put him in ſome hopes.

11. This morning hee ſaw Land Weſt from him, and had no ground at 130, ſtanding along by the Land, which then lay North Weſt, and by Weſt, the next morning hee was thwart of a Bay, then ſtanding over to a faire Cape or Head land, hee ſaw in the afternoone it was almoſt calme, being about a League from Land, hee ſent his Boate to try the Tyde, and they ſtayed about 3. houres, going at 5. and returning at 8. and brought word that it was falling water, and that whilſt they were on ſhore it had ebbe two foote: alſo they affirmed that the flood came from the N. in this place, which he perceived by the Ship, ſhee ſetting a pace to the N. although it was no wind: alſo they might ſee by the Rocks that the water was faln, this made him doubtfull of a paſſage that way.

Cap. *Comfort* in 65

Maſter *Bylot* named this Cape *Comfort*, for the reaſons before, and not a league from Land, his 140 Fathome water, here a S. E. Moone makes a full Sea, the Latitude is 65. and 86. d. 10. W. from *London*. But this ſuddaine comfort was ſoone quailed as hee ſaith, for the next day having doubled the Cape, and proceeded not above 10. or 13. Leagues, but hee ſaw the Land *Trent*, from the Cape to the Weſtward, untill it bare from him N. E. and by E. and very thick peſtered with Ice. And the further he proceeded N. ward, he found ſhoalder water, and more Ice, and ſmall ſhow of any Tyde at

6. he had 130. Fathom, soft oaze, and at noone had 150. Fad.

Lat. 65. 25. Long from *London*, 86. 10.

This was the furthest of this Voyage being in Latitude 65. 25. and Longitude from *London* 86. 10. for seeing the Land 18 leare to the E. of him 9. or 10. Leagues off, and the Ice hee was fully perswaded this was but a Bay, and so turned the ship homeward without any further search.

14. The wind at S.E. that he could make but small way back againe: the next morning it was foule weather, and hee Anchored in a small *Inlet* neere Cape *Comfort*, on the N. when here he found a S. and by E. Moone to make a full Sea, but could not discerne from whence the flood came, for it was bad weather at Sea.

16. The afternoon the wind came N.W. stiffe gale, and hazie, he wayed and stood along the shore by the 16. at noon he went with a great quantity of Ice, lying within the point of Land, amongst this Ice hee saw a great number of Sea *Mors*, not seing any in all the streights but in this place, and those very fearefull, not suffering any Ship or Boate to come neere them: by Clock 8. he was come to this S. shore point, which he called Sea horses *Peinte*, where he came to Anchor in open Sea, the better to try the Tyde, where he and all his company apparantly found, that in this place the Tyde came from S.E. and the Ebbe from N.W. he wayed after hee had found this, and stood over with a stiffe gale of wind, which continued all day, and at night it was very foule weather, and sowre stormes

Sea Horse *Points*, Flood came from S.E.

By Clock 2. he was come to Anchor on the N.W. side of *Nottingham* Iland, where 2. or 3. small Ilets lye off from the greater, which makes very good sounds and harbour about this Ile, he had store of Ice, but nothing as in other places, he staid here untill the 27. day, with much foule weather, many storms, often fogg and uncertaine winds, many times he wayed Anchor to goe to that side of the Iland where the Ship rod, when Cap. *Button* was in her finding in other places of this Ile, the Tyde of flood came from the S.E. ward, and the time of high water upon the change of day to bee at 10. and halfe an houre past and not after, as they supposed before in 10. dayes he stayed about this Ile, he fitted his Ships with ballast and other fleet stories.

Bylot was with *Thomas Button*.

28. This day being indifferent faire weather, hee passed betweene *Salisbury* and *Nottingham* Ilee, at the S. point thereof.

where

where lie many small lone Iles, without the which (to have Anchored) had beene a fit place to have found out the true set of the Tyde: but the Mr. being desirous to have come to the same place, where he had rod before, stood along by this Ile to the Waward, and came to an Anchor in the Eddie of this broken grounds, where the Ship rod at no cetainety of the Tyde.

27. This morning was foule weather with much raine and wind, that the Reager Anchor would not hold at 8. Fathomes scope, but was driven into deeper water, and enforced to set saile, the wind at E. and came about to N. E. with fowle weather, he stood away towards Sea Horse Point, he was perswaded that there might be a passage betweene that Land and the Land they called *Swan* Iland, so this afternoone hee saw both Sea Horse Point and Ile *Notingham*, the distance betwixt both is not above 15. or 16. Leagues, they lye one from another S. E and N. W. Swan Ile.

28. In the morning he saw Sea Horse Point, and the Land to stretch away W. S. W. so far as he saw and with Ice, wherefore he sacht about, and stood away S. E. and by S. *August.* He sought no passage then.

29. This day 11. he came to anchor at *Diggs* his Iland, having very foule weather, at this place where he rod, it lyeth open to the W. having 2. of the greatest Iles to breake off the fore of the flood Tyde, for after the water was risen an houre and a halfe by the shore, then would the Ships ride truly on the tide of flood all the Tyde after, now the time of high water on the change is at 4. past 10. or thereabouts.

This day was faire weather, he wayed & stood close by *Diggs* his Iland, where presently he perswaded the Salvages to bee close upon the Rocks: but when they saw he had espied them, divers of them came running down to the water side, calling to him to come to anchor, which he would have done if hee could: but in this place the water was so deep, as it is hard to find a place to ride in; which seeing, he lay to and againe with the ship, whilst some of his men with the Boat killed about 70. Fowles, for in this place is the greatest store of those fowles which we call Willicks, that in few places else is not to be seen; for if need were he might have killed many thousand, almost incredible to those that have not seene it; here he had sufficient proofe of other tyde: but when his Boate returned, he set sayle homewards. *September.*

The

The Obſervation.

He ſet forth the 18. of April, & he ſaw the land of *Greenland* the 6. of May; he made *Reſolution* the 27. whereon the N. ſide he found a good Harbor, where it flowes an E.S.E. Eb one, and neere 4. fatho. he found people at Salvage Iſles, he was much troubled, but eſpecially at Mill Iſle, he made Cape *Comfort*, and found a tyde, but knew not from whence it come. The land ro the N. treads about him to N. E. by E. the water the farther Northward, was but more ſhallow & dirty, he returnes homewards the 10. of July, his greateſt deep at 180. fathoms. In his returne at *Sea-horſe* Point, he and al his people ſaw, that plainly the tyde came from S.E. as alſo at Iſle *Nottingham* he broke in a planck and timber of his ſhip amongſt Ice, he might have killed thouſands of Fowle at *Diggs* his Iſland; his greateſt Variation was 27 *d.* 46 *m.* his greateſt Lat. was 65 *d.* 25 *m.* he ſaw many Sea Mors, at Cape *Comfort*; his Longitude from *London* was 86 *d.* 10 *m.*

This day he was forced to anchor 30 leagues, within *Reſolution*, upon the N. ſhore, the next day he weighed, and the 5. day he paſſed by *Reſolution*, but ſee it not.

He had ſight of Cape *Clere* in *Ireland*.

He came into *Plimouth* all his men alive, but 3. ſick, which preſently recovered.

The next yeere being againe imployed in diſcovery amongſt other Inſtruments he received this; For your courſe you muſt make all poſſible haſt to Cape *Deſolation*, & from thence your *Weſt* [illegible] as Pilot keep along the Coaſt of *Greenland*, and *Freſum Deere*, untill you come towards the height of 80. if the land will give you leave, then for feare of imbaying by keeping off to Northerly a courſe; ſhape your courſe W. and Southerly, ſo far as you ſhall thinke it convenient, untill you come to the Lat. of 60. then direct your courſe to fall with the land of *Yed* 30. about that height; leaving your further layling Southward to your owne diſcretion, according to the time of the yeere, and the winds will give you leave, although your deſire be, if the Voyage be ſo proſperous, that you may have the yeere before you, that you goe ſo far Southerly, as that you may touch the N. part of *Iapon*, from whence as from *Yedzo*, if you can ſee to paſſe it without danger; wee would have you to bring home one of the men of the Country, and

ſo

ſo God bleſſing you with all expedition to make you returne home againe.

Maſter Baffyne *his Letter to the right Worſhipfull Sir* Iohn Wolſtenholme *one of the chiefe Adventurers for the diſcovery of a paſſage to the North weſt.*

WOrthy Sir, there needs no filling a Iournall or ſhort Diſcourſe with Preamble circumſtance or complement; and therefore I will onely tell I am proud of my remembrance, when I expreſſe your worth to my capacity, and glad of any good fortune, when I can avoyde the imputation of ingratitude, by acknowledgeing your many favours; and ſeeing it is not unknowne to your Worſhip in what eſtate the buſineſſe concerning the North Weſt hath beene heretofore; and how the onely hope was in ſearching *Fretum Davis*; which if your ſelfe had not beene the more forward, the Action had wel-nigh beene left of. Now it remaineth for your Worſhip to know what hath beene performed this yeare; wherefore I intreat you to admit of my cuſtome, and pardon me if I take the plaine high-way in relating the particulars without uſing any refined Phraſes, or eloquent ſpeeches.

Therefore briefly thus, and as it were in the Fore-front I entred to ſhew the whole proceeding of the Voyage in a word, as namely, there is no Paſſage nor hope of Paſſage in the North of *Davis* Straight. Wee having coaſted all, or neere all the Circumference thereof, and finde it to be no other then a great Bay, as the Voyage doth truely ſhow: therefore I cannot but much admire the worke of the Almighty, when I conſider how vaine the beſt and chiefeſt hopes of men are in things uncertaine; and to ſpeake of no other matter than the hopefull paſſage to the North Weſt. How many of the beſt ſort of men have ſet their whole endeavours to proove a paſſage that way? not onely in their Conference, but alſo in writing and publiſhing the Worke: Yea what great ſummes of money having beene ſpent about the Action, as your Worſhip hath coſtly experience of? Neither would the Vaine-glorious Spaniard have ſcattered abroad ſo many falſe Mappes and

Iournals, if they had not beene confident of a paſſage this way; that if it had pleaſed GOD a paſſage had beene found, they might have eclipſed the worthy prayſe of the Adventurers, and true Diſcoverers. And for mine owne part I would hardly have beleeved the contrary, untill my eyes became witneſſes of that I deſired not to have found, ſtill taking occaſion of hope on very likelihood till ſuch time as wee had coaſted almoſt all the Circumference of this great Bay. Neither was Maſter *Davis* to bee blamed in his report and great hopes, if hee had anchored about Hope *Saunderſon*, to have taken notice of the Tydes; For to that place which is 72. deg. ½. the Sea is all open, and of an unſearchable depth, and of a good colour, onely the Tydes keepe a certaine courſe, nor riſe but a ſmall height, as eight or nine foote; and the Flood commeth from the Southward; and in all the Bay beyond that place the Tyde is ſo ſmall, and not much to bee regarded: yet by reaſon of Snow melting on the Land, the Ebbe is ſtronger than the Flood, by meanes whereof, and the windes holding Northerly, the fore part of the yeere the great Ile of Ice are ſet to the Southward, ſome into *Freton Hudſon*, and other into *New found-land*: For in all where the Channell is open, are great quantities of them driving up and downe; and till this yeere not well knowne where they were become.

Now that the worſt is knowne concerning this Paſſage; it is neceſſary and requiſite your Worſhip ſhould underſtand what probability and hope of profit might here bee made hereafter, if the Voyage might bee attempted by fitting men. And firſt, for the killing of Whales, certaine it is, that in this Bay are great numbers of them, which the Biſcaver calls the Guard Bay. Whales of the ſame kinde which are killed at *Greeneland*; and as it ſeemeth to mee eaſie to bee ſtrooke, becauſe they are not uſed to bee chaſed or beaten. For wee being but one day in Whale-ſound, ſo called, for the number of Whales wee ſaw there ſleeping and lying aloft on the water, not fearing our Shippe, or ought elſe: For if wee had beene fitted with men and things neceſſarie, it had beene no hard matter to have ſtrooke more then would

would have made three Ships a saving Voyage; and that it is of that sort of Whales, there is no feare, I being twice at *Greeneland*, tooke sufficient notice to know them againe, besides a dead Whale wee found at Sea, having all her Finnes: or rather all the Roughs of her mouth; of which with small labour wee got a hundred and sixty the same evening wee found her: and if fowle weather the next day had not followed, no doubt wee had got all, or the most part of them: But the winde and Sea rising, shee broke from us, and wee were forced to leave her. Neither are they onely to bee looked for in Whale Sound, but also in *Smiths* Sound, *Wolstenholmes* Sound, and others, &c.

For the killing of Sea-mors I can give no certainty, but onely this: that our Boate being but once a shoare in all the North part of this Bay, which was in the entrance of Alderman IONES his Sound; at their returne our Men told us they sawe many Mors along by the shoare on the Ice: but our Ship being under sayle, and the winde comming faire, they presently came on board without further search; besides the people inhabiting about 74. degrees, tould us by divers signes, that towards the North there were many of those Beasts having two long teeth; and shewed us divers pieces of the same.

As for the Vnicorne, it being a great Fish, having a long horne borne growing forth of his forehead or nostrils (such as Sir MARTIN FROBISHER in his second Voyage found one) in divers places wee see of them: which if the horne be of any good value, no doubt but many of them may be killed.

As concerning what the shoare will yeeld, as Beares skins, Mors teeth, and such like; I can say little, because we came not on Land in any of those places where hope was of finding them.

But here some may object why wee sought that Coast no better? To this I answere, that whilest we were thereabouts, the weather was so exceeding fowle wee could not; for first wee anchored in *Wolstenholmes* Sound, where presently wedrove with two anchors on head, then we were forced to stand forth with a low sayle, the next day in

Whale *Sound* we loſt Anchor and Cable, and could fetch the place no more; then wee came to Anchor neere a ſmall Iland, being betweene *Sir Thomas Smiths Sound*, and Whales *Sound*: but the winde came more outward, that wee were forced to weigh againe. Nevertheleſſe, if we had beene in a good Harbor, having but our Ships Boat we durſt not ſend her farre from the Ship, having ſo few men as 17. in all, and ſome of them very weake: but the chiefe cauſe why wee ſpent too little time to ſeeke a Harbor, was our great deſire to performe the diſcovery; having the Sea open in all that part, and ſtill likelihood of a paſſage: but when we had coaſted the land ſo farre to the S. ward, that hope of a paſſage was none, then the yeere was too far ſpent, and many of our men very weake, and withall we having ſome beliefe that Ships the next yeare would be ſet forth about the killing of whales which might doe better then we.

And ſeeing I have briefly ſet downe what hopes there is of making a profitable Voyage; it is not unfit your Worſhip ſhould know what let or hindrance may be to the ſame; the chiefeſt cauſe is, that ſome yeares it may happen by reaſon of Ice lying between 72. and 76. ſo that the Ships cannot come into thoſe parts untill the middle of Iuly, ſo that want of time to ſtay in the Country may bee ſome let, yet they may well tarry untill the laſt of Auguſt: in which ſpace much buſineſſe may be done, and great ſtore of oyle made. Nevertheleſſe, if ſtore of Whales come in, as no feare to the contrary; what cannot be made in Oyle, may bee brought home in Blubber, and the Finnes may ariſe to good profit. Another hinderance will be, becauſe the bottome of the Sound will not be ſo ſoone cleare as would bee wiſhed; by meanes whereof, now and then a Whale may be loſt. The ſame cauſe ſometime happeth in *Greenland*. Yet I am perſwaded the Sounds before, nor never will be cleare before the 20. of Iuly. Wee this yeere were in Whales Iland the 4. day amongſt many Whales, and might have ſtrooke them without let of Ice.

Furthermore, there is little wood to bee expected either for fire, or other neceſſaries; therefore Coales, and other ſuch things muſt be provided at home, they will bee much more the ready there.

Thus much I thought good to certifie to your Worſhip, whom

whom I hope will conceive, that much time hath not beene ſpent in vaine or the like buſineſſe, nor careleſly neglected, and although wee have not performed what wee deſired (that is to have the paſſage) yet what wee have promiſed, as to bring certainty, (and a true deſcription truth will make manifeſt) that I have not much erred.

And I doe boldly ſay (without boaſting) that more good diſcovery hath not in ſhorter time (to my remembrance) beene done ſince the Account was attempted, conſidering how much Ice we have paſſed, and the difficulty of Sayling ſo neere the Pole upon a travis.

And above all the variation of the compaſſe whoſe wonderfull opperation is ſuch in this Bay, encreaſing and decreaſing ſo ſuddainely, and ſwift being in ſome part, as in *Wolſtenholmes* and *Smiths* Sound varied above 5. points or 56. d. a thing almoſt incredible, and almoſt matchleſſe, in all the world beſides, ſo that without great care and good obſervations true deſcription would not have beene had. Varia. 26. d.

In fine, whatſoever my labours are or ſhall be, I eſteeme too little to expreſſe my thankfull mind, for your many favours wherein I ſhall be ever ſtudious to ſupply my other wants, by my beſt endeavours, and ever reſt at your worſhips command.

William Baffyn.

The Journalls of his Voyage ſet, forth at the charge of the right worſhipfull Sir Thomas *Smith Knight, Sir* Dudley Diggs *Knight, Mr.* Iohn Wolſtenholme *Eſquier, and Mr. Alderman* Ioanes, *with others in the* Diſcovery, Robert Bylot *Mr himſelfe Pilot.* 1616.

HE ſet from *Graveſend*, and went about by the W. by *Ireland*, and the firſt Land hee ſaw was within *Freturn Davies* in 65. degrees 20. minutes, on the 14. May the forenoone, and 6. of the people being on fiſhing, came to him, to whom hee gave ſmall peeces of Iron, and they keeping him company with great love, ſuppoſe he had intended to come to anchor, but when they ſee him ſtand off from ſhore they *March.* Groenland 6. d.

they followed a while, and then went away discontented as he thought.

Hee prosecuted his voyage being loth to Anchor as yet although the wind was contrary, but plyed to the N. ward, untill he came into 70. d. 20. m: there he entred a faire sound neere Cape *Davies* his *London* coast, the people espying him with great wonder, and gazing fled away in their Boates, and after this night hee saw them no more, yet they left there Dogs running to and fro upon the Iland.

Groenlands wonder.

At this place hee stayed two dayes taking in water, and doing things needfull, the Tydes not rising above eight or nine foote made him dislike of the passage, it floweth ½ past 9, upon the change day the Tyde commeth from the South.

At N. Sun hee set saile, and plied to the Northward, with flood Tyde,

Hee found a dead Whale about 26. Leagues from the shoare, hee made fast to her, and got some finne out of her; the next day he was enforced by storme to leave her, having stood from her not above 3. Leagues N. W. hee came to Ice then, and tackt into the shoare againe, and a great storme ensued.

Ice.

This day he came faire by *Hope Saunderson*, Captaine *Davies* his farthest, betweene 72. d. and 73. that evening at N. Sunne hee came to Ice, which hee put into, plying all the next day to get through.

Hope Saunderson.

He was cleere off the Ice, and not farre from shoare, the wind North East, hee put in amongst divers Ilands, the people seeing him fled away, leaving behind and under a small Rock hidden two young Maids or women, the Ship riding not farre off, the Master with some others went on Land, they making signes to bee carried to the Iland, where their Tents were there adjoyning.

June.

When they came there they found two old women more, the one to estimation 80. yeares, the other younger, there was also one woman with a child at her back, who had hid her selfe amongst the Rocks, untill the other had told her how kindly they had used them in giving them peeces of Iron, and other trifles, in change whereof, they gave them Seale skins, other things they had none, save dead Seales,

Groenland women.

and

and fat and blubber, which the poore women were very diligent to carry to the Boate, and put into their Casks making shew that the men were over at the Maine, and at another small Iland something more Eastward; then they made signes to them that hee should shew them his shippe, and set them where the men were, the foure youngest came into their *Boat*, and when they were in the *Shippe* they much wondred, and they gave them of his meate which they tasting would not eate, two of them hee set to the Iland where they found the men to be, the other two he set to their Tents againe, those that went to seeke the men could not find them, but came backe to the Ship againe, and were set over to the other side.

This place they called Womens Iland, it lyeth in 72. degrees 45. minutes, the Flood commeth from the S. ward, at deepe Tydes the water riseth not above 6 or 7. foote S. S. E. Moone makes full Sea, the Inhabitants being very poore living chiefely upon *Seales* flesh dried, which they eate raw, and cloath themselves with the skinnes, as also they doe cover their Tents and Boates therewith, which they can dresse very well, the women differ from the men in apparell, and are marked in the face with divers black streakes or lines the skinne having beene raised with some sharpe Instrument, when they were young, and black colour put therein, so growne in, that by no meanes it can be got forth. *Womens* Iland, 72.d. 45.m.

Concerning their Religion he saith little, onely they have a kind of worship or adoration to the *Sunne*, to which they will point, striking their hand upon their breasts, and crying *Elyouse*, there dead they bury on the sides of the hills, where they lie, making a pile of stones over them, yet not so thick but that he could see the dead body, the aire being so piercing, that it keepeth them from stinck ing savour, so likewise hee hath seene there doggs buried in the same manner.

This day hee set saile from thence with faire weather, the wind contrary yet hee plyed it up betweene the Ice and shoare, as it hath beene in a channell of 7. or 8. Leagues broade, on the 9. hee was in 74. ½. much pestered with Ice, neere 3. small Ilands lying 8. Myles from shoare, where hee anchored. A Channell, 74.d. 4.m.

Those

Thoſe Ilands hee taketh to bee frequented by people at the latter end of the yeare, as it ſeemed by the houſes and places where their Tents had ſtood, but as yet they were not come, the flood Tyde was very ſmall, not riſing above 5. or 6. foote, yet the ebbe runneth with indifferent ſtream, cauſed by the melting ſnow from off the mountaines.

Harbour 73. 45. m. Seeing that as yet hee could not proceed, hee determined to ſtand in for the ſhore, there to abide untill the Ice were more conſumed, which he plainely ſaw to wait very faſt, hee came to anchor 73. 45. m. here hee continued 3. dayes without any ſhew or ſigne of people.

This day there came 42. of the Inhabitants in their Canoes, they gave him Seale skinns, and many peeces of the horne of Vnicorne, and ſhewed him divers peeces of Ice Mors teeth, making ſignes that to the N. ward were many of them, hee gave them in exchange thereof peeces of Iron, glaſſes and Beads, 4. ſeverall times they repayed to him bringing alwayes of thoſe commoditie aforeſaid, by reaſon whereof he called this place *Horne Sound.*

Here hee ſtaid 6. dayes, and on this day at night ſets ſayle with little wind, hee ſtood to the N. ward, the winde having been contrary, the moſt part of the moneth, but it was ſtrange to ſee the Ice ſo much conſumed in ſo little ſpace, for now hee could come to the 3. Ilands formerly named, and ſtand off to the Weſtward almoſt 20. Leagues, without ſet of Ice, untill hee came to 74. 30. m. Latitude, then hee put amongſt ſcattered Ice, plying all this moneth every day gazing ſomewhat, nothing worthy of Note, hoping that hee might ſee many of thoſe fiſhes with long hornes, which they call Sea Vnicornes, the weather variable few dayes without ſnow and freezing: but Midſommer day his ſayles & tackling were frozen, that they could not land them, yet the cold is not ſo extreame, but that it may bee well endured, hee being ſtill within ſight of Land.

Ice conſumed.

Hee ſee many Sea Vnicornes

July. Hee came into an open Sea in 75. 40. Latitude, which newly received his hope of a paſſage, and becauſe the wind was contrary, he ſtood 20. Leagues of the ſhore, and then he ſtood in againe, and anchored to try the Tyde, but found ſmall comfort, ſhortly after the wind came to South Eaſt,

and

and blew very hard with thicke and foggy weather; he set sayle and runne along the shoare: the second day and the next day hee came by a fayre Cape, hee named Sir *Dudley Digg*, his Cape in Latitude 76. 35. It hath a small Island close adjoyning to it, the wind still increasing, he past by a goodly sound 12 leagues distant from the former Cape, having a small Island in the middle, making 2 currents, under this Island he Anchored, 2 houres the Ship drove, although he had two Anchors on ground. Whereupon he was forced to weigh and stand forth, he called this sound, *Wolstenholmes Sound*; It hath many Inlets or smaller sounds; and is a fit place for killing of Whales. Sir *Dudley Digg* Cape. Lat. 76. 35. *Wolstenholmes* Sound.

This morning a storme began at West, that blew away his fore-course, continuing so, that he was not able to beare any sayle, but lay to *Hull*; and when it cleared up, he found himselfe imbayed in a great Sound: then he set sayle and stood over to the S. W. side, and Anchored in a Bay, where he lost both Cable and Anchor, the winde blowing so extreamely from the hill tops, that he could get no place to Anchor in; but was forced to stand too and againe in the sound, the bottome being all froze over, in the afternoone it was lesse wind, and hee set forth. 4

In this sound was great number of Whales; hee called it *Whale-sound* in latitude 77. 30. this day was faire weather, and he kept along by the land: untill he came unto a great banke of yce which was backt with land; which hee seeing, determined to stand backe againe some 8. leagues to an Island he called *Hauclutes Ile*. It lyeth betweene two great sounds, the one *Whale-sound*, and the other Sir *Tho. Smiths sound*; this last runneth to the N. of 78. and is admirable in one respect, because in it is the greatest of variation of the Compasse of any part of the knowne World. For by divers good observations hee found it to bee above 5. points, or 56. varied to the N. ward, this Sound seemeth to bee good for killing of *Whales*, it being the greatest and largest in all the Bay, the cause why he minded to stand to this Island, was to seeke for *Whale*-Finnes; this night he Anchored with foule weather, that his Boate could not land: the next day the Wind more outward, 9. the Sea growne so that he wayed, pending two dayes before he could get a good place to Anchor in. 5 *Whales* Sound, 78. Variation 56.

This day it cleared up and he spyed a company of Islands ly-

ing 12 or 13 leagues off from shoare: he minded to go to them but the Wind tooke him short; and hee being loath to spend more time, tooke the opportunity thereof, and left the search of those Iles, which he called *Carys Iles*.

Then he stood to the W. ward with open Sea, & a stiffe gale of wind untill this day, when it fell calme and foggy, he being neere the entrance of a faire Sound, which hee called Alderman *Iones* his sound; This afternoone it being cleare and faire weather, he sent his Boate on land, the ship being under sayle, but the wind beginning to blow, they returned, saying, they saw many *Sea Mors*, by the shoare amongst the yce, but no signe of people so farre as they were, nor any good place to Anchor in, then having the wind E. N. E. hee ran along the shore, it beginning now to trent to the South; and shewing it selfe to bee a Baye.

Sir *Iames Lancasters* Sound, Lat. 74

This day he was open of another great Sound, he called Sir *Iames Lancasters Sound*, here his hope of passage began to lessen every day more then other; for from this sound to the Southward he had a ledge of Ice betweene the shoare and him, but the Sea was cleere to the S. of it hee kept close to this Ice untill this day; and then hee was in 71. deg. 16. min. and plainely perceiued the land to 70. deg. 30. min. then hauing much Ice about him, hee stood to the E. ward, supposing to haue beene soone cleere, and to haue kept on that side the Ice, vntill he had come into 70. deg. and then to haue stood in againe: but it prooued quite contrary to his expectation; for hee was forced to runne aboue 60. leagues through Ice, and many times fast that hee could goe no way, although so hee kept his course due E. and when hee had gotten into the open Sea; hee kept so neere the Ice, that many times hee had much to doe to get cleere, yet could not get neere the land vntill hee came to 68. when hee see the shoare, but could not come to it by 7. or 8. leagues for the great aboundance of Ice; and this was on the 24. day of *July*, then hee spent 3. dayes to see if hee could anchor to trie the Tide, but the Ice led him into 65. 40. min. latwhere hee left the west shore; because that then hee was in the Indraft of *Cumberland*; Inlet hee knew no certainties, nor hope of passage could bee there.

60 leagues amongst Ice.

Now seeing that hee had made an end of his discouery, and the yeere being too farre spent to goe for the bottome of the Bay,

Bay, to search for drift Pinnes; hee determined to goe for the Coast of *Greenland*, to see for refreshing for his men. Mr. *Hubbert*, and two more having kept their Cabbins 8. dayes: besides his Cooke which dyed the day before: and diuers of his company so weake, that they could not labour; so the winde fauouring, hee came to anchor in 65. deg. 45. min. in a place called *Cawkin Sound*.

The next day, vpon an Island, wee found great store of *Scurvie-grasse*, with *Sorrill* and *Orpen*; the *Scurvie-grasse* hee boyled in Beere, by meanes whereof, with Gods blessing, his men were in perfect health, in 8. dayes, and so continued vntill his Ariuall in *England*.

Heere hee rode 3. dayes before any of the people came to him; this day came 6. in Canoees, they brought *Salmon*, *Peale*, and such like, which was good refreshing for his men; the next day following, the same 6. came againe, but they saw them no more vntill the 6. day, when hee had weighed anchor, and was almost cleere of the harbour, the same 6. and noe more, came and brought of the like commoditie: for which they gaue them Glasses, Beades, Counters, and small pieces of Iron; which they doe esteeme, as wee Christians doe Gold or Siluer. *August* 1

In this *Sound* was such Skulls of *Salmon* swimming too and fro, that it was much to bee admired: heere it floweth aboue 18. foote water; It floweth on the change till seuen a clock. It is a very good Harbour, and easie to be knowne: hauing three high round hills like Piramidies close adioyning to the mouth thereof; and that in the midst is the lowest: All this coast along is full of good Harbours, by reason of so manie Ilands that lie from the Mayne. Skuls of Salmon in *Cawkin Sound*.

By 3. this day hee was cleere of this place, hauing a N.N.W winde, faire weather: So God sent him a speedy passeage, for in 19. dayes after hee saw the the coast of *England*; The 30. he anchored in *Douer* Roade.

¶ *A briefe Discourse of the Probabilitie of a Passage to the Westerne or South Sea, with Testimonies, by mee Henry Briggs.*

I Thought good to adde somewhat to this Relation of Mr. *Baffyn*, that learned vnlearned Marriner and Mathematitian, whose wanting Art of words; so really imployed himselfe in that industrious worke, whereof heere you see so euident proofe: This Mappe and Table would much haue illustrated this Voyage: if trouble, cost, and his owne dispaire of passage that way, had not made vs willing to content our selues, with what followed of that leraned, and in this Argument, three times thrice industrious Mathematitian, Master *Henry Briggs* famous for his reading in both Vniuersities, and this honourable Citie: that I make a further Voyage of Discouery to find and follow the remote Passage and extent of his name; Mr. *Baffyn* told mee, that the Tide from the N. W. about *Diggs* his Island, was mis-reported by mistaking the houre 8. for 11. and that hee would if hee might get imployment, search the Passage from *Iapon*, by the coast of *Asia*, or (*qua dari porta*) which way hee could: But in the *Indies* hee died, in the late Armouse businesse, slaine in fight with a shot as hee was 24. trying his Mathematticall conclusions, for the discouerie of Sr. *Thomas Button*: I haue sollicited for his note and receiued of him gentle entertainement, and kind promises being they forced me to stay [illegible] Cit. about necessar[illegible] Affaires; hee would at his returne seeke and impart them [illegible] I heare that weighty occasions haue deteined him out of [illegible] *land*; and I cannot deliuer that I could not receiue, whi[illegible] if I doe, I purpose to giue them out of due place, rather then [illegible] at all: once hee was very confident in conferrence with me, of a Passage that way, and said that hee had therein satisfied his Maiestie, who from his discourse in priuate, suffered the necessitie thereof: And the mayne Argument was there too [illegible] so of the Tyde, for wintering in Port *Nelson*, hee found the Tyde rising euery 12. houres 15. foote: Within the bottome of *Hudsons Bay*, it was but 2. Foote: And in the bottome of *Fro[illegible] Davies*, discouered by *Baffyn* but one; yea and a West winde

London.

Baffyns death.

Sr. *James* satisfied.

equalled

equalled the deepe Tydes to this Spring, arguing the Neighbourhood of the Sea, which is on the West-side of *America*, the Summer following; hee found about the lat. of 60. a strong Race of a Tyde running sometimes East-ward, sometimes W. ward; Whereupon *Iosias Hubbart*, in his Plot, called that place *Hubbarts Hope*, now if any make scruple why this discovery was not perfited by Sir *Thomas Button*, let him consider, that being Prince *Henries* Seruant, and partly by him imployed, whom I thinke named the Countrey *New Wales*: The vntimely death of that Prince, put all our of ioynt; nor was hee so open, that others should haue the glory of his discovery.

If any man thinke that the Passage is so farre as the Mappes vse to expresse *America*, running into the West, it is easily answered that either of negligence, or ouer-busie dilligeare Mappes by *Portugalls* in the East, and *Spaniards* in the West, haue beene so cleerely projected heere: That fabulous streight of *Anian*, as before by *Francis Gualo's* testimony, and Navigation is evident; and hence the *Portugall*, to bring in the *Moluccas* to the Moietie of the World, agreed vpon betweene the *Spaniards* and them; are thought to haue much curtailed *Asia*, and the longitude of those Ilands, giuing fewer degrees to them then in iust longitude is due; so the older Mappes of *America*, make the land from *Magalanes Streights* to the South Sea, running North-west, when they are rather contracted some-what Easterlie from the North, and the like is iustly reported of their placing *Peruvia*; and I know not, nor they neither, what Countries they make in *America* to run so farre to the N. W. ward, which Sir *Francis Drake* his Voyage in that Sea; his *Nova Albion* being little further North-ward, then *Aguilars* plainely conuinceth to bee otherwise; yea the late Mappe of *California*, found to bee an Island; the *Salvage* discourses of all the Countries North-ward, and West-ward, from *Virginia*, the Fame whereof filled my friend Mr. *Dermer* with so much confidence, that hearing of strange Shipps that came thither for a kind of Vrne, or Earth; the men vsing Forks in their Diet, with Caldrons to dresse their Meate, and things nothing sutable to any part of *America*; hee supposed them to come from the East, neere *China* and *Iapon*, and therefore hee made a Voyage purposely to discouer, but crossed with diuers disasters, hee returned to *Virginia*, frustrate of attempting

that yeere, but fuller of confidence, as in a Letter from *Virginia* hee signified to me; where death ended his designe soone after; but how often are the vsuall Charts reiected by experience in those Nauigations, in the workes recorded. Painters and Poets are not alwayes the best Oracles.

For further proofe of a passage about these parts into the W. or S. Sea, as it is called from the first discouerie thereof to the South, from the parts of new *Spaine*, whence it was first described by the *Spaniards*, there is mention of a *Portugall* taken in a Carracke in *Queene Elizabeths* dayes, of Famous Memorie, confirming this opinion: Sir *Martin Frobisher* also, from a *Portugall* in *Ginney*, receiued Intelligence of such a Passage: hee saying hee had past it; the Pilots of *Lisborne* are said generally to acknowledge such a thing: And the Admirall, *o D' Garsia Jeaffrey Loaisa*, of *Citie Royall*, in the time of *Charles* the *Fifth*, is reported by the Coast of *Baccalos* and *Labradore*, to haue gone to the *Mollucas*: *Tasco Decoronado* writ to the Emperour, that at *Sibola*, hee was 150. leagues from the South Sea; and a little more from the North: *Anthonio de Herera*, the Kings Coronista Maior, maketh with vs also in the distance described; but to produce some Authority more full; I haue heere presented *Thomas Cowles*, a Marriner and Master: *Michaell Lock* Merchant, and after them, a little Treatis ascribed to Master *Briggs*; And if any thinke that the *Spaniard* or *Portugall* would soone haue discouered such a Passage, this will answere, that it was not for their profit to expose their East or West *Indies* to *English*, *Dutch*, or others, whom they would not haue sharers in those remote Treasures, by so neere a Passage: First *Thomas Cowles* auerreth thus much.

I *Thomas Cowles* of *Bedmester*, in the County of *Somerset* Marriner, doe acknowledge, that Six yeares past, being at *Lisborne* in *Portugall*; I did heare one *Martin Chacke* a *Portugall*, reade a Booke of his owne making, which hee had set out 6. yeeres before that time, in Print in the *Portugall* tongue, declaring that the said *Martin Chacke* had found twelue yeeres now past away from the *Portugall Indies*, through a Gulfe of the *New-found-land*, which hee thought to bee in 59. deg. of the N. Pole, by meanes that hee being in the said *Indies* with 4 shippes of great Burthen; and hee himselfe being in a small ship of 80. Tunne, farre driuen from the companie of the other 4.

shipps

4 shipps, with a West winde; after which hee had past along by a great number of Islands, which were in the Gulfe of the said *New-found-land*, and after hee over-shoot the Gulfe, he set no more sight of any other land, vntill hee fell with the N. N. west part of *Ireland*; and from thence hee tooke his course home-ward; and by that meanes hee came to *Lisborne* 4. or 5. weekes before the other shipps that were separated from his Company, and since the same time hee could neuer see any of those Bookes, because the King commanded them to bee called in, and no more of them to bee Printed, least in time it would bee their hinderance.

In witnesse whereof I set to my hand and marke the 9day of *April*, 1579.

¶ *A Neate of* Michaell Locke, *touching* Freton Anjoy, *through the North-west Passage of* Meta Incognita.

VVHen I was at *Venice* in *April* 1596. happily arriued there an old man, aged about 60. called commonly *Iuan de Fuca*, but named properly *Apostollos Valerianos*, of Nation a *Greeke*, borne in the *Island* of *Sepholonica*, of Profession a Marriner, and an ancient Pylot of shippes: This man came lately out of *Spaine*; arriued first at *Legorne*, and went thence to *Florence*, where hee found out *Iohn Dowlas*, an *English*-man, a famous Marriner, ready comming for *Venice*, to be Pylot of a *Venetian* ship for *England*: they came both to *Venice* together; and *Iohn Dowlas*, being well acquainted with mee, gaue me notice of this Greeke Pylot, and brought him to my speech; and in conference this Pylot declared in the *Italian* and *Spanish* tongue, these words following.

First, hee said that hee had beene in the West *India* of *Spaine*, by the space of Forty yeeres, and sayled too and fro, as Marriner and Pylot to many places thereof in the seruice of the *Spaniard*.

Also he said that hee was in the *Spannish* shipp, which returning from the Islands of *Philipinas* and *China*, was robbed neere Cape *California* by Captaine *Candish*, an *English*-man, whereby hee lost 60. Thousand Duckets of his owne goods.

Also hee said that hee was Pylot of 3. small Shipps, which the

the Victory of *Mexico* sent from thence, armed with 100. Souldiers, vnder a Captaine *Spaniard* to discouer the streights of *Anian*, along the Coast of the South Sea; and to fortifie in that streight to resist the Passage of the *English* Nation, which were attaid to passe through the streights into the South Sea; and that by reason of a Mutinie which happened amongst the Souldiers, for the Sodomie of their Captaine; that Voyage was ouerthrowne, and the Ship turned backe from *Califirma*, to *Nous Spaine*, without any effect of things done in that Voyage, and at their returne the Captaine was punished at *Mexicoe*.

Also hee saith, that after the said Voyage was so ill ended, the Vice-roy set him out againe in 1592. with a small Caravell and a Pinnace, armed with Marriners onely for discovery of the said Streight; and hee following his course W. and N. W. in the South-sea, along the coast of *Nova Hispania*, and *Califirma* and *India*, now called *North America*, all which voyage hee signified vnto me in a great Mappe and Carde of my owne which I laide before him, vntill hee came to the Latitude of 47. degrees, and that there finding the land to trend N. and N. E. with a broad Inlett betweene 47. and 48. hee being entred thereinto, sayling therein more then twenty dayes, and found the land trending still sometimes N. W. and sometimes N. E. and also S. E. ward, a farre broader Sea then the said entrance; and that hee passed by divers Ilands in that entrance: and that at the entrance of this said Streight, there is on the North-west coast thereof a great Head-land or Iland, with an exceeding high Pinnacle or pointed Rocke like a piller there-vpon.

Also he said, that hee went on land in divers places, and that hee saw some people on land clad in Beast-skinns: and that the land was very fruitfull, and rich of gold and silver and Pearles and other things like *Nova Hispania*.

Also hee said, that hee being entred thus farre into the said Streight, and being come into the North-Sea allready, and finding the Sea wide enough every where, and to bee about 30. or 40. leagues wyde in the Streight where hee entred: hee thought he had now well discharged his office, & done the thing which he was sent to doe: and that he not being armed, to resist the force of the *Salvage* people that might happen to assault him, therefore hee set sayle, and returned towards *Nova Hispania*, where

where he arrives at *Aquapulco*, *Anno* 1592. hoping to be well rewarded of the Viceroy for his voyage so performed.

Also he said, that he was greatly welcomed to *Mexico* by the Viceroy and had promise of great reward; but staying there 2 yeares to his small content, the Viceroy told him he should be rewarded in *Spaine* of the King, and therefore willed him to repayre thither, which he did performe.

At his comming thither he was greatly welcomed at the Kings Court in words, but after long suite he could not get any reward there to his content; and therefore at length he stole away and came into *Italy*, to get home to live amongst his kindred in his owne country, he being now very old.

Also he said, that he thought that the cause of his ill reward was had of the *Spaniards* to be, for that they did understand very well that the *English* Nation had now given over all their voyages for the discovery of the N. W. passage, wherfore they feared not them any more to come that way into the S. Sea; and therefore they needed not his service therein any more.

Also he said, that in regard of his ill reward had of the *Spaniard*; and understanding of the Noble mind of the Queene of *England*, and of her warres maintained so valiantly against the *Spaniard*, hoping her Mati^e. would do him Iustice for his goods lost by Capt. *Cavendish*, he would be content to goe into *England* and serve her Maiest. in that Voyage to discover the N. W. passage into the S Sea, and would put his life in her Maiesties hands to performe the same, if shee would furnish him with one ship of 40 tonnes, and one Pinnace, and that hee would performe the same from the one end of the Straits to the other, and he willed me so to write into *England*.

Whereupon after this twice conference I did write to the old Lord Treasurer *Cicil*, and to Sir *Walter Rawleigh*, and to Mr. *Richard Hackluit* that famous Cosmographer, praying that 100 pounds might be sent for the charge of sending this Pylot into *England*, I received answer from some of my friends, that the action was well liked of; if the money could be procured; After one fortnight he went from mee into his owne countrey, where he dyed.

There are divers other things written in the Originall, as enticing perswasions to those undertakings, and is to be read as in Sir Humfrey Gilbert *and others in Mr.* Hackluit; *and also other* [illegible]

were his collections (after his death) inserted into the latter end of the 4th Booke of the 3 part of Purkas his works; but because these latter truths have proved them to be but the imagination of men, I omit them as things needlesse to this ornament; for although I have been careful to be as compendious as I could, yet I feare me my readers will thinke me to tedious.

Concerning Capt. William Hawkridge of whom I find nothing written by himselfe, but what hath come to my hands by manuscripts or relation, as followeth here.

June. 29 Lumleys Inlet. HEe went bent by the West, and the 29 of *June* he found himselfe betwixt land and land, and thought he had bin in the great channell or *Lumleyes Inlet*, where it pleased God by the cleering up of the weather to deliver him from a rocke he might have indangered himselfe upon to the E. ward.

30 This day he plyed it out againe to the E. ward finding that he was in the N. or wrong Channell where he saw 3 Rocks he wondred he had escaped, for he had runne in amongst them.

July. 1 This day was fayre and cleare weather, the wind at N, W. he stood out againe S, E. all the forenoone amongst yce loosing for one, and bearing up for another, the current setting to the W. ward, he tooke marks upon the land and by the logge the Ship run after 5 leag. a watch and for all that got nothing, he observed by his Astrolob, and was in 62 d. 25 m. having had Fogs and Mists for 6 dayes before so as he could not observe, and this day he had 29 d. variation Westward, the magneticall Amplitude 83 d. true Amplitude 54.

Lat. 62 d. 25 m.

Variat. 29 d.

2 3 These dayes were fayre cleare weather, the 4 was foggie.

5 This day the winde was E.

6 This day he plyed to windward to weather *Resolution*, the wind at E, N, E.

7 This day was foggie wind N, E. he lost sight of his Pinnace.

Hee was the first that entred Lumleys Inlet so farre.

The 27 of *June* he made the *Resolution*, and the 8 of *July* he was come backe againe out of the N. channell betwixt *Resolution* and Cape *Elizabeth*.

9 This day he met againe with his Pinnace and thought to have borne up, but the fogge taking him he plyed to the Eastward to the intent he might get into the great channell.

10 This day standing to the N. shore with very foggie weather he

A strong Tide.

he was taken with an indraft of a strong tide, and drawne in amongst divers Hands about Cape *Charles* and was in more danger then he saw, but having a swelling Sea from the E. hee followed and so escaped all dangers.

This day he had a strong ripling of a tide, his Latit. 61 d. 50 m. and the body of *Resolution* bore N, W. by N. from him. 11 A ripling tyde.

The 12. 13. and 14 dayes he made account that he had kept that latit. and rather to the N. ward, but he was horst with a current (he could not tell how) above 1 d. & 30 m. wch all men know is 30 leag. so that he was to the S. ward of *Burton* Iland. 16 Horst 30 leag. to S. ward with a Current.

This day when he came to observe thinking he had bin in the mouth of the strait, it proved otherwise, the wind coming contrary, as at W. and by S. some hopes were taken away that he should not insist any further for that yeare, but that himselfe had framed a sound resolution to continue and persever.

From the 16 untill this day he plyed to the West and was faire by land, not 3 leag. of the sounding he had no ground in latit. 61. 50. 22

The wind N, N, E. and N, E. cleare weather. 23

This day he espied land on the S. shore neere Cape *Charles*, but to the E. ward he espyed a little Iland where he stood into a Bay to water, and anchored in 25 fath. fine fishing ground (but catcht none) he had land hee round from the N, N, W. to the E, by N. the Ilands Lat. 62 d. 10 m. variat. 5 d. 9 m. and here he had a tyde which minding the setting and flowing, may cause some Argument of strong consequence to prove a passage that way, on this Iland he caught Ducks, here he found it to flow 22 foote water the tyde setting S, E. and the flood from N, W. and in this place a S. E. Moone makes a full Sea. 24 Bad fishing. As at *Salvage* Ile.

He sent the Mrs. Mate and Carpenter with others in the boat to rowe about the Iland, and when it bore S. E. of them, they had 74 fath. halfe a mile from land. & a strong set tide from E.

This day he set saile from this Iland the wind E, S, E. much wind all day. 27

This day in the morning he met with much yce. 30

This day he run 35 leag. W. by N. but the last day at night he reckned himselfe to be at the westermost Cape on the N. side. 31

This day he run 25 leag. W. by N. but the last day he sawe land, and thought it had bin *Salisbury* and *Northchester* Hands, but it proved the N. Mayne, he sailed along W. by N. and W, by S. *August.* 1

I know none such.

by S. with a ſtiffe gale at E.N.E. he found this land to be thicke with yce, and very low, and ran 30 leag. along by it.

The firſt of *August* he eſpyed this land and ſailed along in 67. 89, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16 fat. rocky ground, as he ſtood to the S. ward it was white ſand, his lat. was 63 d. 3 0 m. variat. 27. he found an Iland ſayling along the ſhore, the depth betweene which and the Mayne was 70 fath.

2 This day he ſailed along the N, W. with fayre weather and eaſie wind.

3 This day he ſtood away S, W. and anchored in 45 fath. clay ground.

4 This morning he weighed and ſtood N, W. 3 leag. and being faire weather, the water ſhoalding to 30 fath. he anchored againe ſtill finding a pretty ſoaking current ſetting moſt an end N, W. and S, E.

5 This morning clock 8 he anchored againe having but new weighed becauſe of the Fog.

6 This morning clocke 4 he weighed and ſtood away W. N, W. with S. E. wind true courſe 5 leag. and was in 63 d. 50 m. having a ſwelling Sea out of the Weſterboard, the water waxed deepe from 30 to 50 fath. and the ground was hard channell ground, from 12 to 4. he ſailed N, W. by N. 6 leagues, but found no ground and ſuppoſed he ſaw the W. land bore N, N, W. from him. From 4 untill 8 he ſtood away N. and by E. 5 leag. at 8 he ſets tacks aboard and ſtood N, E. & by S. in a deep gut, this day he had 45 fath. at clocke 4. at 5 he had 8 fath. and at 8 he had 65 the land bearing N, N, W. and N, W.

Swelling Sea from W.

7 This day at the dawning the land bore N, W. and he ſtood along it N E. true courſe, he had ſounding 25 and 30 fath. and anchored at clocke 8, and weighed againe preſently, the land bore E. and had ſounding all day, the further N. ward the deeper water, this writer ſaith he judged it to be *Salisbury* Ile, he ſailed N, E. the forenoone ſome 7 leag. & in the afternoone N. N, E. for ſo the land did lye, towards the bottome of the Bay the latit. was 64 d. 30 m. variat. 23 d. 10 m. the part of this land bore from him N, N, E. fine low plaine land.

8 The 8 in the morning he was perſwaded it was a bay, but that he will not ſay he was this day calming and did thinke that there was no tide here, but ſending his boate on ſhoare found 20 foot ebbing and flowing, and ſport enough for them all

all, for in 2 houres ſpace he ſaw in conſcience as good as 300 Deare, as fat as butter, but caught none, for his intent was to travell as good as 2 miles, hoping to have ſeene the Sea on the other ſide, but could not. Fat Deer.

9 This day clock 8. to 12. he run 6 leag. W, N, W. from 12 he ſteered away as the land would give him leave, W, S, W. and W, a fine ſhoalding coaſt, and dainety founding, ſhelly ground, from 10 to 16 fathomes, heere he had a little current, ſet W, N, W. this as he iudged is all broken land, latit. 63 deg. 40 min. variat. 23 d. 30 m.

10 The wind was at S, E, and by E. the farther to the Weſtward the ſhoalder water, they iudge themſelves to be ſhot ſo farre to the W. ward as *Sea Horſe* Poynt, becauſe of the coaſt trenching to Southerly, his boate rid with her Grapnet, and found a pretty ſtreame.

11 This day he was in 63 d. 40 min. latit. the land bearing from him S, W. and trenching along to the S. being in this lat, they thought themſelves farre ſhot to the Weſtwards within Sea Horſe poynt, and ſo returned backe againe for the Bay, where they were in almoſt 65 deg. to the N. wards, but he altered his mind and ſtood for *Digges* his Iland, to try the tyde. N, E, by N. ½ Northerly from thence where he turned out of the Bay of Sea Horſe 24 leag.

12 This day the wind was E. and by S, thick weather.

13 From the laſt day to this day noone, he was becalm'd in thicke weather.

14 From the laſt day noone till this, he made way 9 leag. E, S, E. and 2 leag. N, W.

14 He tryed the tyde and found as ſtrong a ſtreame at this time as you have here in the *Thames*, it ſet S, E. and N, W. he followed it to ſee whether it would carry him, at clocke 8 at night he anchored and wayed againe at 8 next morning, and to 12. he run 4 leag. N, W, by N. from 12 to night 10 leag. and he had ſounding 60 and 70 fath. but anchored in 30.

16 This morning 4. he wayed and ſtood to the N. ward, but thought he was ſtopt by land, and therefore bore up the helme for *England*, not for that he was out of hope of a paſſage, for that he will never ſay.

17 From the laſt day untill this, S. W. 8 leag. he tackt to the N. ward, this morning he was in ſounding 70, 60, 59 fath.

18 From the laſt noone to this, he drove N,E. 6 leag. both theſe laſt dayes were thick weather.

19 To this day noone 20 knots S,E. and 10 knots S,W.

20 To this day noone 20 leag. S,E. the wind W. and foggy.

21 To this day noone he run 20 leag. S,E. thicke weather, and he was in 61 d. 15 m. latit. and ſounding he had 86 fath.

22 To this day noone, 15 leag. E, by S. at noone it was cleare weather, and he was in 62 d. 40 m. latit. and he ſaw land to the N. off him, and had ſounding from 35, 40, 36 fath.

23 This day he was in latit. 62 d. 00 m. in the morning the land bore S. off him, and they judge it to be the N. ſhore or Cape, he had ſounding 9 and 19 fath, and had run from laſt day 22 leag. E, by N. and 6 leag. S. he had ſounding along the land 17 or 18 fath. fine beach land, and ſtiffe a gale at N, W.

24 From the laſt day to this 23 leag. S, E. and 9 leag. E, by S. and this morning he fell with land which he tooke to be the Kings *Forland*, it bore S, E. 9 leag. off, and latit 61 d. 70 m. this day the Pinnace ſtole from them as they thinke upon puroofe.

25 From this day at noone N, N, W. 8 leag. and N, E, by N. 9 leag. ſounding was 40 and 45 fath.

26 This day at noone they ſaw the ſame breach that they parted from, and was by obſervation in latit. 62 deg. 10 min. variat. 26 deg. the wind was at S, E. and they thought themſelves on the W. ſide of *Manſfield* Ile 2 leagues off, and had deepe 16 or 18 fath.

I know of this breach.

A confuſed accompt.

27 From laſt noone to this he run 27 leag. true courſe N, & by E. and were in latit. of 60 d. the wind at E, S, E. this night at clock 10 the fogge came, the next morning it cleered but he had no ground at 100 fath. he tackt about to the S. ward till next morning and then to the N. ward, but at noone could have no obſervation.

28 This morning 8 he tackt to the S. for he ſaw a firme land of Ice, from laſt day to this N, E. 12 leag. and 7 leag. S, E, becauſe of the Ice, at clocke 10 he had 80 fath.

A firme land of Ice.

29 From laſt day to this 10 leag. S, E. and 3 leagues N, E, and ſounding had no ground.

30 From laſt day to this was fog, they got but little to the E. ward, and ſounding had no ground, and latit. 62 d. 40 min.

31 From the laſt to this 10 lea. E, by S. and 8, S, E, by E. the wind at N. at 8 in the evening calme, but cleare weather, they were cloſe

cloſe about the N. ſhore in 80 lath. he had a ripling of a Tyde to the E. ward, the land was ſomething low towards the water, but double height within land, it lyeth W, N, W. and ESE.

This day he paſt by an Iland they tooke to be the W. moſt end of the ſtraight and ſee Sir *Lud. Diggs* his Iland, being high land, and ſee the S. ſhore and a gut when it beareth S, W. ſeemeth to be 4 miles over, they alſo ſee *Nottinghams* and *Salisburies* Ile and a channell betweene them of 8 leag. and this ſtrait is over about 15 leag. they ſtood away this day E, by N. The open betwixt C. *Diggs* and Cape *Wolſtenholme.*

1 To this noone from the laſt 21 leag. E. by S, latit 63. *Salisbury* bore N, N, W. and the W. Cape on the N. ſhore bore N. E. variat. 28 d. the wind N E, by N. *September.*

2 To this noone 21 leag. E, by S, and S, S, W. 5 leagues, this morning he was cloſe aboard the N. Coaſt, it ſeemeth high ragged land and full of guts, he was becalmed and befogged, and ſtood ſ. wards into the channell having 110. oazie ground.

There is nothing elſe of note untill the 7 day when *Reſolution* bore N, W from him. The 9 day he was open in *Davis* his ſtraits, in 59 d. 25 m. and had variat. 26 deg.

10 This day by ſtorme his Pinnace threw over their boate and he loſt ſight of her.

This is all that is to be obſerved, that he entred Fretum Hudſon *the* 22 *of* July *and returned from his Search the* 16 *of* Auguſt, *having beene no further to the N. then almoſt* 65 d. *and upon the* S. *ſide of* Fretum Hudſon *neare Cape* Charles, *the Tide came from* S, E. *as it doth on the N. ſide, the reſt is, he was ſet at his entring the mouth of the ſtraits* 30 *leag. to* S. *of Cape* Chidley.

FINIS.

COurteous Readers, the Printer, but eſpecially the Corrector, craves your patience for this long Errata following, which is alſo my requeſt although to my unknowledge and in my abſence, they not being acquainted with the Methode of our Sea tearmes, have cómitted all theſe miſtakes in 6. ſheets, (beginning at N, and ending with S.) being ſent to another Preſſe for expedition; and for others, I deſire thy good conſtruction, promiſing they ſhalbe amended at the next Edition.

Marg	Pag	Li	For	Reade
	113	39	sowing	saving.
	114	20	strong	(through evill steeridge)
	116	7	ont	Mr. Hudson.
		22	account	action.
	117	34	manured	manned.
	118	18	the	he.
	119	24	for	from.
	121	18	to	I hung a plummet.
	123	13	being	beginning.
	124	33	tire	tide.
Marg	125		began	begin.
		5	me	no.
		23	so	to.
		29	ledge	kedge.
		39	trent	wend.
	126	12	free	fore.
		24	verioe	view.
		30	S	8.
		31	stache	slache.
		36	leave our	Westerly.
		13	drew	drive.
		24	o	30.
	127	11	10	.
	128	9	o	This 5th.
	129	40	man	Bontes.
	130	3	men	men were.
		9	water	Winter.
Marg		3	Mautels	Sir Ro. Mansfls
		17	have	leave.
Marg	131	2	mans	Mars teeth.
		18	they hav	They would.
		24	stay	sea.
		29	83	clocke 8. 3.
		36	rulde	ride.
		37	N land	N and.
		39	with N.	N.
		40	by 44	by W. 4.
	132	26	is all	is at all.
		29	bad	bold.
			turns	try.
		4	he boats or boat	the Boat comming on board
		4	25 fath.	in 15 fatham.
		3	former hopes	former from Hopes.

Pag	Li	For	Reade.
133	15	E.	o.
	20	Luke	note.
	21	thaverse	traverses
135	9	Raffe	rate.
136	10	is 86	and 66.
	21	well say	well see.
	6	himselfe	himselfe know.
	17	how muc	thus much
	32	lournals	Read in the 37 were taken.
137	7	about 57	58 and a halfe.
		Stizenia,	America.
		20 weeks	10 weeks.
	11	16. 15.	1615.
138	2	he seekt	he set.
	18	nahld	and hald
	5	to to fro	to and fro.
139	8	maer 5 fa	neere 5 fathoms
	15	Sumoche	Humocke,
	31	Cannons	Canowes,
	36	Cannon	Canow,
140	4	little bay	a little box,
	12	shot	stead,
141	4	morne	mored,
	13	false	faire.
142	7	so pertise	so precise
		the auyle	the angle,
		not come	came,
	13	welbes	will be,
	14	W. of W	W. of London.
144	7	the edge	eddy,
145	35	doubted	doubled,
146	28	perswed.	perceived,
147	5	4 fath.	5 fathams.
156	6	3	150.
	21	he caud	8th he came,
	22	instrūent	instructions,
	24	your wil.	you William,
	25	ler	
	26	your des	ur desired,
	29	gaging	gaging.
	33	land	bend.

MY PREPARATIONS to the Voyage.

GEntlemen, our Yorkeshire Proverbe is, Plaine dealing is a Iewell; So it is, that I was neither importuned nor intreated to this undertaking by any either Noble or Gentle, but the Truth is, that I had beene itching after it ever since 1606. when I should have gone Mate to Iohn Knight, of whom doth follow, yet I must confesse that heere my ambition soared a pitch higher then my abilitie, as now time hath made me to know, yet his Discretion and Experience taught him to discerne of what could bee in my youth, but I presuming vpon some parts I had, as the vse of the Globes and other Mathematicke Instruments, (having beene Sea-bred from my Boyes-time, and had beene in the Mediterranian, Spaine, France, Holland, Norway, Denmarke, and the Balticke Sea,) thought my selfe to bee fit for the best employment, desired to be plucke before I was ripe, but hee durst not depend vpon me in that place for the voyage, so as I did not proceed with him, yet I was still kept in Marine employments along the Coast and Crossing the Sea, whereby I gained Experience, and also as the Returnes home of all Ships from thence, I enquired of the Masters Mates and others that were that way im-

ployed, whereby I gathered by Report and Discourse and Manuscripts, how farre they had proceeded, what they had done, and what was to doe: To better which, I often repaired to Mr. IOHN TAPPE, *whose acquaintance was much amongst these men, he also acquainting me with Mr.* THO. STERNE *Globe-maker, (whom I have found to have engrossed all those former Voyages by Relation, Manuscripts, and Maps;) from whom I gathered much, and must needs say, hee is a very well deserving Practitioner: So that I thought my selfe to be now ready for the same attempt, when occasion should present it selfe.*

Which fell out by former acquaintance I had with that famous Mathematician Mr. HENRY BRIGGES, *who mooved me thereto and I willingly consented, so as things could be brought to passe, the which to strengthen himselfe, hee acquainted that Hon: Knight Sir* IOHN BROOKE, *whom both to doe their King service, & the Publike good, perswades with divers of their friends to come into the Adventure.*

Whereupon, wee exhibited a Petition to his Maiesty for the lend of a Ship for the Voyage and countenance to the Action, who Graciously accepted and granted both; but the time of the yeare was so farre spent before wee could make our provision ready, as wee were forced to desist untill the yeare following: in which processe Mr. BRIGGES *deceased, and the one halfe of the Adventure fell away.*

In the meane time and before the next yeare, one Captaine IAMES *of* Bristow, *had so wrought with the Marchants of the sayd Citie for to set forth one Ship for the same designe, as they were willing to adventure so as they might share with* London, *in equall honour and profit, whether Ship soever found the same, and this as was signified in a Letter from Captaine* IAMES *to Mr.* BRIGGES, *which Letter I did see as he showed the same to Sir* IOHN BROOKE, *they both consenting to write backe againe unto him that the Request was condescen-*

condescended unto, of which and for better assurance, Capt. IAMES vidde from Bristow to Oxford before the death of Mr. BRIGGES, desiring, that seeing we were both to goe forth in one yeare that hee might get in the higher place, but was denyed.

In this interim came home that Honourable Knight Sir THOMAS ROE from his Ambassage to the King of Sweden, who being made acquainted with the Designe, gave it his best furtherance, when his Maiesty sending for this voyages never failing friend Sir IOHN WOLSTENHOLM the elder Knight, appointing them two to expediate forward the enterprize. Commanding the Master and Wardens of the Trinity-House to be assisting hereunto; and yonng Sir Iohn Wolstenholme, that now is, was appointed Treasurer.

The Ship of his Maiesties, was (of my owne chusing, and the best for condition and quality, especially for this voyage that the world could afford) of Burthen 80. Tonnes, the number of men 20. and 2. boyes, and by all our Cares was sheathed, Cordaged, Builded and repaired; all things being made exactly ready against an appointed time.

My greatest care was to have my men of Godly conversation, and such, as their yeares of time not exceeding 35. had gained good Experience, that I might thereby be the better assisted, especially by such as had been upon those Frost-biting voyages by which they were hardned for indurance, and could not so soone be dismayed at the sight of the Ice. For beardlesse younkers, I knew as many as could man the Boate was enough, and for all our dependances was upon GOD alone, for I had neither private end, ambition, or vaine glory.

And all these things I had contralledly done by the Master, Wardens and Assistants of the Trinity-House. For a Lieutenant I had no use, but it grieved me much that I could not get one man that had bin on the same voyage before, by whose counsaile or discourse I might better have shunned the Ice.

I was

I was victualed compleatly for 18 Moneths, but whether the Baker, Brewer, Butcher and other, were Mr. of their Arts or professions or no I know not, but this I am sure of, I had excellent fat Beefe, strong Beere, good wheaten Bread, good Iseland Ling, Butter and Cheese of the best, admirable Sacke and Aqua-vitæ, Pease, Oat-meale, Wheat-meale, Oyle, Spice, Suger, Fruit and Rice; with Chyrurgerie, as Sirrups, Iulips, conditi, trochisis, antidotes, balsoms, gummes, unguents, emplaisters, oyles, potions, suppositers, and purging Pils, and if I had wanted Instruments my Chyrurgion had enough.

My Carpenter was fitted from the thickest bolt to the pumpe-nayle or tacket.

The Gunner from the Sacer to the Pistoll.

The Boatswaine from the Cable to the Sayle-twine.

The Steward and Cooke, from the Caldron to the Spoone.

And for Bookes, if I wanted any I was to blame, being bountifully furnisht from the Treasurer with money to provide me, especially for those of study there would be no leisure nor was there, for I found worke enough, and if the master it selfe had not been in another place when sodaine occasion was present, it had bin too late for me (like the Holland Skipper to runne to his Chest) to looke upon his Waggoner booke. But those things I feare, you will say they are needlesse (yet give me leave to follow the fashion) and good for nothing, but to make Courtiers and Schollers marvell at my curiositie, and thinke strange that there should be so much adoe about making a Ship take the Sea.

Things in this readinesse, I was brought to his Maiestie, where I received his Gracious favour with a Mappe of all my Predecessors Discoveries, his Maiesties Instructions, with a Letter to the Emperour of Iapon.

The Copies of all which, Captaine IAMES had.

NORTH-

Da. Monethes.

NORTH-VVEST FOX.

MAY the 7th, Anno 1631.

The Voyage of Captaine LVKE FOX,

in his Maiesties Pinnace the Charles, *Burthen 70. Tonnes, 20. Men, and 2. Boyes, Victuals for 18. Moneths; young Sir* Iohn Wolstenholme *being Treasurer.*

Orders and Articles for Civill government, to be duly observed amongst vs in this Voyage.

FOrasmuch, as the good successe and prosperity of every Action doth consist, in the due service and glorifying of God, knowing that not only our being and preservation, but the prosperity of all our Actions and enterprizes doe immediatly depend upon his Almighty goodnesse and mercy; of which, this being none of the least, eyther of nature or quality. For the better governing and mannaging of this present voyage, in his Majesties ship the *Charles*, bound for the *North-west* Passage, towards the South Sea, *May* 7. 1631. as followeth. Articles.

1 *That all the whole Company, as well Officers as others, shall duly repaire every day twice, at the Call of the Bell, to heare publike Prayers to be read, (such as are authorized by the Church) and that in a godly and devout manner, as good Christians ought.* 1

That no man shall Sweare by the name of God, nor vse any prophane Oath, or blaspheme his holy Name, upon paine of severe punishment. 2

Moneths. De.

3 That no man shall speake any vile or misbeseeming word, against the honour of his Maiesty (our Dread Soveraigne) his Lawes, or Ordinances, or the Religion established, and authorized by him here in England, but as good Subiects shall duely pray for him.

4 That no man shall speake any doubtfull or despairing words, against the good successe of the Voyage, or make any doubt thereof, eyther in publique or private at his Messe or to his Watch-mate, or shall make any question of the skill and knowledge, eyther of Superiour or inferiour Officer, or of the undertakings, nor shall offer to combine against the authority [illegible] of, upon the paine of severe punishment, as well to him, that [illegible] first heare and conceale the same, as to the first beginner.

5 That no man doe offer to filch or steale any of the goods of the Ship or Company, or doe offer to breake into hould, there to take his pleasure of such provisions as are layd in generall for the whole Company of the Ship, nor that any Officer appointed for the Charge and oversight thereof doe otherwayes then shall be appointed him, but shall every man bee carefull, for the necessary preservation of the Victuall and fuell conteyned in the hould, and that also every Officer be so carefull of his store, as hee must not be found (upon examination) to deserve punishment.

6 That no man doe grumble at his allowance of victuall, or steale any from others, nor shall give crosse language, eyther to superiour or equall, in reviling Words or daring speeches, which doe tend to the inflaming of blood, or inraging of choller; remembring this also, that a stroke or a blow, is the breach of his Maiesties peace, and may not want his punishment therefore, as for other reasons.

7 That at the Boatswaines Call, all the whole Company shall appeare above Decke, or else that his Mate fetch up presently, all such sloathfull persons, eyther with Rope or cudgell, as in such cases deserve the same. The Quarter-masters shall looke into the Steeredge, while the Captaine, Master, and Mates, are at Dinner, or at supper.

8 That all men doe duely observe the Watch, as well at Anchor, as under sayle, and at the discharge thereof, the Boatswaine or his Mate, shall call up the other; all praising God together, with Psalme and Prayer, and so committing our selves, both soules and bodies, Ship and goods, to Gods mercifull preservation, wee beseech him to steere, direct, and guide vs, from the beginning to the end of our Voyage: Which hee make prosperous vnto vs, Amen.

I set

	Months.
I Set sayle from *Deptford*, and comming by *Greenw*[illegible] then the Court lay, I discharged my Ordnance twice, [illegible] 7. in number, and this night anchored at *Erith*.	5 *May.*
This day I came to *Graves-end*, where having bought some things needfull, I set sayle againe, and anchored that night betwixt the *Shoe* and *Whittaker*.	6
This day passing by *Essex* and *Suffolke*, it being in the night and calme, I anchored in *Yarmouth* Roades.	7
This day I weighed and set sayle, at night I was thwart the *Shield*.	8
This day I was put into *Flambrough* roade, with much raine and winde at N, N, W.	10
I came into *Whitby* roade, where I stayed with contrary windes untill the 14 day.	11
I sayled along the Coast of *Yorkshire*, *Durham*, *Northumberland*, and *Scotland*, to St. *Tabs*-head.	14
I was thwart of *Buckhamnesse* in *Scotland*, where standing to the Northwards with sharpe winds, I broke my Maine-yard in the middest.	15
I came into *Durt-sound*, a harbour in the greatest Iland of *Orkney*, but could not heere be provided of a new Maine-yard.	16
Wind contrary.	
At clocke 3. in the morning I weighed, and went out betweene *Pape Iland* and *Sanda*: at the Northend of the two heads of this Iland, there lyeth a Rocke in the midst which doth so straiten the Flood-tyde, it bounding thereon from out the Westerne Ocean, that I was two houres overhaling ¼. of a mile, for thereabouts is the length of that straitnesse, and yet I dare say, we went above 6. knots in halfe a minute.	18 A great flood-Tyde from W.
I stood from hence N, N, W. with the N. part of *Ways* or *Hays* Iland in 59 deg 8 min; the ebbe comming forth carried vs (it being calme) 9. miles to the S, W. end (which is a very steepe or perpendicular Cliffe) against a very high Sea, from the West course W, N, W. The rest as followeth in my booke of *Courses*, *Latitudes*, *Variations*, and *Distances*.	20 21
The gale increasing, I was enforced to hand both top-sayles, the Ship fell so deepe, and shipped so much water, forward on, in that high Sea comming from the West.	22 A high Sea from the West.
From this day untill the 23, I did not make above 17 leag.	23

oo
urs
by
m-

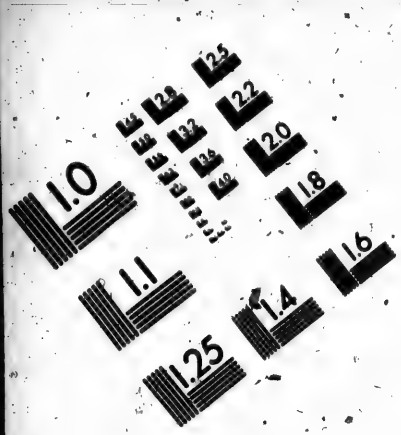
yn.

---

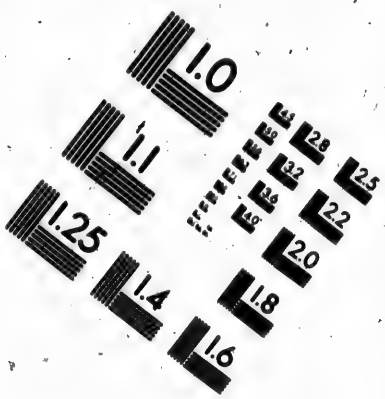
ght

by
um
re-
, to
him
me
ore
he y

March.
Groenland 6, 5 d.

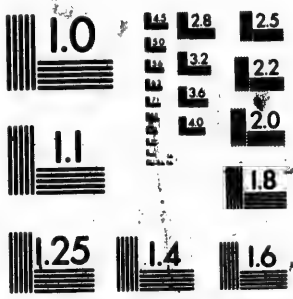


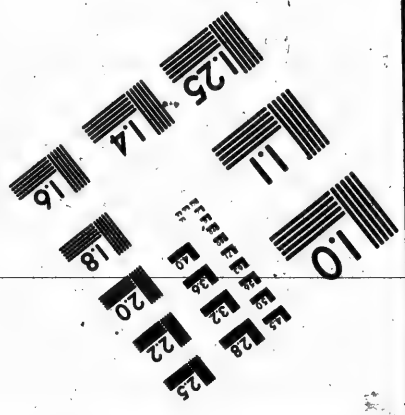
Association for Information and Image Management
1100 Wayne Avenue, Suite 1100
Silver Spring, Maryland 20910
301/587-8202



Centimeter

Inches





MANUFACTURED TO AIIM STANDARDS
BY APPLIED IMAGE, INC.

March. 22 way W, N, W. it being faire weather with easie wind upon all points of the Compasse, I had no ground at 200 fathomes.

May. 24 I was this noone in 59 deg. 58 min. the weather faire and cleere, the Sunne setting and rising in our sight.

25 This morning came a great Whale by us, the last night and this day was calme, we made small way, the weather hot as it hath been since I came from *Orkney*, latitude 59 d. 56, no ground at 335 fathomes.

26 It was faire weather, and easie wind, latitude 60 d. 0 min. at night, the Sunne went cleare to bed, the variation taken by amplitude was 8 degrees.

27 This day, the 28 and 29, the wind contrary, I was in traverse, had little sight of the Sunne since the 26.

30 It was easie wind and close weather, and I observed in 58 deg. 39 m. I caused 3 peeces of Ordnance to be strooke into the hold, and two of my greatest Anchors to be taken of the bowes, at night I found a drift tree, but it would not make me a maine yard.

31 It was faire, dry, calme, and close weather, since the 26, and the great Westerne Sea, was not downe untill this day.

June. 1 This day was a faire wind with wet foggy weather.

2 I had faire winds, but thicke close weather.

A storme. 3 This fulsome ugly morning presented the foulest childe that the whole voyage brought forth with such variety and changes of the Elements, Ayre, and Water, as if all had conspired to make our destiny fatall. I lay a try in the *Mizen* course, and caused the Carpenter to make loose and strengthen the fishes, and wouldings of the maine-yard, which being done, I caused the *Mizen* to be strucke, and the helme to be put on weather, to try if the ship would weathercoyle, if I had occasion, to which she obeyed presently, so as I was then put into good assurance of her quicke steerage, against I was to enter into the Ice.

4 This day were many gusts of wind with small raine.

5 This day was lesse wind, and I made good way to the Westwards.

6 Faire weather, I continued my course to the Westward, and being in 60 d. 31 m. I directed the course W. by S.

7 Faire weather, but no Amplitude, since the 26 of the last moneth, here was much drift wood.

I pro-

	Da	Months.
I proceeded with easie winds, but faire, thicke fog, which ended in raine, the Seas set from S, S, E. the wind changeable.	8	June.
Faire weather, the Sea so smooth, as it had been made ready to have been bowled upon.	9	=
Some fog, and easie wind the ship made way to the Westward, the Sea exceeding smooth, but no amplitude of long time.	10	
Faire weather and easie winds, I force still to the Westward; this last was the coldest night that I felt since I came into this melancholly path, and wee had fewer Seafowle than before, we had no ground at 320 fathome, the wind came to the Northeast.	11	=
This longest day came in with wet, and blew, so as since the last noone-tyde, the ship made way 44 leagues to the Westward, I am now in fore-course, and bonnet, with Sprit-sayle; this evening I came by two pieces of Ice, and now I reckoned my selfe not farre from sight of *Cape Farewell*.	12	Cape *Farewell*.
The wind Veered to the Northward, I set all sayles, and stood to the Westward, in latitude 58 d. 30 mi this evening the Article for the watch (to be diligent and to looke well foorth for Ice, or other accidents) was againe read over to the Company; and a man constantly, to sit all night in the foretop, the Ayre was hazie to the landward, otherwise wee should have seene Cape *Farewell*, (if I suppose not amisse.	13	
Close weather, the wind contrary, we in trayerse, some drisling mists, but many Grampusses came in a shole, following their Leader, comming close by me, made me remember Mr. *William Browne* in his *Britaines* Pastorals, where hee writes, the *Tritons* wafted *Thetis* along the *British* shores; this afternoone, the Poles altitude being 58 d. 10 m. the variation by Azimuth and Almicanter was 18 deg. From hence, I haled up in N, W. by N. for sight of *Desolation*.	14	
This day was faire close weather, with dispersing fogges which I doe perceive, to be incident, to those Seas, *Poles* elevation was 58 d. 50 min. the Sea is here almost continually smooth, the water blacke, but not so thicke as is formerly writ of, and small store of fowle to be seene.	15	=
This day and last night hath been thicke weather, but so as we might discerne 3 miles betwixt one Fog-drift & another, I had steered some Watches W, and by N. which for some rea-	16	

Months. Da. son of a reported Current, I altered to the N, W. by N. againe, although after the variation thwart Cape *Farewell* was found (and allowed) in my running over betwixt the same, and the West Maine, or the West side of *Freturn Hudson*, I found my reckoning to agree without any interruption, furtherance or hinderance of Current; therefore what instruction shall as yet be laid down in this way without good judgement, in the practitioner and libertie withall, is but as it were to teach a blind man to see by demonstration.

June 17 This last night came by us one Whale, this day another, the waters colour is all one, and but few fowle, this Meridian I did reckon to be in 60 d. 50 m. and that I had neere two points of variation, the weather thicke, with wet fogge.

18 Faire weather but foggy, this noone tyde I did reckon to be of the 60 parallel 590 leagues from the place in *Orkney* of my departure, the account is but 600 from the [illegible] to *Resolution*. I could not observe since the 15 day, yet I [illegible]neere in 61 d. 30 m. This day we met with overfalls, and Races of Tide or Current, at clock 4. thick weather, and reckoning to be not farre from land, I tooke in all sayles and laid to *Hull*; at 6 wee were no sooner rise from prayers, but we were close by a mountain of Ice, hard to Leewards of us, and wee had much to doe to cleere the same by flatting the ship to the S. wards; the most of this evening and night I spent in standing to and againe.

60 Parallel.

An Iland of Ice.

19 This day at noone I had a little cleare, and stood in to the S, W. ward when it fogged againe, I lay to *Hull*, two times this day we see the Sunne, but to no use it was so hazie.

Latitude 60 degrees. 20 This last night I laid in Maine saile untill midnight, reckoning by all accounts that I must be in neere 62 d. and thought it fit to hale in W. true course, especially now it was cleare weather, but it thickned againe and blew to both topsailes in, the wind Veering to the W. S. W. which had been betwixt E. and S. with thicke foggy, or hazie weather, ever since the 14 day, thereupon with cleere weather, I stood to the N. W. close haled amongst *Iland*, and peeces of Ice, for the Sea beating continually upon them, doth undermine them, so as they fall in pieces, forced by their own waight, to the Lee of every Iland, is of those little peeces, but are easily to be shunned. This day 11 clocke I had sight of land, almost buried in snow, being two Islands, making a Bay betwixt them, and the North maine,

Sea undermine the Ice.

maine, whereon stood two high hills, bearing Northwest covered with snow, the Bay was full of mash'd Ice, which it seemed the S.E. wind had inforced herein, by dead reckoning I was at that instant in 62 d. 17 m. where presently haveing a good observatiō, at that instant I was in 62 d. 25. m. the difference being but 8 m. & that to the W. ward, it doth not shew that there is any current continually, to set out of *Fretum Davis* to the S. as is generally reported, for from the lat. 58 d. 30 m. crossing *Fretum Davis* 2 20 leag. or therabouts to the W side in 62 d. 27 m. and having but 8 min. difference betwixt dead reckoning, and the observation, and that to the Northward, whether, doth there any current appeare to come from the N. out of *Fretum Davis* or no. *Do Northw.*

Having thus met with the land I stood to the Southward untill midnight, with the waide at W. hopeing to ply up into the passage.

Seeing now that it hath pleased God, to send me thus happily neere to the land being the N. side of *Lumleys* inlet, so named after the right honourable the Lord *Lumley*, an especiall furtherer to *Davis* in his voyages, as to many other Lordly designes, as that never to be forgotten act of his, in building up the peere, of that distressed poore fisher towne and corporation of *Hartlepoole*, in the Bishoprick of *Durham*, at his owne proper cost and charge, to the value of at least 2000 pounds, at my first comming thither I demanded at whose charge the said Peere towne was builded, an old man answered, *marrye at my good Lord* Lumleys, *whose Soule was in Heaven before his bones were cold.*

Some may inquire, why I should not have incerted herein my traverse course distance, with all my observation for latit. to which I answer, first, it were needlesse, seeing that few doe looke or search after the Voyage, and many before mee have wrote thereof, besides it lying neare upon the same parallell, there is no neede, secondly, if I had knowne any that would have taken so much paines to have protracted mee, I would have prepared them satisfaction, thirdly, I feare me I should be thought to be too tedious, although I am but newly entered, yet I do purpose to bestow some time of those needy ones concerning this matter.

A Dis-

Monetho. Da.

A Discourse for the same.

Setting forth and beginning my accompts from the W. most place of *Orkney* I made 2 observations for the variation of the compasse, even in Amplit. the one was 8 d. the other 4 d. but I do give no certain credit thereunto, yet I do rather trust to that of 8 d. at which instant, I did account I was 24 deg. or thereabout, Eastward of the great Meridian, and neere the parralell of 60 deg. continuing the course W. ward as wind would serve, untill I came into the Latit. of 58 deg. 12 min. I was then 12 deg. or thereabouts, from the place of my departure, and traversing with contrary windes, betwixt the latit. of 59 deg. 12 min. and 60 deg. 20 min. at 18 d. f. distance from my setting forth, I continued the course still Westward, with so small difference, betwixt my observation and protraction, or traverse, as I thought I might as well trust to the one, as the other. Continuing this course in the latit. of 60 deg. 19 m. W. from the first Meridian 6 deg. I found by my observation that I was to S. ward 5 m of my protracted course, and though then I did perceive, that the Compasse was varied Westward, yet how much for want of Amplitude, or celestiall observation, could not be knowne.

Thicke Horizon.

Nota.

Now the wind comming freely on, and, taking Mr. *Hals* account. That Cape *Farewell* in *Groyneland*, which land first I did desire to fall with (though I did not much regard) lyeth 18 d. W. from the great or first Meridian, as also Mr. *Brigges* is neare the same, and in latit. about 59 deg. I directed the course W. and W. and by S. thinking thereby to fall in sight of the said Cape. And although there is no certainty of agreement amongst some of my predecessours, concerning the variation there, some writing 11 d. others 14 d. confusedly, yet I did hope that course would have brought mee at least to sight thereof, report making it to be high and Mountainous land, (notwithstanding Variation or current) especially having so franke a gale of wind, and but 12 d. of a small circle neere the 60 paralell, the distance being but 120 leag. at most, and in that distance holding the same course, I had 2 deg. 14 min. to wracke upon, and within one point at most of my paralell; and neerer with a stiffe gale wet and hazie, I durst not hale for engaging my selfe, with an unknowne Cape, which hath both Ilands, and Ice lying there off, where I might have beene

See Mr. *Hall Davis*, and others.

endan-

endangered (at the least incumbred.) Now when I had sailed 100 leag. from the said latit. I met with Ice, and as before, in such weather, I would not deale with land, but stood away 30 leag. more to the Westward.

Da. Neeth. June.

Hauing an observation in 58 d. 10 min. and by my protract or dead reckoning, I was in latit. 59 d. 27 min. contrary to expectation, the same afternoone the variation taken by *Azimuth* and *Almicanter* was 8 d. 50 m. but being set more to S. ward then this allowance, I did call to minde the current which Sir *Martin Frobrisher* found upon the coast of *Groenland*, in the lat. about 62. setting from N, E. to S, W. as the land doth there lye; where they doe affirme that the flood tyde did run 9 houres, and the ebbe but 3. I know no other cause for this but the large distance betwixt *Nova Zembla* on the E. and *Groenland*, in which the Ocean may take opportunity, to use his naturall agitation from E, to W. being thereunto drawne by the restlesse motion and impulsion of the Heavens, and here butting upon *Groenland*, must of necessity (the land lying somewhat neere his naturall inclination) trend along there, setting his current to the S, W. or else, as in a huge Bay, make a Repercussive motion (as in the Bay of *Mexico*) by entring in at the S. side, and wheeling about by the bottome, must revert back againe along the North side by Cape *Florida*.

14 Variation & Current might doe this.

See *Frobrisher*.

Now this 9 houres of the flood-tyde running, may be by this restraint of the Seas naturall course (in meeting with the land) must needs enforce all the Sounds, Bayes, Rivers, and through-lets, with quantities of waters, and in through-lets especially, setting Westward, and wanting Limitation shall continue his naturall course the longer being assisted by that motion, untill the ebbe being strengthened by the height of waters (or of course) from the W. Sea, shall returne againe, according to his proper retraction.

And thus much further I am of opinion, if Sir *Martin Frobrisher* had pursued his course Westward in his Straits, he being 60 leag. up the same, he had doubtlesse sailed into *Fretum Davis*, for he entred upon the East side, and after him *Davis* on the W. have almost met; nor will I be perswaded but that if there were a *Dorgio*, as is mentioned by the Zoo, [illegible] the S. betwixt *Frobrisher* strait, and Cape *Florida*, it the same.

See *Ortelius Universal Mappe*.

Months. Da. June.

But to come to my selfe and to end this digression (although I hope, what I have here incerted will not be held any way impertinent) Cape *Farewell* I holde for certaine, doth attract the Magnet more suddainly (comming from the Eastward towards it) then any any knowne Cape in the world; as did appeare in all this Voyadge.

I did here reckon of 24 deg. variation, but sailed all by Meridian compasse and have wrote this Iournall there after, therefore the allowance is to be accounted, as the places doe differ in variation.

21 This snowie morning I stoode in againe, at clocke 7. I fell about 2 leagues more to the West off the same Ile I first discovered yesterday, the Bay lay still full of Ice, this W. N. West wind bloweth hard by puffes, standing from hence South-W. 2 leagues over *Lumleys*. Inlet, wee had great store of masht Ice, and was faine to beare up for one, and loose for another, but the Sea was smooth; after this for 2 leagues sailing it was cleare, at night 10. wee see land, and made it upon assurance to be Cape *Warwick*, and this cleere was in the Lee thereof, for standing still, the same course over wee found more Ice in the South channell, and more comming out of *Fretum Hudson*, then I had before, the wind blew here bleate and unquoth.

Latit. 92 d. 12 min.

22 This day we had boarded it up in smooth water, bearing a good saile betweene Cape *Chidlie* and Cape *Warwicke* and were entred *Fretum Hudson*, and now I desire a little of your patience; The Iland *Resolution* so named, by whom, I know not, but sure I am, *Davis* was the first of us that see it, naming the East end thereof Cape *Warwicke*, and it seemeth for good reason, for that honourable house hath, and unto this day doth still cherrish, those worthy Marine enterprises, as doth appeare by *Frobrishers* 3, Voyages to their no small charge, as also those two Honourable houses of *Darcie*, now Lord *Rivers*, by whom *Davis* named certaine Ilands, upon the North part of *America*, wherein he found Deere, the other is *Cumberlands*, to whom he dedicated other Ilands, in his furthest West, in a passage he entred 60 leagues, but he came backe.

Vide Frobrisher. Lord *Riv.* Iles. *Cumberl.* Iles.

Notwithstanding those Nobles, others were, at great charge in his setting forth, as may be observed by the naming

Capt. *Davis* his appellations

naming of Lands, as Mount *Raleigh*, Hope *Sanderson*, Cape *Chidly* (now, but not rightly) called *Buttons* Ile, for to use his owne words speaking, by *Warwicks Forland*, this Cape as it was the Gulfe, wee passed over the 30. of this moneth, so was it the North Promontorie, or first beginning of a very great Inlet, whose South lymit at this present, wee see not, which Inlet or Gulfe in the night wee passed, to our great admiration, for the waters fall, and he saith, that having past the mouth of this Gulfe, he fell with the Southermost Cape thereof, which he named *Chidlies* Cape.

Da Moneths. June.

Chidl. Cape.

Having made this Cape, which to doe I stood over, as neere as I could for ice, but was at least 6 leagues off, it appeared high, and 4 distinct Ilands (in number) I iudge there is more; being now assured that God had sent me into the passage, I stoode over to the North with Cape *Warwick*, the middle Channell was cleare of ice, and therein I had a good observation of 61 degrees, 10 min. cleare weather, and a constant gale, otherwise I durst not have stoode, to the Southwards, remembring *Gibbons*; it blew in both topsailes, but towards night the wind lessened, and I could perceive the ice betwixt me, and the Cape, to drive to Seaward, of which neere the shoare, was great store.

Felix quem.

The flood comming on, I caused both Topsayles to bee cast over, and wee threed it, betweene Ice and Ice, with a well bent flood inwards, so as that we had got above the Ile (that tyde) if this faire day had not ended in fogge. A motion was made before this, to looke for harbour, but that I denied, for those reasons given, that I did not know, what danger might fall me, if I had put into the shore, where lay much yce (as we could see) and what yce or sunke Rocks might be in the way, I was as ignorant of; besides not knowing whether the wind would serve to bring me in a safe roade; and how the Tyde might set to turne or sayle in, as occasion might fall out, but the worst was and that was most I feared, the wind might Souther, and then there being such store of yce in the passage, would inforce all the harbours full, and so might cut my cable, and put me on shore upon the Rockes, it flowing much water there, as *Baffin* reports, with these

 reasons

Months. Da. reasons wee were all perswaded, to ply it up amongst the
Iune. Ice in Sea roome, rather then to indanger our selves in harbour, or neere the shoare where for certaine the broken Rockes, the grounded Ice, the small Ilands by restraining the Tides, must make them Reverse with Counter-sets, and Eddies, as may be observed by *London* bridge, the bases of whose Arches, being set in the Tides course, doth so restraine his motion, that the following streames, by heightning the waters, causeth such a Current as it were to ingulfe by the fall thereof, as you see the water men cannot keepe their boates even on, the Counter tyde, wheeling on her, of the one side, the eddie coursing her upon the other, not joyning their separations, but goeing as it were distracted above *Cole*-harbour before they come to themselves againe, to passe Westward; and all this hazard is to no purpose, for wee are safer at Sea, besides wee are not sure of any refreshing, and if wee were, wee have no neede, being but newly come from home, and if the wind come to South and so Eastwards to North-East, wee being in the Sea, may proceede night or day, but in harbour wee cannot; and therefore to take harbour were vanity unlesse to loyter, spend away and consume time, the thought whereof is ridiculous, the Fogge and night came both together, and having the last 24 houres, quitted aboundance of Ice to Seaward, which might serve as a Baracadoe, if the Wind should come from thence, and keepe us safe amongst it, as after (*blessed be God*) it proved; wee made fast to a peece of Ice, filld fresh water thereupon, and went all to our beds, save the watch, this fogge night was calme.

London Bridge.

23 This misty morning, made the Sunne clime 10 degrees in height, before he could peepe through the same, which afterwards prooved a very faire calme hot day, making both Ice and Pitch runne, but the ship was inclosed, amongst the Ice driving with ebbe and flood, about 2. leagues from the South end of *Resolution*, I had no ground at 180 fathomes, some of my men said they saw smoake on land, and after it prooved true, for Captaine *James* was in harbour there all that same time, my Master went with boate and kild 9. willicks, whereof he kindly bestowed upon every

Messe

Messe one (they make strong and good pottage.

I pressing hard for getting cleere, that I might proceed, was demanded why I made such haste, answered, that as every Mountaine consisted of severall peeces, so did my Voyage upon Fathomes, which must be measured here with speed, though afterward I might take leisure, which added one to another, might in time compasse all the Mountaines of the world, and that it fared with me, as with the Mackarell-men at *London*, who must hasten to Market before the fish stinke.

This evening the Sun set cleare, the Ayre breathed gently from the East, and we lay quietly all night amongst the Ice.

Da	Months.
	June.

This morning the wind began to gather strength, from the E,S,E. the flood came on, and the Ice began to separate; I caused one peece to be made fast unto the ship, with 2. Grapnels, to the intent to towe it at the ships sterne, mooring the ship so thereunto, that she might make way N, W. for the North shore, for that it hath been alwayes said, that the North side was cleerest from Ice; thus made fast, although the wind forst on the ship, yet her way was so easie, as she could take no harme, if she had touched upon the same, because this trayle or drag stayed her way; but the wind blowing on, the ship broke one Grapnet off by the Arme of the flooke, and bended the other, so as we were loose from thence; but meeting great store of driving Ice, I caused to make fast againe for safety, where we were presently inclosed for many miles. 24

This morning, the ship broke loose from that peece, I was made fast unto, the ship and tackling being more in the winds power then the Ice, (it being lower) caused her to drive faster. 25

I caused the Spritsaile to be loosed, to binde the ships Stem to the Ice, which gave alwayes way with the flood, which set Westward; So the East wind forcing it backe, made it cloze with the ebbe, returning Eastwards, which put mee in good hope, that further within the straight, I should finde all cleare, or at least the Ice so thinne, as I might passe betweene one and another, and with this perswasion I drew on the Company, that the S,E. winds which had blown for 6 or 7 dayes before we came into this Freet, had kept in this

Months. Days. this Ice, and those West winds, which had blowne 3 dayes before, and at our entry, coming (from about 140 leagues) from the bottome heere, in some places 20, in some places 30, and in some 40 leagues more, or lesse broad, had packt all from thence, unto this straitened place, betwixt Cape *Chidley*, and the body of *Resolution*, and so choaked this entrance, being not above 14 leagues broad, the wind E, N, E. we drive all this time inwards with the ice.

June

Quantity and shapes of Ice.

Now this prodigious thing we call Ice, is of two sorts, as mountainous ice wch is a huge peece compact, of a great quantity, some of more, some of lesse; but in this Freet, you seldome have any bigger then a great Church, and the most therof lesse, being of severall formes, as some 20, some 30, some 40 yards above the superficies of the water, but farre more under, of these you may tell sometimes 7 or eight in sight, so that they are no hindrance to us.

The other is smaller, and that we call masht or fleackt ice: of this you shall there have numbers infinite, some of the quantity of a Rood, some a Pearch, $\frac{1}{8}$ an acre, some 2 acres, but the most is small and about a foot or 2, or more above the water, and 8 or 10, or more under the water, and those are they which doe inclose you; So as in much wind from the topmast head, you shall hardly see any water for them, but whilst you lie amongst them, it is so smooth as you shall not feele the ship stirre, onely if it be much wind, make the ship snogge, and at returne of the Tydes, when the ice doth loozen, have all care to the Rudder: at shift of wind the ice will make way one from another; in the meane time have patience, and in trailing of ice on sterne, if the ship doe touch but against it with the stemme, so as the stroke sodainely stay her way, then have care to keep the helme in midships, for your traile with its way, will come presently against the backe, of the Rudder, and it lying on either side, is in danger to breake, or set it on wry.

Tracing of Ice.

There is another way which is to muzzell the ship, with a peece of ice close to his stem and bowes the ice, being so swifted, the ship is to drive it, with head saile, but this I doe not comend, for that the ship not having fresh way, shall not have her steering beside the edy water, the forst ice shall make, not comming quicke to the Rudder, it shall not command her, so as

as if any wind be, shee shall cast a thwart with head to the wind, and drive sterne wayes to the great danger of her Rudder if ice be in the way. Da | Months. Iune.

This day hath been wet fog, unto evening 6. then it cleered, at 10 we see land to the N. not certaine whether *Resolution*, or no, for there was no remarkeable thing thereon, this Evening Sun kist *Thetis* in our sight, the same greeting was 5 d. W. from the N. and at the same instant, the Rainebowe was in appearance, I thinke to Canopy them a bed. 25

At the beginning of flood, here is wheeling streames like edie tides, I take to be caused by the ice themselves, one drawing more water then another, and continueth all the time of their moving, untill they be setled, so as it may be conjectured that it doth runne ½ tyde under other, as in most places elsewhere all this time, since the wind came E. ward, it hath not blowne above course, and bonnet Gale.

This morning the Sun rose cleare, and so continued all this cold Virgin day, for I have not seene one cloud to interpose, yet he went peeping through a cloud to bed, and now the frost takes care that there shall no more pitch runne from off the Sun side of the ship, and the land towards Sun-set, doth so altar by the exhalation of vapours, that it shewes now firme land, then a Bay, now high, then low, that we cannot say whether we make maine-land, Bayes or through-lets, the ice with the uncertain reflex of the Sun, made such unconstant shapes. 26

This morning the Sun shewed himselfe, through Fly-land, and the Southwind drave away the vapours, which fully satisfied our mistaking of land the last evening, yet we were not mistaken, but that we drive into the passage all this while, this wind with tyde, helpes to separate the ice, (a little) it being advantageous for the N. Main, I caused to make loose, whence we furtherd ½ a mile, the wind comming W. with fog caused us to make fast againe, God thinke upon our imprisonment, with a *supercedias*, this evening Sun dog, I hope may bring some change to our good. 27 Vapour-land.

This overcast day proved faire, and a pretty W, N, W. gale, untill towards night, my Carpenter made straight a peece, above the backe of our Rudder, which was set awry with the ice, I caused the lead to be cast in 220 fathomes, but the underebbe, tide did carry it so far to the E. as wee could not thinke

wee

Moneths. Da

June

wee had leſſe ſtray then 30 fathomes, the ground was ſmall blacke ſand, with long crooked things the length of a ne edle, and the ſmall body of two ſhell fiſhes, like Lobſters, but no bigger then Maggots.

29 This faire hot day is now almoſt neere at end, we lye amongſt the Ice, and I doe not know what wind to pray for, to quit us of them, they lie ſo thicke every way; but I thinke we feare more danger then wee are in, God for his mercies ſake ſet us at libertie; I can perceive wee drive to the N, W. ward, and have 210 fathomes of water under vs, the Sunne ſet cleere this Evening.

30 This hot day is alſo at an end, I have had an Ayre of wind, with all ſayle on board, and threading betwixt the Ice, got about 4 miles N, W. wards, and ſtucke faſt againe, by the way, I came by one peece of Ice, ſomething higher then the reſt; whereupon a ſtone was of the Contents of 5 or 6 Tonne weight, with divers other ſmaller ſtones, and mudde thereon. It ſeemeth to condeſcend with reaſon, that theſe peeces of ice are ingendred upon the Winters ſnow, which falling in drifts by the forcing & wheeling of the wind, condenſing and compacting a great quantity together, over the ſteepe brow of ſome high mountaine, cleaving thereto untill diſſolving time of the yeare, when the earth receives her naturall warmneſſe then inforced by their weight to tumble into the Sea, carrying with them all ſuch trees or ſtones as they have formerly incloſed; God be thanked, the Ice begun to thinne, and ſeparate, this hot weather doth faſt diſſolve them.

Compacting of Ice.

This night, clocke 2, came a ſmall Iland of Ice, brought up with the latter flood, and by his draught being deeper in the Tydes way then the flact or maſht Ice, had a greater motion continued by the undertyde, then that which had incloſed us, of which we were faſt unto one, of the biggeſt, content to wit, 3 Acres; this Iland did drive right with us, and but that ſome few maſht Ice interpoſed, thereby diverting the courſe thereof, ſome 2 or 3 ſhips length it had drove directly upon us, and had cruſht us mainely, if not to peeces, it being 9 or 10 fathomes above water; and if it had boarded us, being undermined by the waters continuall working, the outſide thereof by that ſhake might have fallen into the ſhip, and have ſunke her; this was the greateſt danger we were in, ſince I came into

Fre-

Fretum Hudson, the fault being in the watch, who did not call, that we might have set the ship the one way or the other, about the peece we were fast unto, before we were so ingaged, as I could doe neither; about one houre after, the said Iland tooke his recourse backe againe to the East, with the ebbe faster then the other ice could doe.

This morning 8, the Sunne was up; before we saw it, the day was warme, and close, but calme, so as I could not stirre for want of wind, the straight doth cleere, and this N. land, that hath continued with us, since we departed with *Resolution*, it now bearing from E. and by S. to N. & by E. if *Baffinn* writ truely, that *Resolution* is an Iland separate from this, then is this another (though formerly taken for the N. Maine) and longer as shall be showne at my returne homeward, the tyde doth set as the land doth lie, South-East, and Northwest. 1 *July.*

This night 7, it was an Ayre, farre better then a younger brother, the ice well thinn'd, I caused the ship to be loosed, and by that time the Master with the boat was come from killing of Fowle, I stood to the N. about foure miles, this fayre day being at an end, I made fast, set the watch and went to Cabbin.

This morning 2, an easie gale breathed from the E. by South which caused mee to send to the boatswaine to call up the Company where a chiefe one amongst us, being too suddenly awaked, speaking something peevishly, I told the rest that the matter was not great, for the children did so when they were awaked out of their sleep; I began now to find the want of a Shallop, which at home I did so earnestly desire, for my Cocke-boat would nor Rowe nor Sayle to any purpose, so as I durst hardly send her from me, for when it was any billow, she was not to be rowed, and with saile to windward shee would doe nothing, although I had caused a large Lee board to be made to helpe her. Cock-boat.

This Meridianall observation, the wind came West, and I was in 61 d. 57. m. and stood in close to this inremarkeable shore, & so all the land within this straight, may be called, for it is all shoring, or descending from the highest mountaine to the Sea. Whereon the Snow falling by degrees, doth presse and burthen it selfe, making the masse more solid, which at the 2

Months. Dn July.

Spring time, when it loosneth from the earth, its own weight doth force downward into the Sea, being all composed of fresh water, it may be conceived that the most Ice we meete in this passage is thus ingendred, in the Vallies betwixt the Mountaines is some Snow undesolved. We are now cleere of chattered Ice, yet (in sight) are some Islands, about which wee can compasse as we please; here lyeth many small Ilands close by the Mayne, and there doth appeare to be fayre sounds into the land, upon the Sea this calme time that hath beene, doth swimme a kind of corrupt slime, one may thinke it may come by generation of great fishes, for it feeles soft and unctious, but put it into the fire it will not burne.

I doe thinke that all this time of our imprisonment, this North shore hath beene free, as I could espie it at *Hiperions* going downe, which valed with a blacke Skreene of moyst Fogge, wet through our Coates before we see it againe, this fayre dayes Westwind blew cold and uncouth from out the passage, wee are all upon kinde tearmes, drinking one to another, God hold it.

3 This morning the Sunne lickt up the Fogges dew, as soone as hee began to rise, and made a shining day of it, I cannot say hot, it being counter-checkt by a coole Top-sayle Gale, from West, North-West, which made our Noses runne, the cleare day emboldened me to stand within two leagues of land to the deepe of 32 fathomes, the ground white sand and gray with shels, the water was falling, the houre 11 before noone, the Sunne and Moone in opposition, a good Tyde set along the shoare to the Northwards the Sunne set cleare, it was faire weather and calme, the ship drove along the shore this night to the Westward.

This morning at clocke one, I called to lanche the Boate, to send to shore, to try the Tyde, and against that time that I could send to land, I had drawne those instructions following, and giving them to *Iohn Coatesworth*, whom I appointed alway to goe in the boate, at whose returne I expected an account.

These are the Instructions.

First, You shall take with you into the boate, one halfe houre

houre glaſſe, one halfe minute glaſſe, one logge and line, cleane Paper, one Penſill of blacke Leade, and one Compaſſe, with ſome peeces of Iron.

Secondly, One quarter Saw, two Axes, three Carbins Guns with Powder and Shot, two or three Lances, two Swords, two Pikeaxes, and every man his one day bread.

Thirdly, At your departure from the ſhip, turne the halfe houre, and when it is neere out, ſet your Logge to goe by the halfe minute, that thereby you may eſtimate the diſtance betweene the ſhip and land, as alſo what the boate can rowe an houre.

Fourthly, When you ſhall approch neere the ſhore in the Tydes way, I meane cleare of Bay-point, or Rocke, Anchor the Boat, ſound the deepe, and marke the Tyde how it doth ſet, and by your Logge what it doth paſſe in the halfe minute, having rode there for halfe a Glaſſe, weigh your Anchor, and goe to land, and duely obſerve, what quantity of water it doth flow, or fall perpendiculer, in one Glaſſe, whether the heightening, or leſſening be equall in every Glaſſe, while yee ſtay or noe.

Fifthly, Being thus on land with your Compaſſe, ſet all Lands or Iſlands in ſight, draw the forme with your Paper and Penſill, and eſtimate their diſtance.

Sixtly, Remember I give you no libertie to goe within the land, yet if for recreation goe no further then the full Sea marke, and armed, leaving two to keepe the Glaſſe and Boat, looke for ſtones of Orient colour, or of weight, Seamors teeth, Vnicornes horne, or Whale Finne, Plants, Herbes, or any thing, Spungy fleet out of the Sea, if you finde Scurvie graſſe, Orpin, or Sorrill, bring them all on board to me.

Seventhly, If you will goe above the full Sea marke, looke for footing of wilde Beaſts, by that, or their dung, you may imagine what they are, if Deere doe not chaſe them into the land, for feare of being betrayed, for the people in thoſe parts, are all treacherous, how faire ſoever they intreat you, remember alſo that the loſſe of you or the boate, is the utter overthrow of the whole Voyage.

Eightly, If you finde of their Tents, and they fled, doe no harme to any of their buildings, but bring with you the moſt

Da. Month. July. Take in the boat with you.

Month. Day. July.

things of marke, leaving in the same place, a peece of Iron, bigger or lesser, as you estimate the same to be of worth unto us; and so neare as you can chuse, a beach or sandy Bay to land in, for there you shall espie most likelihood of Inhabitants.

Ninthly, leave one Carbine, one Lance, and one short Sword, to defend the boat, with whose (tow) keepers, you shall give charge, that if either they shall espie any token from the ship, as striking the maine Topsaile, Mison, and Spritsaile, Gunshot, or Firesmoke, or be assaulted by any the Inhabitants, that then they shall discharge the said Carbine. To the first intent, that you repaire with speed on board; to the second for their rescue, and your own saftie; when you come cleerein the tydes way, try it as before in the 4 article; the rest is referred to your own discretion, & so I pray God for your safe returne.

4 This morning at clocke 6. the wind came faire, the weather like to be thicke and raine, I beckoned them to come on board, but they saw me not; at their departing the dawning being cleare the Ayre calme, and it was within an houre of Sun-rising, the Sea smooth, the ship nearer the shoare then at any time before, since we came into the passage, and the whole day to wards; I would not loose this opportunity to send to land the boat, after 5 houres they returned, and gave account that it was flood-tide about clocke 8. and that they thinke it flowed halfe an houre, the land lay N, N, W. in this time with the ship, we drive by an Iland of Ice a ground in 50 fathome, they found where people had been of old, their Tent walls, were of stones laid one upon another, & square built, found one knife haft, three severall sorts of herbes, but my Chirurgion knew not what they were; one peece of drift wood, they found the dung and footing of Deere (lately made) and if they may be beleeved, they affirme that in ¼ of an houre, it did flow above 4 foot water, and that it had above 5 fathomes upright to flow to the full Sea marke, which they could easily perceive by the beach, they being forced to rowe and saile 4 miles before they could come to a place to land at, this E, S, E. wind blew on with stiffe gale and durt, at noone it fell thicke raine, and continued untill 4 next day morning, in which time wee made way neare 30 leagues in cleare Sea, and then had like to have beene imbayed, which Ices lyeth thick off *Prince Henries* Foreland

Salvage Tents.

Foreland, the South land bearing round from W, N, W. ½ Westerly to 108 degrees Southwards, to cleere which wee were glad to put tackes a board, and turne it forth to the Northwards, where it was cleare of ice.

This morning the Sun was vailed with drisling raine, I stood over for the N. shoare, the Master would have perswaded me to stand over for the S. saying the Capes on the S. which wee had seene were *Savage* Ilands, so named by *Bylot*, this being after wee had an observation of 62 deg. 40 min. we had some circumstance about it, but he went away well satisfied, and it proved as I tolde him, for at night wee had *Savage* Ilands N but noe land Northward in sight. This evening the Sunne set with a weather gall opposite, and *Zephyrus* blewe on a pretty gale, at the same instant the lead was wet in 150. fathomes, the line having 20. fath. straie to the E. and I thought the Tyde set W. the most of this day I stood away N, W. but was glad sometime to alter course, to the N. for Ice, for the S. land lay all full, this day hath bin very hot. Before this S. wind came I did thinke the wind had blowne either right up, or right downe the passage, viz. E. or W. as for the most part it doth, the W. is cleare, faire and hot Sun-shine, but the aire is cold, when it Veereth about, as once in 3. dayes, and by the S. it is either thick raine, soft sleet, or warme fog, the wind E. or thereabout, these done, he changeth to the W. againe, bringing the weather faire as before, I did thinke that this day the Tide set forth. this morning we saw Cape *Charles* 12 leag. off, S, S, East.

The Sunne did rise cleare, at clocke 8 came on a Fogge, and continued unto one, wee had store of ice to the S. off us, then it cleared and we were come to the Westward amongst much ice, and had sight of a high Iland, bearing W. about 6 or 7. leag. off, wee saw also the high land, of the N. maine, 12 leag. off. The Sun set valed, and we had no ground at 150 fath. it fell to raine, and I tooke in both topsailes, and stood to and againe among the Ice.

This morning was cold with some snow, and the W. wind blew hard, we made the ship fast, to a great peece of yce, which she plowed through the relt, by force of the Gale, although we had made her as snug as we could, at Noone we were in 63 deg. 31 min. now the wind calmed, and I made loose, and stood

Da	Months.
	July.
5	
	Variat. 29d.
6	
	Wind blewes up or downe.
	Hudson named all on the S. in his Straite.
7	
8	
	Latit. 63 d. 40 min.

Months. July. Da

stood to the N. and at Sun setting I had sight of the N. Maine againe, the Sun set cleare this evening.

10 This mornings Sun raise cleare, and I stood to the N close to an Iland nere the Maine which Iland at my returne I named Ile *Nicholas*, from which with a S, W. wind I stood over to the Southward and stood with the Iland I saw the 7th, day before, I hoped it would prove *Salisbury*; this day ended wee made fast againe, for all this North Channell was thick with ice, upon which we filled 2 hoggsheads with fresh water, I loosed againe, and with a small gale came within 4 miles of *Salisburies* Iland, for it can be no other, it is high land but not cliffed, I caused to make fast againe, for that nere the land and the middle Channell, was all full of ice, and no ground at 120 fath. and untill 6. the tide set Westward, and then it returned, what tide it was I could not discerne, although I came so nere the land for that purpose, I made loose againe presently, because the Masters mate was of opinion that it was cleare to the W. or at least that was the cleerest way, for my parte I had no more purpose, to have tryed betweene *Salisbury*, and the N. Maine or *Mill* Ile so named by *Bylot*, for *Mill* Ile being a great Iland lying in the middle of the N. Channell, must needs straiten all the ice that fleets from the N, W. yet for the good of the Voyage, it was fit to try all conclusions, but thus striving to the W. we were presently inclosed againe where we lay vntill the next morning all too nere the Iland, if I could have got further off. This night had a stiffe gale at West with one showre of raine, the Sunne was obscured 2 howres before night, and wee slept safe in our old Innes.

12 I cald at clocke 3. and by 6. with haleing, saleing, toweing and pulling, wee were got cleere, and thought to have gone about the East end of the Iland, but the flood faceing of the winde, had choaked all the East end, so their being one glade or cleere betweene the shoare and the Channell ice, we plide it up therein for 2 or 3 miles but comming nere the W. end it was all choaked there, so shutting betweene one and another for the N. Mayne, I stood to see what better comfort but at halfe straite ouer I was forced backe againe, for ice and Fogge. Well, wee stand againe for *Salisburies* Ile of which I was now assured, and so named by my predecessour *Hudson*

Ice and Fog 2 enemies to a discovery *Salisb.* Ile.

Hudson, after the right honourable and not to be forgot *Robert Cicell*, Earle of *Salisbury*, then Lord high Treasurer of *England*, an honourable furtherer and Adventurer, in this designe as well as in others, as appeareth by Sir *Walter Raleigh* in his *Guianian* discoveries, in my standing over I espied a glade wherein I hoped if I did returne I might recover the N. Maine, wherefore I called to tackle about the ship. Da 12 Moneth. July,

The Master not seeing what was on the weather Bowe, bid the helme man put on Lee, the ship obeying her helme, presently answered, so as in her winding, her way being not fully ended she checkt upon a peece of ice, and twined off her cut water which was before the stemme, thus constrained, I bore up the helme, and went along to the East end of the Ile, and makeing fast to a peece of Ice, the Carpenter made good againe the hurt wee had received, in the meane time our men went to supper, the afternoone was more then seven houres old before this was done, then I called againe to make loose, for I thought that the ice, was now with winde and ebbe well cleared from the East end of the Iland, as it proved, but many discontented and doubtfull speeches past, but to no purpose, for I must runne to discover this losse time, when motion was made to make fast againe, which I denyed for these reasons, that wee could see the Sea to be reasonable free and cleere at the East end from the Iland, and the South Channell would be to be dealt withall, or if not, the passage was forbidden, untill the ice were dissolved, and to fasten nere the land I would upon no condition listen unto, for the winde comming to blow to land, I must upon necessity bee put thereon, the Shippe alwayes pulling the ice she was fast unto, faster then the other could drive, and for anckoring there was none, if the land had not beene steepe to, for the Eddie Tides, which every Rocke, Bay, or poynt made, would have wheeled the Shippe about in the ice, so as it had not beene possible to have kept my rudder from breakeing, and amongst ice there was no loosing of any saile to have beaten it off shoare. It seemeth these reasons had the force of perswasion, for wee willingly past about the Ile to the South, as well

The first harme & all I received.

where

Months | Da

July. | where we found all over laid with ice, so that wee must make fast, having toyled thus all day untill night, I thought it fit to repose.

13 | This morning clocke 4. I called to make loose, wee had much to doe to get cleere being all fast immured it was easie wind, I could perceive by the bearing of the land that we had drove above 2 miles, S. wards; now wee thred-needles to the East, hopeing at further distance from the Ile, to get cleare into the South channell; at clocke 10 the West winde brought on thick Fogges, so as we could not see one hole to peepe through; the ice incloſed us and there we lay, it blew hard untill clocke 7. then it both calmed and cleared. I looſed, and plying 2 leagues, to the South-wards, had the South Maine in ſight from the South-East to the S, West.

14 | All this day, untill night 7. we kept our colde lodging, and then looſeing with an easie breath from N, E. we minnemd betwixt ice and ice S, Westward, untill we got cleare, in which time came under the sheering of our head (easie to have been strooke, if our provisions had beene ready) a Sea *Vnicorne*. He was of length about 9 foot, black ridged, with a small fin theron, his taile stoode crosse his ridge, and indented between the pickends, as it were on either side with 2 Scallop shels, his side dapled purely, with white and blacke, his belly all milke white, his shape from his gils to his taile, was fully like a Makarell, his head like a to Lobster, wherout the fore-part grewe forth his twined horne above 6 foote long all blacke save the tip. This evening I had sight of 20 more, the Sun set cleare, and this easie gale continued from the E, N, E. all night wee stood S, W. having the straite cleare to the S.

A Sea Vnicorne.

15 | This delicate morning the ice seemed to rent, from *Salisburies* Ile, into the middle channell, I caused the sailes to be clewed up, and lie untill *Sols* beautifull appearance, and at that fit opportunity, wet the lead in 60 fath. The E end of *Salisbury* lying N, by E. from me about 4 leag. the W. end which is *Salisburies* plaine N, W. about 4 leag, of *Nottingham*, at that instant peeping out from beyond it, about 7 leag. off, I stood to the S. into $\frac{1}{3}$ of the channell shooting shuttles in the old loome, and heare the lead fell downe 160 fath. before ground made it stay, it brought from thence such stones, as lye upon the most

Plaine ground.

For Ice

most of the ice, here in this part of the passage, especially brought from the Mayne, cleaving to the Ice by winters frost, (more broad then thicke) at whose dissolving they fall to the bottome, and the yeerely Ice since the generall Deluge bringing in such quantity cannot chuse, but have covered all the upper part of the Seas bottome there, all this ice is but chattered, no great Ilands since we came by the Ile of *Gods Mercy*, so that here may be a plaine argument remonstrated, that the Tide setting more strongly into *Fretum Hudson* then the ebbe doth set forth, doth haile in those mountaines bred in the W. side of *Fretum Davis*, into *Fretum Hudson*, as they are passing by to the South.

Da. Nouth. July.

As also this may be noted that here, and especially nere within the mouth of this strait, the Compasse doth almost loose his sensitive part not regarding his magneticall *Azimuth*, without much stirring, the smooth water may be some cause, the Ship wanting her active motion, but I should strange that the cold should benum it, as it doth us: Nay I should rather thinke, that the sharpenesse of the ayre, interposed betwixt the needle, and his attractive point, may dull the power of his determination, or here may be some mountaines, of the one side or the other, whose Minerals may detaine the nimblenesse of the needles mooving to his respective poynt, but this I leave to Phylosophie.

Latit. 63 d. 20. m. variat 29.

By this time the kind E, N, E. breese, hath brought me nere the Iland of *Nottingham*, and I am making ready, to send the boate on land, (within 2 miles) to try the tyde, having cast the lead amongst shels and stones 35 fathomes deepe Sir *Dudly Diggs* his Iland bare from mee W, S, W. the E. part of *Nottingham*, E, S, E. the Pole, elevated 63 d. 12 m. and comming betwixt Cape *Wolstenholme*, and the E. end of *Nottingham* at noon I met the ebbe comming from the N, W. as I could perceive by the overfalls, I towed my boate into 19. fathomes, and sent her on land, driving along the Iland, untill her returne.

Latit. 63 d. 12 min.

These Iles, as *Resolution*, *Salisbury* and *Nottingham*, are high at the East end, and low at the West, this Iland was also named by Master *Hudson*, in due bequest to that most honourable Lord *Charles Howard* Earle of *Nottingham*, then Lord high Admirall of *England*, a small remembrance for the

15

Months. Da. July.

the charge, countenance and instruction given to the Search of the enterprise; and though smaller, yet being by his Lordship accepted, neither time nor fame, ought to suffer oblivion to burie, for whensoever it shall please God, to ripen those seedes, and make them readie for his sickle, whom he hath appoynted to be the happie reaper of this crop, must remember to acknowledge, that those honourable and worthy personages, were the first Advancers.

The boate went at clocke 5 in the afternoone, they were away 5 glasses, it was flood, and in one houre it flowed 10 inches, they said that it had 2 houres to flow, and had about 2 foot to high, they brought a little fire-wood and 3 stint birds, they found the foundation of an old Tent, at their comming onboard, the W. end of the land bore N, and by E. the S, E. end S by E. I edged off, untill I brought the N. W. end N, E. the E. end E by S. there I caused the boate to anckor in 60 fathomes, the tide came from S, E. 2 leag. a watch: We see great store of Sea Mors, playing by the Ilands side; from thence I directed the course S, W. with carrying away with stiffe gale from S, E, with both top sailes a trip all the night being twi-light, clear, some few Ice was in the way, but by the helpe of the same (thankes be to God) wee shunned them. This morning clocke 8. I had sight of *Mansils* Ile, for I fell right with the North end thereof, it is lowe land, but the highest is to the East; at that instant, I had also sight of Sir *Dudly Diggs* his Iland, and I was not certaine whether I saw the East Mayne or no, for a fogge came on presently; Master *Hudson*, also named this Iland of Sir *Dudlie Diggs*, a gentleman who hath planted many of the best Vines, in this Vineyard succeeding his father and Grandfather in the Mathematicks whose learned knowledge together with his purse, added no small proportion to this building, to whom my selfe and many others of my quallity, shall be still beholden, while times age continues.

Ile Diggs.

This afternoone was 2 fogges, 2 cleares, the 3 was wet fog; at clocke 7. I thought I see Cape *Pembrooke*: upon N. Mayne, at clocke 4. before I had 90. fath.; this afternoone wee see many Sea-Mors, and had store of Ice, W from this Iland, of Sir *Robert Mansils* (I thinke so named by Sir *Thomas Button*) as also Cape *Pembrooke*, *Southampton* and *Carie Swans*

nest,

neſt, the laſt moſt eminent of the 3. I ſtood as ice would give leave S, W. and to the Weſtward, at clocke 8. wee clewd up all ſailes and drive 2 leag. in 18 houres: The next morning 4. wee had 120 fath. owſie grownd, at 7. before, the deepe was but 96. here we ſee Sea-Mors, had one ſight of the Sunne in the afternoone, and all this day we heard the Sea beate upon the ice, to windward of us.

Wee ſtood 2 glaſſes to the North with wind at Eaſt to get cleare off the ice, wee drive in all this laſt night; and had thoſe depths, at 55. 55. 54. the lead brought up a little white Corrall.

I ſet ſaile this day at clocke 4. and thought then that I ſee land at N. it was hazie, and at clock 12 I thought I had got as much as I loſt the day before; I puſled all this day amongſt the ice, and at night was glad, to make faſt to a peece, whereon was a white Beare; the ice here is not ſo dirty as it hath been and I iudge my ſelfe now not farre from *Carie Swans* neſt.

Was foggie and calme, the wind all over, the afternoone began to cleare, the Beare came againe, and wee purſued him from ice to ice, he ſwimming and diving, at length the Maſter kild him with a lance, and wee made about 12 gallons of oyle of him, although he was but young, ſome of it wee eate boyld without any taſte at all, but like beefe, but being roaſted it taſted oylie and rammiſh.

This night was cleare above head, but fog bankes, about the *Horizon*, at clocke 12 there was Pettiedancers or Henbanes (as ſome write them) North in the firmament, betokening a ſtorme to follow within 24 houres; there was many Starres alſo in appearance, as thoſe of note, *Charles Wayne*, *Auriga*, *Botes*, and *Antenius* I could have no obſervation for ice and fogge, dimmed the horizon, I thought I ſee land againe, at clocke 8. and had deepe 70 fathomes.

The Maſter cald to make looſe this morning, and all thoſe 3 or 4 dayes, wee have beene faſt, I cold not obſerve any thing of the tydes ſet; yet I doe account wee are not far from *Carie Swans* Neſt. Wee ſteered as ice would ſuffer betweene W, N, W. and W, S, W. and did iudge wee made way, about 4. leagues and one mile, eaſie winde and reaſonable

Da.	Months.
	July.
18	
	Hazie, da' de 20 mile.
19	
	Beare kild.
	The firſt ſight of Starres.
20	

Monthe. *Iuly.* Da

cleare at clocke 9. wee make fast to the ice, a reasonable distance from a low Iland, as I seemed, for it thought I could see both ends.

2 miles 1 houre.

Vpon sight hereof I caused the Boate, to be anchored, betweene the ship and Iland in 30 fathomes, the tyde went E. 2 knots, the land lay E, and West, but I could not fully say it was an Iland, for it lay like a Ridge, or to Simily it, like to the Retyres, in the mouth of the River of *Saine* in *Normandie*.

I do hold that all those peeces of ice here are ingendered about those low Capes and Bayes, as *Mansils* also is, where easie tides goe, they are soone frose over, the Snow falling thereon thickneth them, so that by degrees they increases; the Pettie-dancere, brought nor sent us any storme, this night ended in raine, and it was easie wind from the E,N,E.

Wee made from the Ice this morning, to stand to the land we see last night, it was ebbe tyde, and set to the E. and I plide alongst it, to find a fit place for the boate to land in; it was iust at low water, for they were glad to stay the setting of their [illegible] untill the tyde began to flowe. And after that time clock [illegible] they staied, untill it began to fall, viz. [illegible] and so I accounted on shipboard, riding upon 6 fa[illegible] shoare, the water so transparent as you might easily see the bottome, the ice [illegible] upon us, we weyed Anchor, the wind came gently from the N. we stood it upon the tyde to and againe, along the [illegible] loosing and wareing from ice, which came driving with [illegible].

Flood but 4 houres. Tide out saild.

At their comming on board, their accompt was this; that the tyde did flowe, but 4. howres, and that it heightned but 6. foote; and this was 2 dayes after the Coniunction of the Sunne and Moone, so that the flood began at ½. past 10. and ended at ½. past 2. by this a South and by W. Moon makes a full Sea; and the tydes motion ends with the flowing; assuredly this was *Carie Swans* nest, for both from East and West ends it stretcheth to the North, our men chast *Swans* on shoare, but got none, they say there is earth, strange Mosse, Quag-myres, and water plashes; at clocke 4. I tooke leave and stood along from 6. fathomes into 30 loosing sight thereof; and from thence I stood to the Westwards, with North-West wind close haled; leaving both the

South by W. Moone full Sea.

Cape

Cape and the Ice behinde mee, for the Sea Mors to sleepe upon, there being good store thereabout.

From the Cape or Swannes Nest, this noone-tyde I was 16 leagues and one mile, no ground at 70 fathomes, for I was loth to stay the ship at any time; me thought sayling had been uncouth; but at 4 this morning I had 90 fathomes owzy ground, thicke weather, the wind easie, and shifting betwixt N, and N,W. my way was to Southward of West.

This Meridian I was in 61 deg. 37 min. at 8 the last day, I tooke the ship about, and made way, untill this day 12; 11 leagues 2 miles, N,W. ½ W. it hath beene a faire cleare day, easie winds, the ayre warme, and no Ice, since I came into this Sea (I did but thinke I saw land at N,E. by E.)

This smooth Sea hath a small set from the West, with lippering rising and falling, as other Shallow Seas use to have; the deepe last night was 115 fathomes, I made way to this day, 12, N,W. by W. ½ W. 13 leagues.

This close morning hid the Sunne untill noone, we being in 120 fathomes, the afternoone was cleare, and gently breathed from W,N,W. I have not tryed for fish in this Sea, as I did in *Freezeland Hudson* where I got none; I thanke God here we have not the like leisure, here are some Seales, but few Fowles; the latitude of noone was 62 deg. 20 min. here appeares to be more Riplins of Tyde, the variation by Azimuth, and Almicanter, was 26 deg. 31. min. at most, the Sunne went cleare to bed, and at midnight we had 60 fathomes deepe.

This morning, Amplitude was 5 deg. the Refraction is great here, and the Horizons thicke, which begets uncertainties, besides the Needle yet is very slow, in comming to his respective point; I now hope for warmer weather, and clearer Sea than heretofore, at noone I had 55 fathomes, in latitude to 62 deg. 36 min. since last day I made way N, by E. 18 leagues faire weather, the Sunne went downe cleare.

(Ioy to our *Antipodes*) the *Henhan* flashing all night, was a hot day in as *England*, in the morning I had 58 fathomes, and white Corall, the latitude 63 deg. 20 min. the way since last day was N. 4 deg. East 18 leagues; since clocke 4, wee lay Larbord Tack N. W. it was a few drops of raine this Evening yet the Sunne set cleare, and wee had deepe 65 fathomes at midnight, and then was in the Ayre many *Pettie-dancers*, The

Da	Months.
	July.
22	
23	
	115 Fathomes.
24	
	Latitude 62 d. 20. m. Variation 26 d. 3. m.
25	
26	
	Latitude 63 d. 2 m.

Months.	*Da*
July.	27

The last night was so hot as it dryed up 15 fathomes water, for this morning we had but 50, the wind was betweene W. and N, N. W. here was great store of Rockeweed, and Tangle. In the Ripline of a Tide, I caused the boat to be lanched in 31 fathomes, the Tyde came from N. by W. 1 a mile in an houre.

All this day the fog banks hath deceived mee, but now I am sure I see land, both the maine and Ilands, of which there are many, lying about 2 leagues into the Sea, all ragged and broken rocks within this land bore from N.E. by E. to W. by S. here are great store of fish leaping, and fairer weather cannot be; I have sent the boat to land, and to my comfort three things I could espie by the shore; that it was flood Tyde, and that it came from the Southward, and that it doth flow and fall very much water, before we came neere the Iland, wee came over a banke of 8 fathomes, and neerer the Iland we fell into 15. there seeming upon the land to be Poles erected, and buildings of stone, and other hillocks like Haycocks.

The boat went on land at clocke 6. and stayed 3 glasses or one houre, and $\frac{1}{3}$, in which time it flowed neere sixe foot, it was flood before they went, for while they were rowing to shore, I did observe it had flowed at least 3 foot, by certain rocks that were dry at our first approach, they say that it had about 9 foot to flow; at clocke 8. the tide returned, and set to S.W. ward, which sheweth that it runs halfe tide, or else the Main beyond it, is an Iland, about which the tyde may have an uncontrary course, as in some of the Sounds; of the Iland of *Selly*, at *Englands* W. end; this Iland doth lie in 64 d. 10. m. of latitude, and I took this place to be the N.E. side of Sir *Thomas Buttons*, *ut ultra*; I could see to the N.E. ward of this, at least 10 leagues, but no land at E. or S.E. it being as cleare an evening as could be imagined, the land to be seene was from the N, N. E. to the West Southward.

* It flowed here above 23 foot.

The newes from land was, that this Iland was a Sepulchre, for that the Salvages had laid their dead, (I cannot say interred) for it is all stone, as they cannot dig therein, but lay the Corpes upon the stones, and wall them about with the same, Coffining them also by laying the sides of old sledges above, which have been artificially made; the boards are some 9 or 10 foot long, 4 inches thicke, in what manner the tree, they have

4 Graves and Burials.

have bin made out on, was cloven or ſawen, it was ſo ſmooth, as we could not diſcerne, the burials had been ſo old, and as in other places of thoſe countries they bury all their Vtenſels, as bowes, arrowes, ſtrings, darts, lances, and other implements carved in bone, the longeſt Corpes was not above 4 foot long with their heads laid to the Weſt, it may be that they travell, as the *Tartars* and the *Samoides*. For if they had remained here, there would have been ſome newer burials; there was one place walled 4 ſquare, and ſeated within with earth, each ſide was 4 or five yards in length, in the middle was 3 ſtones, laid one above another mans height, we tooke this to be ſome place of Ceremony, at the buriall of the dead; neare the ſame place, was one ſtation laid, ſtone upon ſtone, as though they would have ſomething remarkeable; there was fowle, but ſo skadle, as they would not abide them to come neere them, and Ravens bigger then ours, we rob'd their graves, to build our fires, and brought a whole boates loading of fire-wood on board, their Corpes were wrapped in Deare skinnes, their Darts were many of them headed with Iron, (and nailes) the heads beaten broad wayes, in one of their Darts, was a head of Copper, artificially made, wch I tooke to be the work of ſome Chriſtian, and that they have come by it, by the way of *Canada*, from thoſe that Trade, with the *Engliſh* and *French*.

Da | Months.
12 | July,

A Ceremonious place.

A Copper Dart head.

Our men found ſtinking oyle in a fiſhgut, and ſome ſmall Whale Finnes; this Iland I named Sir *Thomas Rowes Welcome*; I ſtood off into 33 fathomes that night, untill clocke 2, the wind Weſt, for I was directed by the letter of my inſtruction, to ſet the courſe from *Cape Swannes Neſt*, N, W, by N. So as I might fall with the Weſtſide, in 63 d. and from thence Southward, to ſearch the paſſage diligently, all the Bay about, untill I came to *Hudſons* Bay.

I was in latitude 63 d. 37 m. plying up with S, W. winds, very faire and cleare weather, I ſaw as it were a headland to the South, and petty Iſlands, and broken ground of the Maine, here was great ſtore of fiſh leaping, and many Seales I ſaw one Whale, this day the land lyeth S. W. and by S. along. 28

I ſtood W. about the headland, the laſt day ſhewed me, in 7 and 8 fathomes, untill I raiſed another white Iland, bearing S. W. and betwixt that Iland the Maine, which I had now brought N. W. on me, there was as it had been a Cawſee or 29

ridge

Moneth *July.* | *Da*

ridge of stone, but bearing with the E. thereof, I fell into 35 and 40 fathomes, the tide runne W. by S. one mile ¾ in one houre.

After this it fell to be easie wind, I sent the boate to the land, and plyed with the ship, thereunto, for that wind which was, blew from thence, and comming neere it after Sunne-set, we could see 2 or three huge Whales, playing close by the land side, in shoale water; for we, without them in the ship, had but 12 fathomes, I stood to the S, W. end of the Island, and there stayed for my boat, which came at clocke 11 in the night, she had been 14 Glasses from the ship, which was thus imployed. *Item*, in Rowing to the land 4. one in chasing of Duckes, in the next, the water fell 9 Inches, and for 3 more in the one, it fell 3 Inches, in the other it flowed 3 Inches, and in the 2 last it flowed 2 foot ½, so as it flowed about 10 foot, but I doe trust to this.

In their comming on board, they Anchored in 8 fathomes at the Iland point, and that was 2 Glasses after, those formerly accounted, the Tide came from N E. and by E. at 3 miles ½ one houre, this point of the Iland made the Tyde goe sharpe; by this it may be gathered that it was full Sea at ½ past 12. it cannot be otherwise computated, but that it floweth here S: W. it being 3 dayes before the full Moone. But I am not fully acertained of this Tyde as yet; for those Ilands have their severall indrafts and sets betwixt one another; for at clock 1. it set W by S. and now it hath neere the same set, continuing from 1 unto 10 of clocke, more then 9 houres, it seemeth strange unto me, being a Tyde, and no Current, to be better satisfied I cannot, for the best will runne at their pleasure, when they are on land, to seeke for such things as the shoare may afford them, the worst, & worst able to give account, must keep the boat; therefore this account cannot hold with truth, nor doth it, I named this Iland *Brooke Cobham*, thinking then of the many furtherances this Voyage received from that Honourable Knight, Sir *Iohn Brooke*, whom, together with Master *Henry Brigges*, that famous Mathematicall Professor, were the first that countenanc'd me in this undertaking.

S.W. Moone full Sea.

This Noble Knight graced me in the delivering of my Petition to his Majestie, and afterwards brought me to his Royall Presence, there to shew the hopefull possibility of the attempt

tempt. And after this persisting in his kindnesse, invited mee to his owne Table, where I had my dyet, continually assisting me with monies towards my expence, as also paying for the charge of the Privie Seale, and for the ships bringing about from *Chatham* to *London*, and in some with Master *Brigges* was at all the charge hereof, while the Voyage was put off untill the next yeere, when that yong Sir *John Wolstenholme*, was appointed Treasurer.

Now for this Iland it is all of a white Marble, of indifferent height, with many water Ponds therein, and great store of Fowle, especially water fowle, they brought on board two goodly Swannes, and a young Tall Fowle alive, it was long headed, long neckt, and a body almost answerable; for it was but pen-feathered, I could not discerne whether it was an Estridge or no, within 3 or 4 dayes the legges by mischance were broken, and it dyed.

Our dog being on land, hounded himselfe, at a Stagge or Reine Deere, and brought him to obey, *Peter Nesfield*, one of the Quarter-Masters, followed the chase, and having neither Gun, nor Lance, let him goe, (it may be he tooke compassion when he saw the Deere shed teares) the dog having hurt his feet very sore, upon the hard stones, was not able to pursue him and so they parted with blood-shed, but it came from the Deere and Dogs feet, they did imagine that there was store of Deere, in that Iland, I tooke it to be 6 or 7 miles long, but they thought it to be parted in two, it is all shelves, and ridges betwixt the shore and it, making, as it were a Bay betweene the North land which is high, and the South, for all the land to South of this, is all low land, except 3 or 4 places, neere unto the West part of *Hudsons* West Bay, where Captaine *James* wintered, they say in comming on board, hard by the Iland they did espie 40 Whales, some say lesse, but it seemeth, there were many lying there to sleepe, so as they tooke them for Rocks, they say there is a *Cove* or *Harbour*, made by small Ilands, that a ship may ride in safety, for all weathers, and have two fathomes at low water, it is on the Eastside, the Masters mate, told me he wisht the ship therein, because there was a bolt in the Stemme which stucke out since the Cut-water was twined off, and that it was dangerous to hurt a Cable, if wee should Anchor, I said wee might Anchor

Da Monethes July.

Deere, fowle

40 Whales.

Months. Da. July.

100 times, and yet have kept the Cable cleare from the bolt, by letting fall an Anchor of the weather bowe: but to conclude the time was so farre spent, to neglect the opportunity of Discovering to put into harbour for such a trifle.

30 When I had stood W. S. W. away from this Iland twelve leagues, I hal'd in againe, W. by N. as I see the Ridges and broken lands stretch, and keeping the West Maine alwayes in sight, many Ridges did appeare; which to goe to Seaward off I stood S. W. and by W. for here is dangerous sayling in the clearest weather, yet I must not part from sight of the Maine for making my discovery exactly, our Deepes from *Brooke, Cobham*, have beene, 37. 40. 35. 30. fathomes. Thanks be given to God, it is, and hath been long time faire weather, and now faire windes (from land) which makes the better discovering, we have still of those *Henbans*, or *Pettie-dancers*, but no storme. I Anchored a thwart a little Iland, twelve leagues from *Brooke Cobham*, the Master with the boat went on land, where it was low water, about ½ an houre before 8. at night, within this Iland he sees other Ilands, and Ledges at low water, so as he thought he could have gone on foote to the Maine, from hence wee see other Ilands bearing W. S. W. at this Iland the Salvages had been, and there was great store of Sea Pigeons thereon, he brought alive a dunne Foxe on board, and had encountred two Seamors, whereof hee launc'd one, but for want of helpe they both got away, they brought on board good store of Scurvie-grasse, wch I caused to be pounded, and the juyce to be prest forth, and put into a Hogshead of strong Beare, with command that every one that would should have a pint to his mornings draught, but none would taste it untill it was past time, and themselves almost past meanes.

Sea-mors Foxe and Scurvie grasse.

The Master told me he had named this Iland *Dunne Foxe* Iland, after his owne name, and the Foxes colour, which I liked well.

Dun Foxe Iland.

The Tyde came from Northeast, and it flowed about twelve foote water, now I began to know that I went from the Tyde, for sayling from this Tyde I lost the passage, but I must still follow instruction and hope.

I lost the passage.

I wayed at the Masters comming aboord, clocke 9. in the Evening,

Evening, standing away with those Ilands the day light had shewed me, the Direction was West South West, as they bore the deepe, 7, 8, 10, 15, 12 fathomes I neered the course more Southerly for deeper water, and going South-West, had 12, 15, 12, 10. and so to 25 fathome; from 9. to 4 a Clocke, I stood still away with flood South West, ebbe West, untill 8, a clocke in 35, 30, 20. all to Starreboard was Ridges, and broken lands, even close to the Maine, this night was something darke, the Sunne declines fast Southward, and wee sayling as fast the same way, must needes darken the nights a pace, especially those that are thicke, and clouded as this was. Do. Months. July.

All this morning watch from foure to eight it rained, but was faire weather all day after, untill towards night, it was halfe an houres fogge, betweene three and foure in the afternoone, after that came North windes, raine and wet fogge, all night the steering was foure leagues West South West, the deepes from 30, 26, to 6 fathomes. 31 Latit. 62 d. 05 m.

With this wind from land, I bore in amongst the Ilands fearing to loose the Maine at any time, standing in betwixt West and West North West, as the wind veered or haled, my depth was sixeteene fathomes, but amongst those Ilands wee came in sundry Over-falls, of sixe fathomes, and had brought them to beare severally from me, North-East by North, North by West, West South West, South West by West, at night clocke tenne, I came to Anchor in seven fathomes, it fell three foote water after that Anchoring, the weather was wette fogge; the flood putting foureteene foote water, it did not fall any water from clocke eleven, untill foureteene Glasses were out; the flood was so small, being inclosed with Ilands, as it did not make the ship port, yet blowing but to Course and Bonnet, it kept the Tide in seven houres, I durst not hazzard any further within these Ilands, untill I sent the boate to make tryall, who sounded from seven fathomes to tenne foot; I named those Ilands, *Brigg's his Mathematicks.* *Nota.* North wind kept up tyde.

This morning the Master and I in the Maine top, might see two Ridges dry, which last evening wee came hard by, I doe thinke that in Winter, the windy stormes, puts in some 1 *August.*

Months. Day. flowings of water incredible to be beleeved, in respect of other places, for it may be perceived, that the water hath been upon the land, and Ilands higher by five or sixe fathome then the usual Springs Tydes, as also our men did perceive the same at *Caris Swannes Nest*.

August. The water high.

Being satisfied for what concerned this place, I weyed and stood to Sea in sixe fathomes the least water, fearing to deale any more within the Ilands, when I was cleare, I went to the old course againe S.W. by S. but the land flying me, I hal'd in West and had water from 14 to 6 fathome, uneven ground, the land met me againe, stretching more to S. and had many humlocks therein; I stood toward it W. and W. S. W. so
1 neere as I durst for shoale water, at which time I dare presume it was seven miles from me and yet I had but 6, 7 or 10 fathome; I runne off along time before I came into 20 fathome, and in this wearing off I came by two dry ridges that had been farre without me; I Anchored at night in 25 fathomes 10 leagues S.S.W. from the land and Ilands, which I made amongst last night, the Tyde came S.S.W.

2 This faire morning, I waited at clocke 6. and stood along West Southwest, having 25, 25, 25, fathomes at the distance of 7 leagues from my last nights Anchoring place, I met another Iland & three or foure more within it, all lying almost without sight of the Maine, I stood within them to seven fathomes, and tooke about to make a perfect discovery of the Maine, which done, I Veered away, the wind still about North North West, I went to Seaward off the said Iland, at whose Northeast end, there lay a reefe, which with the ebbe that fell over it, made a great Ripling or Race, so as I could discerne thereby when I might edge up againe; here in this Overfall was a Sea Mors, I tooke this to be the Checkes; latitude 61 degrees, 10 minutes, I went over in nine fathomes, and then standing Southwest, came presently into twentie, I hoped now for a sight of *Hubberts* comfortable *Hope*, the land lay along Southwest and Northeast, it hath blowen all this day to Course and Bonnet, at night I Anchored at twenty fathomes, two or three leagues from shore, the land is low, but within are many water ponds, and small growne wood.

Latitude 61. d. 10 m.

3 I stood along all those supposed Checkes from my last nights

nights Roade into 3. fathomes upon the shoare, the land lowe but now and then a Sandie knowle or downe, would appeare much like the coast of *Holland* and *Flanders*, wee made way S, W. and by W. 10 leag. and divers times see dry shelves, betweene us and the shoare. The Latit. was 60 d. 22 m. this afternoone was small wind from S, W. and I sent the boat to the land, being about 3 miles off, my selfe with ship anchored in 7 fathomes, I gave a token that if the water should shoale sodainely, they in the boate should shoote off a Musket, which before they came to shoare they did, here were many Musketoes.

The Master was in the boate, and had but 2 fathomes when they shot; all the water within us was shoald, so that then we were glad to wade forth, although the tyde was flood, it flowing 14 inches in two glasses, but in further examining I found no good account, onely this doth suffice, that as I range along the coast I do goe from the tide, and that it keepeth course, with the Moone, and that the further I speed from Sir *Thomas Roes welcome*, it still floweth lesse water, and the tides current is the easier; here on land the Mr. found, the reliques of a birch Cannowe, the footings and hornes of Deere, both small and great, and of fowle, an Arrowe headed with a nayle, the head beaten broad, and put into a shaft of 18 inches long, he thought it flowed about 7 foote, the floode began about clocke 8. I am sure it was slacke tyde at ship then and I will be slacke to write any more hereof, for I cannot season the reckoning taken on shoare.

After the boates comming on board, I stood off 3 glasses, to anchor in 13 fathome water (*Hubbert* makes me hope) for now I draw nere, here the tyde did set S, W. and by W. the ebbe E, and by South.

From the last day to this I made way S, S, W. 5 leag. and am now in 59 d. 53 m. of Latit. standing along betweene 10 and 20 fath. S, S, W. at night 10. I came to a land lying about 2 leag. from the Mayne, but so dry at low water that you may goe to the firme land, betwixt the one and the other, this lyeth from my last nights roade 10 leag. S, and by W.

At the dayes appearance I went to this Iland, it is all stones as the other; the Sea hath bin smooth of long time, the Sunne rose cleare, and at the 4 glasse after lowe water, it did flowe

Do Moneths. August.

4 Latit. 59 d. 53 min.

5

Months. Da. August. It flowed 12 foote.

flowed 1 inches, this was when the half tyde came to take his first set, and came with a shuft, I did account that it would not flow lesse then 18 foote, but after this shuft it flowed lesse and lesse untill full Sea that tyde, the 3 first glasses did not flow above 2 foote: Vpon this Iland were many corpes, laid in the same manner, as at Sir *Thomas Rees Welcome*, the *Salv.* inhabitants had lately bin there, & left the skaddles of their fire, they had also sunk a well, & ston'd it about, for there was fresh water therein, there was here some store of the ruined fragments of Cannowes, and other firre wood with which we laded the boat on board, there was also carved toyes in their graves.

I did Anchor at clocke 8 (now these nights begin to be long) lest I might slip by some Inlet unseene; this day was very hot, and a small gale from S, S, W. we had all this time very hot dayes, euer since we came from *Carie Swans* nest, if that the cold N, W. wind had not delayed them; this Meridian, I was in 59 d. 05 m. I stood off into 20 fath. and went in againe to 15. the broken Iland in sight; since noone untill this midnight, I made way S. 3 leag. and then I discerned the land to meete upon my weather bough and a head, so I caused to tack about, and lay N, W. by N. in wind W, by S. 5 glasses 2 leag. it seemed to be higher land then I had lately seen, from 15 fath. deepe, yesterday I came S. as before upon 18 and 20 fathoms, I stood thus to the Northwards untill day light and then I see my land I was upon yesterday morning, and the land within it, which I see yesternight, stretching into *Hubberts Hope*, I
6 stood about to the Southwards, and the day light being come on, I could see the bottome of Vainely *Hoaps Hubbert*, for so I cald it, and the South land meeting E and W. the length of it at least 15 leagues, I anchored the boate in 20 fathomes, the Tyde came N. W. and this is that supposed Tide that set E, and W. which was no more but the same Tyde I brought along with mee from Sir *Tho. Rees Welcome*, comming all along the coast, S, W, by S. falling into this Vaine *Hope*, is enforced to alter his course, by opposition of the S side of this large Bay and there to set E, and W. (as the land doth lye) 1 mile ½ in one houre.

The Iland I was upon yesterday was doubtlesse the Checks named by Sir *Thomas Button*, for what reason I know not, except for that here his hope was crost, he tooke it as a checke.

This

This land bore from me, to the S,E. by E. and was gentlie decending down to the Sea side, the greeneſt & beſt like, I have ſeene ſince I came out of the river of *Thames*, and as it were incloſed with thicke rowes of Trees betweene one meadowe and another, diſtinct as it were *Barne Elmes* nere *London*, and at ſight hereof I did thinke of them; and if there be any keeping of tame Deere, or other beaſts, or tillage in all that countrey, I ſhould think it to be there; for certainely there muſt, by thoſe burials be great ſtore of people, for it is not to be thought, that they will bring or carry their dead farre to buriall, and it cannot be thought alſo, but that we were ſeene by them although they were not ſeene by any of us, for we ſtayed not but in the night, all day wee made as much way, as ſailes would drive forward, ſo as if they would have come to us, wee were gone before they could make ready; and although they might ſee us, whether they durſt come or no, I know not, having as I ſuppoſe, never ſeene ſhip in their lives before, as *Hudſon* who ſought after them in his Bay, (though far diſtant from hence) they ſet their woods on fire hard by him and yet would not come to him, although he was but in his Shallop.

Month. *August.*

But to proceed I ſtood along the land, and had deep from 20 to 3 fath. this morning was gray overcaſt, the Sun roſe thinly valed, but viſible, there was a Rainebow in the firmament, and ſome drops of raine fell, ſtanding along whiles this land trented E, and W. we ſee the entrance of a large river but all full of ſcaupes, ſhelves and ſhoale water, wch comming forth changeth the Sea to be more white, at the S. entrance of this River, was a Cliffe like unto *Baſſes* cliffe nere *Harwich*, and on the S. again, another great Bay, whoſe bottome was eaſie to be ſeen, I was nere the entrance thereof, and found it was all full of ſhoales, and ridges, at this was Capt. *Iames* on ground, as I found by his ſpeeches afterward; the S. part of this Bay lyeth E, and W. and at the E. end thereof lyeth an Iland S, and N. about 3 miles long, I ſtood from the mouth of this River and Bay to go to the N. of the ſaid Iland, and came into 7. 6. 5 fath. eaſie wind the ebbe came 2 miles an houre along the E ſide of the Iland, & I ſtood along in 3 fath. the ground to be ſeen under water, at night the flood tyde came, & we were got above the S. head of the Iland, & went along in 7 fath. well harrowed and even ground.

A great River.

At

August.

At clocke 10. we anchored, and could not perceive by our lead, that tyde did flowe. and fall above 12 foote; the tyde set S. and by N. and here we see white Whales: this afternoone was one of the hottest that ever I have felt (at noone) I was in 58 deg. 46 minutes.

Latit. 58 d. 46 min.

7 This beautifull day was promised at Sun rising, it hath blown to course and bonnet all day; the wind going downe with Sol and in the night up againe, we have run along the land all day with W, N, W. wind: Sometimes loofing too, sometimes wareing off, as the water did deepe or shoale from 7 fath. into 2 f. upon the shoare, the land lyes S. we think we saw some peeces of ice in the offine, we runne this day 16 leagues untill clocke 8. when we anchored, the land faire in sight but lowe, with aboundance of wood growing theron, at this anchoring we can make no certainty of the tydes, but that it still commeth N. running easilier, and flowing lesse water,

8 This faire day we blesse God for, and have plide it up for *Port Nelson* the wind Veering to S, S, E. Latit. 57 d. 48 m. the shoalding wee plide in was betweene 7 and 2 f. and we could see many shelves, and high stones, lye upon the N. side of the Rivers mouth, appearing as it were trees on land 3 times bigger then they be, and that is through the vapours, which the Sun exhaleth: haveing plide all day, in shoale water, at night we anchored in 6 fathomes.

A Boare. In the mouth of *Port Nelson* at first comming of the tyde, it came with a Shuft or Boare, at clocke 10. for one houre, and flouted upon the Ships Bowe, and it flowed 9 foote water, the tyde runne not above 5 houres; and 2 knots was the speede it made, yet I could perceive the under tyde to Roome an houre before the ship came up, the land faire to see both on S. and N. side, here were many white Whales, the running of the tyde was caused by the out-set of the River upon the Coast-tyde, there was a ledge dry at lowe water hard by me when I anchored.

White Whales.

Reasons. 9 This day we consulted and consented to goe, into *Port Nelson*, for these reasons following.

1 *Considering what hazzard wee had undergone, for want of our Pinnace, she being made ready for setting up, yet for the losse of time, we were content to hazzard it, having bin so faire weather, as I was loath, but to make good use thereof.*

2 The

Da Months. July.

2 *The wind was contrary to go Southwards, and like to be bad weather.*

3 *The Pinnace could not be set up in the Ship as I desired.*

4 *I hoped to have some intelligence by the Salvages, and to search the head of the River of which I did know nothing from* Sir Tho. Button.

5 *I was in great hope to get a Maine yard, amongst so many trees, as also some refreshing, fresh water and fire wood, and to rummidge the Ship, and to see her on ground, and to make her cleane or to repaire what else she wanted, as Ballast, or else what.*

Thinking now it was good to provide for winter, for what is formerly done is so exact, as no discovery was more painefully followed, nor with greater hazard, and lesse helpe; but God alone, besides the knowledge of this harbour might more embolden my men, in staying the longer forth to follow the Search.

Now betweene *Port Nelson* and *Hudsons* W. Bay, all yet for a great distance not lookd upon by any Christian wee were to discover, which having done, the perfect knowledge of this River might cause us to repaire hither for refuge, when the winter tooke us from our other labours, if in the meane time wee should not discover a better, or passage.

This Raynie morning with S. wind I stood in lowe sailes with bonnets, along the S. side, which I take to be the plainer, and evener ground of the two. And bearing in upon 3 fath. ½. I espied an overfall on head, it was stood tyde and I caused to beare up, it blew much wind and more then at any time, since I came into this Sea, in the channels edge of this overfall, I fel into 10 fath. being now come, within the lippes hereof the wind shrinking I anchored at about ½. flood for that if it had beene a channell well knowne unto me, yet I could not have handled my sayles, to have turned in, wee thought wee saw tokens on land of Inhabitants; at 3 houres flood in the night with much adoe, I wayed anchor, and making 2 or 3 boards I up got a leag. farther before day, (for I was loath to loose any time) but with fearefull sounding as 5 fathomes at most, and it would shoalden 2 fathome at once, and as I found afterwards, that channell was full of high Rockes, in the best of it,

9

Months. Da. This night I had many gusts of Winde with showres of Raine.

August. 10 I plide up a mile with flood, and thought to have gone beyond a point about 2 miles higher, where I might have ridde, land lockt, but the river being full of stones, I grounded in the tides way, there being deepe now 5 fathomes, then 6 foote, anon 7 fathomes, so that espying a Wally in the clay cliffe on the North side, I sought and found a place of 5 fathomes to Anchor the Ship safely in, and intended, in the Vallie to set up my Pinnace. This river is on both sides full of small woods, the North side is a clay cliffe, like of that to the Nase in *Essex*, but not so high; the ship being moored I went on land, and found the Nallie very convenient to set up a Tent and to build the Pinnace in, and here wee found some store of Hogsheads, and Pipestanes, which had beene yron bound, one Maine top, a top gallant Mast, diverse blocks, and the sides of staved chasts, with divers reliques of some *English* Vessell, which I tooke to have perished, or beene left not farre from hence; and indeed I did assure my selfe, it must be that of Sir *Thomas Buttons*, but as yet I have not found a tree will make a Mayne yard.

11 This morning earely, I cald to rommage, for the percess of the Pinnace to be had on land, which being put into the boate, on land wee goe, the Carpenter at Sea had provided himselfe, of things necessarie against this occasion, haveing all materials in readinesse, which to further with his mate, I caused *Peter Nesfeild* quarter Master, the Cooper, the Gunner, *Expofer Russell*, and my selfe to assist him, and this day wee set up the keele, and made a false keele to it, thinking thereby to make her hold a better wind, brought on all the ground timbers, and 3 strokes on each side, while the Mr. and others went to looke for refreshing.

The wind being come about to the N, W. I sent the Master word that it was fit to bring the ship to ground, while it blew from land, (as he determined before our comming in) and for that I would not have any thing to doe, that might stay mee after the Pinnace was set up, that such things as was needfull should be taken in hand and brought to passe with all expedition.

This

This morning I was glad to bring the ship to land my selfe upon a fine smooth sand, against the Valley, where wee strengthened on, the Cutwater, and tooke away the bolt which stucke out, and made smooth the Shipside, for any harme else our Anchors had done more to the sheathing then the yce, in this river, we had set on side, a peece of our false keele which we helped. Da Moneths. 12 August.

And now, I sent *Samuel Blades*, and the Chirurgion, to the E. to search the shoare, and to looke for a Mayne yard, who returning told me, that for a Mayne yard there was not a tree to be had of that squarenesse, but that by a little creeke, about a mile off, they had found on, shoare certaine broken Anchors and cable rope, with other small ropes, also one broken Gun, with many round and crossebarre shot, of lead and yron, one Grapnet and store of firewood, pilde up, with one Tent covered, with old sailes, and a Crosse which had beene set up but was puld or fallen downe, with the inscription raced out This night was very hot with much lightning and some drops of raine, here are comming in with the floode, and goeing out with the ebbe, innumerable company of white Whales, a fish as big as Porke fishes, with us and much alike in shape.

I went with the Cherurgion to the creeke, and found the same, as they had told mee, leaveing the Carpenters, and others at worke, and thinkeing to send for those things at the next leisure after the Shippe was Rummadgt; this Tyde did flowe nine foote, to floate the Shippe off ground. 13

This being the Lords day wee rested and served God, the afternoone our men walked abroad to recreate themselves, and looke out for fresh releife, this night did the Ship fleete off, and wee moord her againe, in 3 fathomes, at lowe water. 14

This fayre hot day some wrought at the Shallop, others fetcht ballast, other romisht, others fild water, and strooke downe the Gunnes, it ioyed mee thus to see all hands at worke, the Pinnace was almost finished, but wee were hindered by one houre of as much rayne (in the time) as ever I was in, with thunder from the South-East. 15

Months. Da. In this day the most of our labours were brought to end
August. 16 concerning the ships readinesse.

17 The wind blowing E, S, E. stiffe Gale, so as I could not come forth of this River to follow my discovery, the Master and I went with the ships boate up the river, where, about the turne of a point 6 miles above the ship, lay 2 Ilands in the middle, the tide did not runne above 5 miles from the ship nor flow above eight miles; the river strucke W, N, W. up so farre, and above the Ilands, as we could see; it was Clay clift on both sides, and of reasonable height, but the fresh came down with great force, or else you might wade it over, it is also thicke as can stand, of Firre and Spruce-trees, but small ones, for there is no ground for the wood to take roote upon, for the thicknesse of Mosse, so as they cannot roote in the earth, but grow up, and fall downe and rot, I landed on both sides, & *Peter Nesfield*, (whō I had set out of the boāt wth the Master & other for lightning her, that I might have sayled up the higher, but could not, the water was so shallow and came downe so fiercely) told me hee had seene the footing of a man, but he could not bring me to it again, so I stood over to the S. side, the boat still grounding as I went, (where wee landed) me thought the vallies was good grasse, store of wood and here we gathered black-berries, as we found in other places, with straw-berries, goose-berries, and Vetches, with severall sorts of small shrubs & trees, & upon the shore we found, the broad footing of Deere, and hard by them, the frame of a Tent standing, which had lately been made, with the studdle of the fire, the haire of Deere, and bones of fowle, left heere, I

1 tooke leave of the S. side, and named the farthest and head therof *Ramsdens Hall*, after an Alderman of that Corporation, but the Master and his man travelled by land to thwart of the ship, we have seene no Salvage since I came, although I caused fires to burne night and day, but the woods are so thicke, as cannot be seene 12 score yards, so that none could come to us, but by water. This day the Pinnace was brought on boord, God grant that with her helpe my hopes, may be accomplished, which heretofore hath been dangerous.

Ramsdens Hall.

18 From a boord wee see a Stag trotting from *Port Nelson*, along the sand we mand our boat presently, but before they got to shore, he tooke up over a Valley into the woods, where they

they mist him. I caused the Crosse which we found to be newly raised, and this inscription of lead nailed thereon. *Da* *Moneths.* *August.*

I suppose this Crosse was first erected by Sir Thomas Button 1613. *it was againe raised by* Luke Foxe, *Capt. of the* Charles, *in the right and possession, of my dread Soveraigne* Charles *the first King of Great* Brittaine, France *and* Ireland, defender of the Faith, *the* 15 *of* August, 1631.

This land is called New Wales.

The wind being E,S,E. I could not yet come to Sea, wherefore I sent the Capenter upon the S, side to fell, the likeliest of 5 trees, the Master had made choyse off, to serve us for a Mayne yard, and not one of them, but was rotten within, the wind doth begin to come about the Mrs. mate and I fetcht one boate lading of firewood this afternoone, the Whales have now left to come in, but my cheifest going on land, was to see where the highest tyde, this spring had left his marke and found it to have flowen 14 foote, but the tydes, at height of this spring, were inforced in with E,S,East, and E,N,East windes, or else they would not have flowed above 12, foote. 19

This night 10. were many Pettiedancers, I hope faire weather to come, yet have wee had such as I pray our neighbours, in *England* have no worse, and then they cannot have better harvest weather to have in their crop, and though this may be thought nothing pertinent, to the History of a Sea Iournall, yet having been disswaded from this voyadge, in respect of the ice; I may thus much write, for the incouragement of others that may happen to navigate this way, God giving good successe to this enterprise, that a Sea voyage of discovery (to a place unknowne, and farre remote and in the like clime) cannot be taken in hand with more health, ease, and pleasure; I am sure it hath beene warme, ever since we came from the yce.

The wind came about, I sent the Pinnace on land, to ballast, and to bring one broad stone, to make a fire upon in her, which I had formerly marked for that purpose, at Port *Nelson* they found a board broken in two, the one halfe quite gone, whereon had beene the Kings Armes, and inscription of the time of Sir *Thomas Button* his owne name, when and why he tooke Harbour with other expressions. 20

Moneths. Da

August.

This peice of board I brought away, for I was under saile, when the Pinnace came on board, so as I could not goe on shore againe, otherwise I would have endevoured to have renued, the same as the act of my noble predecessors.

This ebbe I came to Seawards, but for feare of shoale-water, I Anchored in 4 fathome, having little wind to chase the ship, and a strong ebbe, feare call'd what I had observed at my in-comming into my remembrance, so as I durst hazzard no farther whiles flood came; and now I must adde one word or two, to what is before, concerning this dangerous river, which I would be loath to seek in thick weather, of either side the S. is best, but is flat a great way off, and Rockie ground, the best of the deepe is ⅔ Channell to S. there is 7 2 fathomes in the entrance; in one place, wee chafed our Cables sore against the stones, of wch you might see 4 or 5 drie in the river, at once the last quarter ebbe come swiftest, & in Spring tydes it flowed 3 foot before the tyde set up; the tyde returned to the Sea, at a full Sea on shore. The Sun and Moone did both set cleare this night; In this River wee got no reliefe but one Duck, heere a N.W. Moone maketh a full Sea.

It floweth S.E. Moone

I wayed againe about halfe flood, and stood to Sea from 6. fathomes to 10. and Anchored in high water in 9 fathomes cleare ground, making ready to ply or sayle the next flood, for now I am to discover to the East, betweene this and Master *Hudson* his West Bay, of which I must onely, making a journall, their being nothing else of note.

21 In the morning I tooke the Cocke-boat into the ship, with the flood I stood to the S.E. and went into the Pinnace at the ship sterne, to see her fitted to sayle, wee came to 7 and 5 fathomes, the land full of woods, but lowe, and stretched here E. and by N. from the Rivers mouth, here is good smooth and even ground, if any occasion were hereafter to use it, the land is faire to be seene, (at 10 fathomes deepe) upon the hatches, the wind easie from S.S.W. and we stood 2 or 3 leagues in 7. fathoms, we were at noon in 57 d. 10 m. all this night I could well discerne the land, as I stood under sayle, standing S.E. the

Latit. 57 d. 10 m.

22 land met us, this hot Meridian, but I was not in observation after dinner (with easie wind) I tooke the Pinnace to sayle to shore, but it fell to be calme, and wee Romed all the way, and therein found a white Beare, which we kild, coming to shore, it was flat, and many great stones lay at the low water mark

we,

we were no sooner landed, but we spied a blacke cloud at N. by W. when presently we see the ship had handed both top-sayles, so as I was constrained to leave this uninhabited shore, and stand to the ship, without erecting any thing thereon, which we recovered, but our coats were wet through first, and yet the ship was come to us within 5 fathomes upon the Maine, we stood along with land in sight, where there appeared to be a Cape, the land trenting more S. from our bowe (we stood off and on, all night from 7 to 20 fathomes. *Dr. Meneths. August.*

I packt away along the land, as neere as can be thought to lie S.E. by E. the morning was faire, yet the Sunne was valed, this calme afternoone we see 3 Beares in the Sea 5 miles from land, the Mr kild them in the Pinnace; this day we tryed the tyde 4 times, and it set alwayes from the E. wards, we are now so far from his *primum mobile*, as I thinke it not worthy the looking after, yet account must be taken; this night the Sunne set cleare as could be, and it was easie wind, I have seene all the land hither from *Port Nelson*, as I did before I came there, but I cannot see any high land, nor find any deepe water, I would gladly see that comfort, and then I would say that the M. were in the increase, howsoever I thanke God, it doth make the nights grow the lighter, the ship is Anchored, the watch is set, a marke set on the lead-line, & sleep like a theefe doth fily steale upon me, at 12 this night the tide did slacke. 23 3 white Beares kild.

I call'd to lift the anchor from the ground, & bring the ship to saile; the other dayes N.N.W. wind, doth make the Seas swelling still continue; now the wind S.E. by S. I must stop the ebbes, and ply the floods, the distance were too tedious, and to small purpose to insert here. 24

Prayers being ended, I called to heave up anchor, at clock 8 we anchored again, this day we made good way to the E,S,E. and in one Ripling, had 40 fathomes land, faire in sight upon the hatches; but this great comfort was not a furlong long, for the water shoaled to the old rate againe presently, this night was calme with much raine. 25

I had up my anchor clocke 5, and stood along to the East sometimes E.S.E, sometimes S,E. as the land lay, or met mee, at noone it came fog, & I anchored for 1 houre, it clearing up again after dinner, I see the land trent to the S. wards, wherefore I tooke the Pinnace, and went within 2 miles of a point, that lay upon our Bowe, as we were at anchor, nere wch point 26

all

Moneths Da. August.

all the land was belaid with round Rocks, and all along the shore were ledges of the same, and halfe a mile without us, towards the Ship. I stood off to give the ship warning thereof, who had espied the same before I came to them, so I stood into the shore, which lay S. along, the ship came along in sixe fathomes, and I had 4 hard within the ridges.

This day a N.N.W. wind hath conveid away abundance of wilde Geese by us, they breed here towards the N. in those wildernesses there are infinite numbers, and when their yong be fledge, they flye S. wards to winter, in a warmer countrey; I hoped by their taking flight, the wind would have continued.

26 This low land thus trenting makes me doubt, it will bring us still with this shallow water, to joyne with *Greenland*, and then leave us, and fall away S. and there also must I leave it, I could not perceive that it did flow above five foot water yesterday, and the flood set S.E. the waters side is so flat, and Rocky, that we cannot land with the Pinnace, we can discerne the going in of many small Rivers, and there our eies say the change of waters, whose colour is more dunne then the Sea it selfe.

Was thicke close weather, at night 7 it wet, the night proved close, the wind changed from N.W. to S.E. the land lay S.E. and we had a great plumpe of wood on shore like an Iland, I stood twice into 4 fathomes of land, and once into 3, and a halfe, but could not see the trees on *Latches*, the land stretching, the tydes running and flowing, the expected high land, and all hopefull things are now at an end, this night casting up my Cards, I did account I was from *Port Nelson*, true course E.S.E. 60 leagues, and that I must be in 55 degr. 50 min. latitude.

28 This coldest day I felt since I came from *Nottingham Ile*, (was but the Harbinger of Winter) I Anchored in 7 fathome, and 3 leagues offline I had but 4 fathomes, I stood off into 25 fathomes, and in againe into 3, and Anchored, it blew to top-sailes halfe Mast high, the land low, full of trees, the night was thicke with reasonable wind at East.

I road still all night, for I could get nothing by plying against wind, the wind now doth Souther, about clock 7. we espied a saile, standing right with us, it was Captaine *James* of *Bristol*, hee came close in at our sterne, and wee saluted each other, he standing

29 Captaine *James*.

standing in towards the shoare, which was in sight, but standing off againe, hee could not fetch vs, for it was ebbe, the streame and wind setting him to lee-ward, whereupon hee stood into Sea, and out of sight, which greeued mee much, fearing I should not see him againe, nor know what discouerie he had made, but he tackt about inward againe, and the wind Estering at night, hee fetch't me, and sent his Shallop on board, inuiting mee to dinner the next day, with my Master, and his mate. Da. Monday. August.

There came on board of mee, his Lieutenant, his Coxen, and three more; I gaue order to my Officers to take downe the 4. rowers betweene the Decks, and to entertaine them at seuerall messes, and to enquire of them with what land, they fell first, after their comming from our owne Coasts, what lands they had beene at, or in what harbours, when they entered *Fretum Hudson*, how long they had beene amongst the Ice, and at seuerall times, what Islands they had seene, or Capes formerly discouered, what was their most Northerliest latitude, they had beene in, and what day they see first this side or bottome, and in what latitude they came ouer this bay in: I enquired also the like of his Lieutenant, whom I entertained in my Cabin, so that before they went away, I heard that they first met with Ice, at Cape *Farwell*, and that they entered *Fretum Hudson*, the 20. day of *June*; they had beene distrest in harbour, and had like to haue lost their shippe, the fire smoake my men see on land the 23. day of *June* was theirs, they had seene the Iles *Nottingham* and *Salisbury*, and was on land on Sir *Robert Mansfields* Isle, hauing before beene sore pestured with Ice: The greatest latitude North was 64. deg. and that in this bay of Sir *Thomas Buttons*, they had beene troubled with Ice, talking thereof as though they tooke pleasure to runne against it, nay, they said they had runne into the Ice, as far as the maine mast, and that they came ouer in 59 deg. of this their Northmost latitude, of their suffering at *Resolution*, their grounding in this Bay, the harme of their men, throwne at *Capston*, and what else I desired to haue, I had, and that they had him on shoare here, but two dayes before, and kill'd two Partridges, they said also that there was no offering to goe home, if they found no passage, for that the Ice could not bee dissolued this yeere, but they must stay vntill the next yeere, to haue light nights to shift

Months. Da.

August. 29 themselues amongst them, and this I did for that I did not know how wee might be separated, beefore I talked with Cap. *Iames* himselfe, and I gaue order to acquaint them, with what also they demanded of vs, telling them that I had beene in Port *Nelson*, and that I had seene, and came along this coast, neuer without sight of land, from the latitude of 64 deg. 2. quar. and that in Port *Nelson*, I had beene on the S. side, and on the land also, before they came; and had named it new *Yorkeshiere*, but being a barren waste Wildernesse of Birds, and wild beasts of prey (and chiefely for that it is out of the roade of trading, and the passage) where none hereafter will desire to come: I conceiue that I can haue no great honour thereby, (although I haue giuen it a name) and therefore doe leaue it to those that are disposed to intitle themselues therein.

Last night I made loose and stood along in small sailes vntill this day 10. mooseling my ship with the fore-saile; I then stood for Captaine *Iames*, who was a great way on sterne; at his comming vp, hee sent his shallop on board of mee; who at much perswasion of my Master (although much against my will) I tooke them in, they rowing mee on board (to bee better confirmed) I did begin to reiterate the last Euenings discourse, they had aboard of mee, to the end I might vnderstand the difference of seuerall reports (for euery man will report the best of his owne Actions) but the conclusion was, that they came ouer, and fell in land with this bay in 59 deg. I was well entertained and feasted by Captaine *Iames*, with varietie of such cheere as his Sea prouisions could afford, with some Partridges, wee dined betwixt decks, for the great cabin was not bigg enough to receiue our selues and followers; during which time the ship butt in 2 Courses, and maine bonnet, threw in so much water, as wee could not haue wanted sause, if wee had had roast Mutton.

30 Go on bord the *Main*.

Whereat I began to ponder whether it were better for his company to bee impounded amongst Ice, where they might be kept from putrifaction, by the piercing ayre, or in open Sea, to be kept sweete by being thus daily pickled; howeuer they were to be pittied; the ship taking her liquor as kindly as our selues, for her nose was no sooner out of the pitcher, but her nebe like the Ducks, was in't againe: The Gentleman could discourse of Arte, as obseruations, calculations, and the like, and shew-

ed

ed me many Instruments, so that I did perceiue him to bee a practitioner in the Mathematicks, but when I found that hee was no Sea-man, I did blame those very much, who had councelled him to make choyce of that shippe, for a voyage of such importance, for to indure two winters in, as hee must haue done, if hee had any such intent, before hee could come about by *Bona Speranza* home: our discourse had beene to small purpose, if wee had not pried into the errours of our predecessors, (and being demanded) I did not thinke much for his keeping out his flagg; for my ambition was more Aetheriall, and my thoughts not so ayerie, so to set my sight towards the skie, but when I either call'd to God, or made Celestiall obseruation; to this was replide, that hee was going to the Emperour of *Iapon*, with letters from his Maiestie, and that if it were a ship of his Maiesties of 40 Peeces of Ordnance, hee could not strike his flag (keepe it vp then quoth I) but you are out of the way to *Iapon*, for this is not it: hee would haue perswaded mee to take harbour to winter in, telling mee that Sir *Thomas Button* tooke harbour the 14 of this instant; Quoth I, hee is no precedent for mee, I must paralell my pouerty with poore *Hudsons*, who tooke no harbour before the first of *Nouember*; and that then I durst not take harbour vntill the midst of the same, besides I was not come to do so much as another man, but more then any, as I had already done, and if I did forbeare him in this, or any other thing, it was because I was on board of him, and had made some former obseruation, of which I acquainted my Master with, that thereby wee might the better brooke, what might bee offered, as boasting of our selues, or the like, for it was enough for vs, that wee had so great odds in the discouery, hee said I was to winter; I told him hee had the coppy of my Commission, as also of all my letters, that I was limmited) but so as hauing sought all this bay, from 64.2 quar. to 60 leag. E,S,E. from Port *Nelson*, both my selfe & men hauing visibly beheld all the land along, and that I must see the N, W. from *Nottingham*, as both hee and I were instructed, and I would performe; after I had ioyned *Hudsons* W. bay, with this land now thwart of mee; to which words my Master before him preferred mee his hand, to bee willing to the same, which I gladly excepted, although within three dayes after, he caponed; wee parted not vntill the next mornings dawning;

Da. Moneth. *August.*

Months. Da.

August.

and this 17 houres, was the worst spent of any time of my discouery. My men told me his men gaue them some Tobacco, a thing good for nothing.

30 Whilest wee were on board of Captaine *Iames*, wee stood off into the Sea; the Mary in two courses and one bonnet, and the Charles but in maine course and Bonnet, yet went faster then the Mary:

Came from a-bord Captaine *Iames*. 31 I came on board with the Mary early this morning, wee made fast our pinnes, and set saile; I called to take my leaue, as I came by him (for I could ouer-hale him, as the winding of a Clew) but his men told me, that he was in his Cabbin, I gaue him 10 Musquets, one Falconet, and presently I haled in, to the land, for wee were 8 leagues off by account, and in 36 fathoms deepe, it was morning, 6. when wee parted, at 10. I had the land faire by; I stood S, W. in, for that I knew I could see so farr, to the W. ward, as I was when wee both stood off, I bore as much saile (vntill I had the land bould) as the Ship and masts was able to stand vnder, and all the time I had the Maria in sight, I did obserue that shee went away, S. or S. S. E. I made way 10. leagues that day, and ankored at Clocke 8. in 8. fathoms, Thwart of a Riuer, low land, and wooded, it was faire weather, and easie wind all night.

September. 1 This day morning I stood E. South-ward, as the land did beare, it being sometimes higher, sometimes lower, one knoale bearing S. W. was higher then all the rest, here seemeth to bee riuers and bayes; our deepe this day hath beene betweene 7. and 11. fathomes; I ankored at night 8. in 7. fathomes, hauing come from shoare two houres in shoale-water, stonie ground, the wind continuing N, W. doth driue a great Sea, before it into this bay; the *Meridian* latitude, was 55 deg. 14. min. I did account 95. leagues from Port *Nelson*, and if this strong ground doe not deceiue mee, it flowed 12. foote; the flood ranne but 4. houres; here a good way to the E. seemeth to bee the opening of some great riuer, or the land doth wind S. wards; here is in sight, two ledges of great stones, that lie almost as farre off, as wee ride about 6. miles of the mayne, bearing S. E. this night was faire weather, and cleere Moone-light.

Lati. 55 deg. 14 min.

2 This morning earlie, was the ankor vpon the bow, and I stood into 3. fathomes, of the shoare, still trenting to the E. heere

heere was thicke Riuer-water, and small drift wood, such as vsually driue out of Riuers, without whose mouthes lie alwayes shelues, barres, or ridges; I did now account I was about 105. leagues E, S, E. on this side Port *Nelson*. Da. Moneths. *August*.

This day being thwart the land, I sawe yesterday when I supposed it: the W. point of some River, or else the winding of the land to S. wards, and could see no land to the E. of the same. I made motion at dinner, for the N.W. (to the Master and his mate) declaring that now all this vndiscovered land, betwixt M. *Hudsons* & Sr. *Thomas Buttons*, was now perfectly finished by vs; for that the land now trenting from this Cap, S. ward, must assuredly bee the cheeke of Mr. *Hudson* his Westbay, as may appeare by those Maps, brought whome by *Bylot*, after he was exposed, and now the further search of a passage, this way was hopelesse, and their needed no more search, in all the side of this Bay. From 64. deg. 30 m. circularly to 55. deg. 10 m. and seeing that we could not attempt the N. W. from *Notinghams* Ile (as I was instructed) for the heavie quantitys of Ice, which had choaked all the 3. channels; at our entering in the midle of *Iuly*, now I did hope were disolved, or els never, and it was best to make tryall thereof, whilest this good wind lasted, and withall charged them with their promise made, at my parting from *Notinghams*, which was to haue seene a tryall before their going home, at what danger soever, (though then there was no attempting) if no passage proves else-weere, and to this same purpose, did wish mee to write what I would, and they would set their hands thervnto, which for some concealed reason I did manifest, shewing them also that we had long time to spend, for Mr. *Hudson* did not harbour vntill the first of *November*, and for *S. Thomas Button* hee 2
was constrained: and that I was not to obserue any precedent of that nature, for I was not come to see what my predecessors had done, but to doe more; either finde the *Passage*, or bring home a good account, which I could not doo, if I did not speed my Commission ith what hast I could, and for harbouring there was none vntill the midest of *November*.

Now how I shall spend all this time, and bee able to giue that account, his Majestie doth expect, I know not, if I do not goe to the N W. For besides it I am not instructed to search, which being put into practice, if it proue not to be had there,

Months. September. Da

but that the land doth stretch to the E. as *Baffine* reports in 65. deg. 25 m. then they account will be satisfied, and we may retourne in short time, for this is not aboue sixe dayes worke, if God please this S. winde shall stand, and we may come downe betwixt *Sr. Dudlies Diggs Ile*, and Cape *Wolstenholme*, into the bottome of Mr. *Hudsons* E. *Bay*, and there winter. Which if we doe, we must stay vntill *August*, as experience had shewne vs. (Which was neere a whole 11. months) and therefore now would be the best: but to write truth, the Mr. would giue no consent, but to keepe all safe by seeking for harbour, but his mates answere was.

Captaine, if there bee any thing more to be done? let vs fall to it, whilest the wind is good, so grace being said, I came foroth and weering out the maine sheate, commaunded him at helme to goe away N. E. by E. when comming more open *Hudsons* Bay, the winde at S. blowing, but to both top-sailes on taunt, there came so higha Sea from S.E. as if it had come from land 200. leagues distance, it came so naturally hoamming, and therefore I doo believe, that the E. side of those Bayes, lyeth farther E.wards towards the River of *Canada*, and the Longitude thereof is more Easterly then is placed in the Marine Maps, standing hence as before we fell into 20. and 30. fathomes, making way 7. or 8. leagues the watch; this day was faire weather, in the night was much lightning.

I named the Cape I last parted from, *Wolstenholmes vltimum vale*, for that I do beleeue Sr *Iohn Wolstenholme* will not lay out any more monies in search of this Bay. And yet thus much, if he had beene wanting heerein; I am of opinion, that the most of those discoveries, had never beene attempted: for my owne part I can say, for so I find, that he hath been, for 8. Voyages the principall adventurer in stocke (and Treasuror) supplying the slacke adventure, when the stocke came slowly in, and I dare affirme, concerning this Voyage of mine; that he was at least 400.l. out at my home comming, although I did retourne in 6. compleate monethes: saving 12. monthes vituall and pay, and besides, I am confident, that hee cannot bee lesse out then 1100.l. about this discovery.

Yet I am perswaded that vpon good grounds (of which I doe knowe him to bee very able to judge) that no subject in this kingdome parrallelling his degree, would sooner advance

to

to the surtherance of this, or any other designe of such worth, which hee thinkes may redownd to his Majesties honour, and his countries good. *Da.* *Moneths.* *September.*

This morninges W. winde brought in a Sea so high, and grimme, as though it had in fury overthrowne all lands, and shoales, enterposing the passage betwixt vs and *Iapon*; it swelled so Mountanous high from the N. W. as who of sea-men had seene the same, would haue said, that there could bee noe land from whence the same came not of 6. or 700. leagues, and my selfe also if experience had not shewne me the contrary. I was in latitude, 57. deg. 28. m. and from my setting from *Vltimum Vale* 48 leagues the winde came from N. N. W. and stript mee into a lease of cources, or 3. lowest sailes, almost as much wind as at any time since I came from home, and more behalfe then I found, since I entered *Fretum Hudsons*, or 300. leagues beyond, towards night I layed to the West in maine course, for feare I might hazard my selfe in the night, amongst hose Ilands which M. *Hudson* (for good reason) calls by the uame of *Lancasters Iles*; all this night I had deepe 47. 44. 40. 54. 50 fathomes. High Sea. Much winde

This day morning I tackt to N. wards, at noone I was in 52. fathomes: lati. 57. de. 55. m. both top-sayles cast over the low-sayles, or courses now goeth on *Bonnets*, I made way in Try 6. lea. S. W. & 12. 2. m. N. E. this night came the wind S. E. a pretty gale, it was over-cast with darknes, wee came by a small Iland at clocke one, the highest I haue seene since I came from *Brooke Cobham* the deepe 70. fathome: I named the Ile *Sleepe*. 4 Latit. 57. de. 55. min.

I made way from last noone, to this 30. leagues N. and this morning was some slight.

I was constrained to breake vp the Pinnas (now growne leake) although I did soare doubt the want of her, what ever might befall me: but she being a dragge at sterne, and it was too could and wet, to keepe men in her, to haue kept her at sayle, and as much hinderance to shake the shippe in the winde, vntill shee were made dry; besides my men were pittilully wet. I cutte out the toughts and nayles, and saved as much as I could, and sent the rest to hazard, though against my will, for I did thinke if shee had stoode tyght, she might haue afforded mee some helpe in the N. W. whither now I am going, and if it proue a Bay, or trent, E. wards, then God willing I will 5 Pinace gone.

hazard

Months.	Da	
September.		hazard to winter in Port *Nelson*, to the intent I may the next yeare search *vt vltra*, where the passage I hope doth lye. For if it bee not in that vndiscovered, betwixt Sr. *Thomas Buttons* ankoring last vpon the W. side, and *Cary Swanns-Nest*, nor at this hoped N. W. then it is not to be looked for, to the W. of *Groynland*; and though as yet I haue not tryed the N.W. yet by
Baffins Report		what I heard from *Bilft* and *Baffin* in their life time (which was that if there had bin hopes, they would haue persisted. But quoth *Baffin*, there I will neuer goe to seeke it) my selfe haue farre greater confidence, that it should lye neerer Sr. *Thomas Rowes Welcome*, being moved by the high flowing of the Tyde, and the *Whales*, for all the tydes that floweth, that Bay, commeth (neere) from thence.
Mr. sicke	6	The Master is not in health, the Boateswaine hath not been vpon the vper decke these 2. or 3. dayes, all els are in health, thankes be vnto God: this morning the hoary frost hung in our Roapes.
		This coole after-noone, the winde veered N. N. E. it blew at most but to course and bonnet: our ship begins to make water, when shee comes to bee wrunge with lowe sayles. Wee were much troubled with stockadge of Coales, before we came into the passage, and heere againe which Coales wee brought for fiering, if need should stand, the windes are variable heere: this night was calme, this easie gale S. E. brought vs since last day 13. leagues N. W. 2. parts N.
1.a.61.d.15.m.	7	Wee made way from last day 12. to this 12. 34. leagues by the logge-board, and at noone I was in 61. 15 m. the deepe was 90. fathomes; all this day with E. S. E. winde I stoode N. E. by N. clo'e hailed, 13. leagues: this night I see the land, by my account a bout *Carie Swanns-Nest*, from whence I departed the 21. of *July*, the morning was sleete, the day after was faire, and frost. Now the Master and three men more are downe, God better it; I thinke if I had not come forth vpon the Decke as I did, we had runne a shoare vpon this low land, I caused presently to tacke about, and we stoode off againe into 70. fathomes, wee had but 14. presently after wee were tackt.
	8	Wee were in 62. deg. 21. m. the land true North 6. miles off, I found it to be Cape *Pembrooke* 2. or 3. leagues distance N. E. from *Carie Swans-Nest* with this S. E. winde I was faine to plye

plye it up for *Sea-horse point*, hoping as before for change of Winds, untill then wee must bite upon the Bowline, this land is stonie, and a good bold shoare. I stood off into 90. and in againe into 13. fathomes, and sometimes lesse, as I had sight, there goeth but small Tydes, for here are neither Riplings nor over-falls, this mornings *Amplitude* was 21. deg. the Land doth make *Bayes*, and *Capes*, lying one from another about N. E. it is still faire weather, and wee have carried both Top-sayles out since the 4. both day and night. Dat. *Moneths.* *September.*

By this we have plyde up another Cape, the deepe of whose *Bay*, betwixt the same: and Cape *Pembroke*, maketh the E. side thereof lye neare S. and by E. I was in 7. fathom. in the *Bay*, after this Cleare Sunne-rising, fell a short fogge, the blowing away thereof, blew in both our Top-sayles; when I doubled this Cape, the Land stretcht to the N. in dutifull remembrance I named it *Cape Linsey*; at some boords wee gate but little, as I could perceive by the Land, and yet I cannot discerne any Tyde to come against us; the Land lyeth now N. E. last night were many *Petty-dancers*, we had in both Top-sayles, and stood off, and on, betweene 20. and 80. fathomes, the Sea came high, and we purchast nothing. 9

This faire mornings cleare ayre blew hard, I cannot conjecture of the Tydes, for if as Sir *Thomas Button* doth write, that the Floud doth come from N. W. at Isle *Nottingham*, I am sure there is another comes from S. E. at the same Isle, Those two meeting should both set into the *Bay* of *Hudson*, and *Button*, and especially upon this W. side, passing from *Sea-horse Point*, by those Capes to *Cary Swannes-Nest*, should strongly be forced here, being backt by those Winds, but I find no such thing, for notwithstanding the Sea comming *Compter* from *Hudsons Straights*, and about *Mansils Ile*, (from the E. Mayne) yet I gain'd, yea and in low sayles, when much Winde compells in my Top-sayles, which doth shew, that of the two, the Tyde doth set with me, these cold mists, thicks, and drops, doth make many men droope, and those who formerly complained, are not willing to come above-decke. 10

This mornings fresh breese, shakt both my Bonnets off, and stript us into over-lowest sayles, for all this in 48. houres by the Land, we had gained about 6. leagues, by which it may be discerned what Tyde goeth here. 11 *Sea to* N.E.

Moneths. Da. I stood off 19. leagues S. no ground at 80. I made way 20. leagues, in againe, N. N. E. every night here are *Petti-dancers*, and red fire flashes in the Ayre, most fearefull to behold; I have plyed 8. watches, in but 3. Courses, by reason of much wind

September. 12 betweene S.E. and by E. I had sight of a head-land, with a knowell thereon, descending to the Sea, the Deepe 50. I take it to bee the same Sir *Thomas Buttons* Boate was at, where the small Island lyeth there off, all this day I was in three courses, the Ship beate sore in this Counter Sea, and no ground at 80. fathomes.

This night was all Raine, as the day before in part was sleet, at clocke 2. the Raine became Victor, which before was food to the Wind, that in his Calming came S. and then I directed the Course N. N. W. thinking to have sight of my last head-land, and from thence to have gone along to *Sea-horse Point*, in sight of land as I might have done if the S. W. wind had continued, this cleare Sunne shining *Meridian*, I was in 62. deg. but the *Horizon* was not cleare, this sight of the warme Sunne did marvellously cheare up our men, yet the weather is now very Cold.

Point Peregrine 13 From Noone I stood away N. E. by E. with flowne Sheat, the Wind veered againe to S. E. open of the *Bay* betwixt *Point Peregrine*, for so I call the last Head-land, having the *Knowle* thereon, I had from 70. to 100. 120. 80. and to 0. fathomes, this equally arbitrated, day and night with wet hazle. I stood in two Top-sayles, over my Courses N. E. by E. 24. leagues.

14 This day morning, I met with Land, I tooke to be S. W side of *Sea-horse Point*, and this 120. fathomes was open upon the *Bay*, betwixt point *Peregrine*, and this Land, where for any thing yet knowne; there may be a through-let, this land is of an indifferent height, descending by degrees to the Sea, this night was thicke wet fogge, here was yce put into this *Bay*, as might be suspected by the S. E. Winds, which had blowne so long before untill now, I stood neare to see, if any thing of note were upon the Land, but comming neare Yce, we Tacked to Sea againe.

Prayers are good. This morning was sleight fogge and raine, but after prayers the Sunne shone, and thawed our men, and made them more limber, I was in 63. deg. 41. the *Horizon* was thicke, but I think I was not farre amisse, at ½ past 12. it fell calme, the weather be-

ganne

ganne to thicke; I Anchored in 55. fathomes, the Tyde came from the W.

Da. *Monethes.*
September.

For so lay the Land, and I have boulted it upon a Bowlin, with more or lesse Wind, ever since the 6. day, I rid at Anchor this night, and at past 11. the ebbe Tyde did not leave his course but onely slacke from 7. to that houre, the Wind at N. blew of the Land, and the Ship came not to Wind-road, I had duly marked the Lead-line, and tryed divers times how the Tyde did flow, and at slacke water, I found it to have flowed 20. foot, and this was 24. houres before the Conjunction, and as I doe remember Mr. *Baffin* saith, that on the other side of this Poynt, it doth flow a S. and by E. Moone, this night I did fit up on purpose to be satisfied herein.

Henceforth I doe write true course, variation, and wreke allowed, the Compasse hath neare 26. deg. heare, this night clocke one, I was under Sayle and Runne 4. Leagues E. N. E. when I met with yce (but small as chaffe) and at the dawning of day, I did by this yce assure my selfe, that I was the length of *Seahorse Point* to the E. For that this North wind had blowne the mash't yce from above the North side of the Poynt, and so it proved, this yce was both small (and small of it) and thinne, we Runne through it without stay, or abatement of Sayle.

I stood away from hence close hal'd, E. N. E. 25. leagues 2. miles, then being towards night, I had sight of *Mills Isle*, so named by *Bilot*, because of the Ice grinding against him like the grinding of a Mill, and also of *Salisburie*, bearing S.E. and *Mill Isle*, from N. E. to N. N. E. this day and night were hazie, the lands had much snow on them, our Sailes with wet fogge and frost were stiffe as Vellome, standing this *Milners Isle* along, in the night came off, either small mash't Ice, or else the shadow of the Moone deceived me, to trie whether I durst not but cast about to the West againe along the Isle; thinking here in this milde Channell to try the Tyde, that all obstacles being removed, the difference betweene *Baffine*, and Sir *Thomas Button*, might now be reconciled, before I put to the N. W. from *Nottingham* (in practice) as I was instructed, all night I stood to and againe, and found a good flood Tyde, set to N. W. the Mr. was up this night, but was not able to continue. 15

This morning I plyde it up to the West end of the Island, and when the Tyde was done, I put into a through-let I named 16

Months. Da. med *Hurins Through-lot*, for that hee upon the fore-yard conducted in the Ship; in the entrance of this Harbour lyeth a Rocke in the middle, which is covered at ½ Tyde; we borrowed close upon the W. side, in 10 fathomes, and Anchored in 13 the sound, about 3 flight shot over, the Tyde did flow about 4 fathomes, the flood doth set through it to the N. it lyeth NE. in a S. S. E. Moone, maketh full Sea.

September. *Hurins Through lot.*

16 This Iland lieth along E. ½ S. *Nottinghams Ile*, lieth from this S. ½ E. *Salisbury*, S. S. ½ E. the North Mayne N. ½ W. all in sight at once, and yet it was none of the cleerest dayes, there is 6. goings out and in, to this sound: 5. to the N. and but one to the South.

17 I went on land this morning, to hasten our men to fill water, in a Coue, where there is good landing for Sea Mors, of which wee see here good plentie, and going on land, one amongst the rest, with her young being in our way, strucke her yong diuers times, to make it diue downe, which when shee see it would not, shee encountered our boate, and with her teeth strucke at her. *Iohn Coatesworth* strucke her through the necke with a Lance, that all the water about the boate was bloodie; the young and damme went downe, and once againe mounted, but after wee see them not; I haue heard the Mors killers say, that their skinnes are so tough, as no Lance will enter, it doth yeeld so; and therefore to kill them, they must bee before them, to pricke them vpon the nose, that shee by casting vp her head, may stretch her skinne tought at her breast, wherein the launce will enter with more facilitie (but this proued otherwise)

Sea Mors.

After wee had watered and come aboard, the flood bending with easie winde N. N. W. wee could not ouer-haile, to get forth the same way wee came in, but turned it to the N. westward with tide, and came out at the W. most sound, where in the N. Channell I found it to come more then 3. houres Tide, after full Sea on shoare, and that very sharpely, the next nights flood I plied vp to the N. mayne.

A sharpe flood.

18 This morning flood I plied vp, by the N. mayne, and stopt the ebbe in 60. fathomes neere shoare, the winde N. N. W. with sometimes showers of small snow, and hard frost, so as all our tackling, and shippe bowes where the water came, were all ice-sickles; but it was easie winde, and smoth Sea, here I was 5. miles to N. of a faire head land, so made by the land trenting

E. and

E. and N. from the same; I named it *King Charles his Promontorie* with another Cape to the N. the land being there N. and S. 4. deg. W. which I named Cape *Maria* in a most bounden, and dutifull remembrance of my King and Queene, because if this proue a passage, these are the most remarkeable, and of greatest note, and most eminencie, drinking their health, with the young Princes; I had no obseruation since the 14, but doe account the *Kings Promontorie* to lie in 64. deg. 46. min. the *Queenes* [illegible] 8. leagues distant N. from thence, there lieth to the N. W. of the *Kings* Cape, 3. Islands, passeable round about, standing like an Equilaterall triangle, which I named *Trinitie Ilses*, in the remembrance of the house of *Deepeford Strand*: A 4th and out-most, I named *Isle Cooke*, thinking of my good friend and countenancer, Mr. *Walter Cooke*, an assistant in that Corporation.

Da. 18

Months. September. *The Kings Promontorie.* 64. deg. 46. m.

Trinitie Ilses.

This little recreation wee had, at this Celebration, hath much comforted our men that were aboue, and something cheered those that were downe; as the Master, the Boate-swaine & his mate, the Gunner, Carpenter, Exposer *Russell*, yet they seeme to bee the worse, since this certaine triall of the tide to come from S. E. with his constant flowing and ebbing, doth make them conceiue, that this hard labour is in vaine: Yet they say nothing to mee, but that the N. W. tide was mistaken; for the Masters of the *Trinity House* were very carefull that I should bee well man'd, so that I had not aboue 5. but were capable of an accompt, and therefore the easier to bee gouerned, and more helpefull to the designe, thus wee ended the euening in feasting, and reposed vntill clocke 12. in the night, and then wee weighed ankor againe, Mr. *Hurine* and my selfe, hoping by this faire meanes to indure our sufferings, thereby to see the hopes of the supposed passage this way: This ebbe wee held it vp vnder-saile (and ankored not.)

This day wee plide about the *Queenes* Cape, the S. side thereof is all Rocks, small Islands, shelues, and ouer-falls, from 45. fathoms into 20. the land to the N. of the *Queenes* Cape doth lie N. E. this Cape doth lie in aboue 65. deg. 13. min. of latitude, it hath beene showers of snow all day; I ankored at Clocke 5. in 30. fathomes, blew ooze, the ebbe was come on and therfore wee came to a sharpe bitter, before our ship staid, this Tide run from the N. E. as the land wended 3. miles an houre.

19 *The Queenes Fore-land.*

Months. *Da.*

September.

The high Tide I plide vp N. E. 6. leagues, and stopt in 23. fathomes, clammy oaze, 4. leagues from land, at first comming of the flood tide, it came W: and in 3. glasses, it set round about, by the S. to the N. still running without any stop; heere doth appeare to bee Islands, and through lets, that doth alter the Tides course, when hee beginneth not to take his Currant, vntill the flood bee past, and then hee retaineth his constant course; It is now and then snowing.

Counter-eyes.

20 I rid now in latitude about 65. 50. min. the day came on, and I see the land lie along N. E. by E. with 2. Islands neere, the one a league off the other, bearing S. E. and S. E. by E. course weather, some snowie, the low water slacke was, this day at Clocke 11.

I made way from 11. that I weighed anchor, to 5. 12. leagues N. E. by N. when I raised a point, or head-land of good height, descending to the Sea, or W. wards, the *Throughlet*, or Bay on the *Starbord* (as I did coast the E. side) I could not see the bottome, not of 7. or 8. leagues deepe, I had 43. fathomes oazie ground; from this Cape the land doth trent to the S. ward of E. the further I came to the N. wards, I haue still darker nights, the Moone is waineing, and it's could weather.

Comming neere vnto this Cape, I see many ouer-falls, and races in the Tides face, being deepe, & with more breacke then heretofore, so as I caused an ankor to bee made ready, hauing then 20. fathomes, but before I came to the first ouer-fall, I had but 7. 8. 10. differing as fast as the lead went down: I anchored in 8. the Cape bore S. S. W. 2. leagues off, at the full Sea slacke, I could see betwixt vs and the Cape, all broken grounds, and the ebbe came on so swiftlie, as it was bent, before wee could get vp our anchor, thinking to fall from those ouer-falls, and wee were iust at the S. end of those broken grounds, the land stretcht away S. E. from hence, it runs about 5 Tides, for the broken grounds were drie within vs, before the Tides returne.

Arrick Circle.

To conclude, I doe account this Cape to lie some mi. within the *Arrick Cirkle*; it stretcheth E. wards as before, which in hazie weather, as in the night is easie to discerne in those parts, for the land lying hid in snow, doth cause a white reflexe, in the Ayre all night, as though it were dawning or twi-light, before and after sun-set, this Cape I named my Lord *Westons Portland*.

Months. September.

Hauing weighed ankor, I stood off N. by E. and N. N. E. 10. leagues (thinking to stand with the W. side, that thereby, if I had found the land, to stretch to the E. and S. ward, as this did, the flood going accordingly, would haue giuen good satisfaction to his Majestie, but I was not able, the reasons you shall find after the sequill of this journall, amongst the reasons for my home-comming this yeere) and ankored some-while before the ebbe had done running, in 28 fathomes; I commanded the watch to trie the streame of the Flood-tide, by the log (when it was bent) in the fourth glasse of the watch, my selfe comming foorth of my cabbin, and looking ouer-board, see the Tide did not goe aboue 2. knots, the watch answered, that it did not runne so fast as at first comming on, then it went 3. ½ but was now abated; I was no sooner laid downe in my cabbin, but that I heard the Cable run forth, and wee had all much adoe to bring the shippe to a bitter, before it was out, end for end.

Now you shall vnderstand, that the ankor had Cadged a great while, when comming to take (a sudaine) hold, broke the two Lashers of our stoppers, and hal'd the Cable about the bitts, the tide taking the ship away E. 4. knots ½ shee hauing driuen an honre, or more before: In the morning the land beare S. by W. from vs, so that wee though wee had run through it the last nights ebbe, when it prooued the former, as Lord *Westons Portland* for in that bearing, it seemed like an Isleland, the deepenesse of the Bay, to the S. E. tooke away the sight of any other land, for making account, that the ebbe set W. standing as before, 10 leagues from the Cape, it should haue beene so, but finding it otherwayes, as wee stood with ebbe. S. W. wee were drawne into the Bay, on the S. side of the Cape, where we espied the land to stretch, as it did the day before, with the same forme which I drew then.

I knew that for certaine it was the same *Portland*, wee stood along S. S. W. this ebbe, and got not so much, with both ebbs and wind, by 2. leagues as wee lost the flood betwixt them. 12 I returned.

But for the Sea-mans better vnderstanding (of this) I conceiue it may bee made appeare by a familliar example, nearer our owne doores, and especially by both example, and demonstration; here as followeth may better satisfie, then the historie it selfe can jllusterate.

The

Months September. Da.

The Example.

Note Sea-men.

ADmit a ship to be nere the shore, to the N.W. of the point of *Portland*, in *Dorset-shiere* with easie S. S. W. gale, standing W. close hal'd, the Flood-tide being comming in from about the *Berry*, into the Bay of *Lyme*, falling S. E. into the *Race*, shall take the said ship vpon the Lee-bowe, and in despight carrie her into the *Race*, at the S. point of *Portland*, it setting E. where then shee shall stemme the same, whose greater force (she not being able to ouer-haile) shall tacke her about the said Point, and then setting E. N. E. and N. E. vpon her wether bow, shall carry her into the grasse, now with same wind same tide, and same winding, shee shall bringe the same land. W. S. W. or S. W. vpon her; this same happened to me at this new head-land, which being in the night, did not a little stumble mee to find out, vntill my remembrance questioned with my experience, to find the cause, which otherwise we must haue thought, that wee raised a new land; for which similie, as, other inducements, to the furtherance of this enterance, I haue named the same fore-land my Lord *Westons Portland*.

Heere followeth the Demonstration.

Turbay
Cob
Lime
port
land

Months. Da. September

The tydes do abate, to morrow being quarter day, the last night was some lightning.

This day wee see the Sun but to no use, I drive along the coast with an easie breath from N. (some snow fell.)

22 Standing along this coast, betwixt the Queenes Cape, and L. *Westens Portland*. I named another headland Cape *Dorchester*, remembring Captaine *Davis* writeing of *Secretarie Walsingham*, who saith that at his death, this Voyage was left freindlesse, though I am sure this Noble Successour revived it againe with his best furtherance, and my incouragement, I came to this Cape at 6 this morning, I had along the land 20 fathomes there are store of Sea Mors in this Sea; the land doth lye full of Snow, it freezeth, the very Ship side and steepe tubbes, the Capes as L. *Westens Portland*, and Cape *Dorchester*, are distant about 20 leagues, the land stretching to the S E. to the North of L. *Westens Portland*, I named *Foxe his farthest*, the deep Bay or Inlet to the S. betwixt the same and Cape *Dorchester*; I named the North side Poynt *Barte*, that on the South browe *Carleton*.

This Meridian I was in 65 d. 30 min. Cape *Dorchester* bore S E. by E. 4 leagues, I have come backe againe from L. *Westens Portland* 26 leag. S, E, by S. which is about 1 deg. 5 min. and I was to the W. of it 12 min. added maketh 1 deg. 17 min. to 65 deg. 30 min. maketh 66 d. 47 min my furthest N. this day the wind was all over, at clocke 4. it came to the North, and having stopt the flood tyde going 2 knots & ½. I wayed and came along S, S, W. and S, W. by S. as the land did cost, and fell into 40. 60. 78 fathomes; and then it being night I did recount I was past the overfals, to S the Queenes *Forland*, then I directed the course to be S.

23 This morning *Aurora* blusht, as though shee had ushered her Master from some unchast lodging, and the ayre so silent, as though all those handmaides had promised secrecy, the Eastermost of *Mill* Ile bore S, E. by E. the North Mayne from the Kings *Promontory*, stretching E. away; Prince *Charles* his Forland so named by *Bilot*, bearing E, N, E. and at the East-side of the said Forland, goeth in a very fayre sound, I named it the *Prince his Cradle*, an Iland on the West, I named his *Nurse*, of this Cape 1 league, I had 120 fathomes, the Prince his Forland doth lye 5 leagues S, E. from the Kings

Variat. 29 d. by Amplitude.

Pro-

Promontory yesterday the Carpenter laid downe, haveing not beene well for diverse dayes before, it was little wind, with great store of *Herbans* and *Pettidancers*, a common incident to these parts in cleare nights. Da. Moneths. September

This fayre day, wee came along the North Mayne, E, S, E with N, W. wind 10 leag. distant from the Princes Cape E, South-East lyeth a fayre Cape I named Cape *Dorcet*, and 3 leagues to the East of that, is another I named Cape *Cooke*, in due respect to Sir *John Cooke* Secretary of State, with a deepe Bay betwixt them, as it were halfe incircleing an Iland remote from the Mayne, I named it Ile *Nicholas*, the former names given, as Cape *Linsey*, Cape *Portland*, Cape *Dorcet*, Cape *Dorchester*, Cape *Cooke*, I gave in duetifull remembrance, of those Lords Commissioners for the Admiraltie, whose furtherance, and countenances, in my dispatch, for his Maiesties Pinnace the *Charles*. I had towards the accomplishment, of this designe. Ile *Nicholas*, I named it in remembrance of Master *Edward Nicholas* Secretary to the said Lords, whom I have often troubled, I named those Capes, as the occasion in my discoverie offered it selfe. 24 The Lords Commissioners.

The land to the East from Ile *Nicholas* along the North Mayne, lyeth in sight North East by East and the same Mayne from Cape *Dorcet*, by Cape *Cooke* lyeth East by North about the former distance, at the end thereof there is no land to be seene to the N. I directed the course from Ile *Nicholas* E, S, E.

This evening clocke 8. I was distant as before from the Ile 8 leagues and *Salisbury* was from mee West by South one halfe Southerly 12 leagues, I lancht away from hence (true Course, as all is set downe) East South East.

This noone I had steered this course 4 watches, 25 leag. to bring mee betweene the *Salvage*, Iles and Prince *Charles* his Cape, upon the South Mayne, at this time the body of the Northermost Ile bore from mee N, N, E. one halfe N about 6 leagues, the night was close, but faire weather, this night and last day wee came by many small Ilands of Ice all the small chattered, which this strait laid so full of being desolved, and gone, for we see none since we came from 25

Moneths. Da. September

Sea *Horse Poynt*, this day was some Snowe God continue this W,N.W wind, for wee have many that already, have made a Scurvie Voyage of it, the Mr. is up againe, running as before 5 leagues, at clocke 4 Cape *Charles*, bore S,W. by S½. S. about 12 leagues off. These Ilands called *Salvage* Iles, lye N.W. from one greater Iland; I cannot say it to be the North Mayne, because it doth bend to the Northwards, both from the W. and E; and therefore, the W. end I take to be that named the *Queenes Cape*, at the E. end doe lye 2 Ilands, the one bigger the other lesse. I named the one *Sackfield*, the other *Crowe*, after Sir *Sackfield Crowe* late Treasurer to his Majesties Navie; from the W. to the E. of this land or Iland is many showes of Sounds or Bayes ragged and high; the land being barren to sight.

26 From the last noone to this I made way 32 leagues nere the S,E. by East, the land of this North side meeting us, bore from the E, by N. to the N, N, West. and is the Mayne or Iland betwixt the Iles of *Gods Mercy*, and *Salvage* Iles, all upon the North side of *Freturn Hudson* and nere those bearings of land, my Latitude was 62 degrees 40 minutes.

27 From the last Meridian unto this, I made way 13 leagues E, by S. and had Ile *Sackveile*, N,E. by E, ½. E. 7 leagues off, at this present, I had sight of the land from *Resolution*, and it bore from me from the N,N,E. to the E. about 9 or more leag. This day and night was fayre weather, the one by sight of the Sun, the other by the Moone, although the wind came against our wils, to the S,E. by S. with a frostie fog, turning up to the North land it was cleare, but at Sea it was thicke, and thus plying up to the Eastward, came within 4 leagues, of this land, which lay from East to N, N, E. and was the same, wee drived along, immured amongst the Ice; at our entrance inwards, wee got little by plying with contrary winds, and yet I durst not put into a Sound for harbour, of which wee might perceive some, as also Roade-steeds made by Ilands, lying nere the Mayne, our weather side was froze, as also all our ropes were a quarter of an inch thicke about.

28 The wind continued contrary, and I stood off into the Chan-

Channell, and on againe, with frostie fogge, and very cold, but the wind blew not to above Course and Bonnet, this day I appointed 4 beefe dayes in the weeke. | Da. | *Monethr.* *September*

With wind contrary I plyed it, to the Eastwards, the Aire was both thicke and cleare, as I was neere or farre off the North Maine, sometime it blew to both topsailes, and sometime was easie winde; The evening 8. I stood to the S. ward, being S.W. from the E. point of the N. land, stretching toward *Resolution* 4 leagues; I stood over untill this day clocke one, S.S.E. wreck and variation allowed 28 leag. at what time we thought we had sight of the S. Maine, about S.W. by S. 5. leagues off, very high land. This night was hazie, and blew to Course and Bonnet, comming betweene 2 Ilands of ice, the Sea had beate much, from off the weathermost, which lay floting betwixt it, and that to Leeward; so as I loosed for one, and bore up for another, for the space of the 60 part of one houre, and this was all the trouble the ice put me unto, homeward bound. | 30 | South maine.

This first day it blew lesse wind, but all the morning was Snow, the Lord for his mercy sake looke upon us, for we are all in weake case, dispairing more since this last frost and contrary winds that hath bin within these 5 dayes (although the frost hath not beene uncouth to us) then for the same weather we had for 3 weekes before, and yet our allowance is enlarged to so much as we cannot eate, with Sacke, *Aqua-vitæ*, Beere, as well Oatemeale, Meale, Rice, Pease, and Beefe, for salt fish our men can eate none, nor doe I hold it fit they should. | 1 | *October.*

These 2 dayes were spent in plying to the E. sometimes in the sight of the N. land, or Maine, whereof lay 2 small Ilands which we drive by, as I drive inwards, being then fast amongst the ice; at 12 this day I tacked to the S. wards, and at this instant the said land-bore from N, W. by W. to the E. the Iland at the N. end, by estimation was one league distant from the Maine, that at the E. was 2 off. This day hath been faire and cleere, and it cleereth with bright Horizons at N E. God send the wind from thence, to take us out of those dilatory sufferings, which we have more through lingring doubt, of what wee shall feele, then as yet we doe feele, and expecting our freedome, if wee were freed out of *Fretum Hudson*, which | 2 | 3

Months. October. Da

which upon a sodaine change, wee may happely expect.

4 From last day noon unto this day 12, I stood upon a bowling, making a S.E. way 31 leagues, the wind Veering more Northerly, I stood E. S. E. so neare as I could lie, 20 leagues more, and at midnight I had the Cape, *Chidly*, since called *Buttons Ilands*, E. 4 leagues from me, whereupon I stood to the North because I could not carry it about the Cape untill this day 5 in the morning, and then tackt to the E. the

5 wind larging about to the Northward; I doubled the Cape at clocke 12. weathering the same, about 2 leagues, having as at all headlands, (with Sea winds and cold weather) a great Sea with an inset into *Fretum Hudson*, against me that the shippe strucke in, the Spritsaile yard and bowlspright under water; I much fearing that the springing of our yards or Masts setled the topsailes so to ease them, that I thought I did but double the Cape with much adoe, it was high land, consisting of divers ilands, seeming as they were to bee sayled betwixt, these were covered with Snow, as also *Resolution*, whose Cape *Warwicke* I see, bearing N. and by W. at that instant after I had brought this Cape or Iles of *Chidly* W. S. W. either the Tyde or Current did set me fast to the S. ward: this day it froze so sore with the ships dipping in the Sea, that our head, and wet tackling were Canded over with Icesicles, and many Snowie showres in earnest were sent from *Boreas* his frozen forge; And for the haire of our faces to be of his hoary colour, had been no novelty to us these 4. weekes.

Tyde or Current.

6 I stood from the Cape bearing S. E. ¼ Southerly, variation and wreake allowed 51 leagues and 2 mile, untill this noone time.

7 From thence untill this 12 E. by S. 54 leagues, at what time motion was made to come home in lesse sayle, but answer was that I was not discharged as yet, and therefore I would runne the ship out of victuall and pay, for as yet I never durst carry sayle (to see how fast I could drive *Charles* his Waine, to the best advantage) fearing that if I had sprung any of my Masts, yards or tackling, (or wrong the ship) it might have beene supposed I had done it upon purpose, that then if I had stood need of excuse, for feare or neglect, I might have used that false colour, blessed be the Almighty, who never faileth those that

The ships name.

	Da	Moneths.
that depend on him truely; this warmth we find in the open Ocean, doth much revive us, for truely if this extremity of the frost and snow had continued on with the Easterne winds we had within *Freturn Hudson*, wee had beene constrained backe to have wintered in *Hudsons* Bay, or else-where, for the most of us were ready to fall downe with the rest, that were downe already.		*October*
After I was got cleere, I had for some reasons thought to have homecome by the N. but the weaknes of our persons, the long nights, the cold dark weather, with the decayed Moone, altered my purpose, although the N. by *Orkny*, was the shortest cut, and so nearer some refreshing, yet this being the warmer, and in darke nights the more comfortable; I directed the course to fall with the Iland of *Silly*, having yet great care day and night, specially to looke out for the Ice, which I supposed might be set from off *Groenland*, or out of *Freturn Davis*, but God be thanked we see none, (after we came from the Cape.		See for Ice.
The daily courses and distances homewards, were as followeth, the wind as in the Margent.		
Our sicke men are as yet able to doe nothing, the Master is laid downe againe; wee had last night, and especially this morning a whole storme, the afternoon it faired, and the wind came about with, Sunne to the West, wee carried both topsailes a trip.	8	S.E.
This day considering the great want I found of the Boat-swaine, our sayles and tackling being sore torne, in this time he came not above Decke, I placed *John Coatesworth* in his roome, for his diligence. This day was reasonable weather, we made way the 8 day, and this 56 leagues 2 miles E.S.E. ½ Southerly.	9	
This day was topsayle Gale, last night the wind Southering, made us hand them both, we made from last 12 to this 49 leagues E.S.E. ½ S. the wind veered S.ward but staid not.	10	S.W.
The wind was fickle but we made way E.S.E. 34. leagues and were in 57 d. 35. latitude.	11	S.W.
The wind variable, our way S.E. by E. 27 leagues.	12	
After midnight the wind came to S.E. with much raine, I tooke in topsayles, and clued up the foretaile, forting the yard, Armes	13	S.E. S.W.

Moneths	Da	
October.		Armes, thigh; after clocke 4, the wind favouring came to S.W. and I made way by account as before 33 leagues South-East.
	14	This day the Master came abroad againe, and not since the 7 day before; the wind was all day about S. W. thicke and wet, the true way traverse excepted, of the last day and this, was 47 leag. S.E. by East.
S W.		
	15	Thicke fog, and the way from last day to this 47 leagues S.E. by E. and at clocke 8 we were in 59. degrees 15 minutes latitude.
W.		
Betwixt S.W. and W	16	The way was S.E. 8. d. E. wards. 36 leagues ½.
	17	The way 30 leagues E.S.E.
The wind Veering from S. W. to S.S.E. and S.E. by.	18	The way Veering, 37 S.E. 4 d. E. wards.
	19	The way 57 S.E. 5 d. E.
	20	The way 17 ½ E. by N.
	21	The way true course 26 E.
	22	The way 28 ½ E. 4. d. N.
	23	The way 33 E.S.E. latitude 51. d. 16. m.
	24	The way 42 E.
	25	The way 35 E. 4 d. N.
	26	The way 14 E. 4. N. latitude 50 d. 9 min.
		These courses were all true, variation allowed.
	27	The way 08 E.
	28	This day in the morning I had sight of *Sillir*, distant foure leagues off.

The 31 blessed be Almighty God, I came into the *Downes* with all my men recovered and sound, not having lost one Man, nor Boy, nor any manner of Tackling, having beene forth neere 6 moneths, all glory be to GOD.

To whom this may concerne.

Answere to uncertaine rumors, or (aspersions) given forth against me, concerning my returne home from the NorthWest this yeare (given at my home-comming.)

AS wherefore I had not found the passage, and why come I home and did not Winter, hath he fulfilled his Commission,

mission, how farre hath he beene, and those that had more insight, inquired whether I had beene North-West from Ile *Nottingham* or no, with, Why did hee not bring letters from Captaine *Iames*, some concluding that I have done nothing.

I did attempt the Discovery towards the Northwest from the Iles of *Nottingham* and *Salisbury*, about the midst of *Julie*, and had at that time proceeded according to the letter of my Instruction, if I had not beene prevented by these following meanes, *viz.*

1 *I had been immured with Ice, from the first day of my entering* Fretum Hudson, *being the 23 day of June, untill the 4 of July following, after which time, I got cleere, and comming unto* Salisbury Isle, *I lay fast againe betweene the South and the North Maine, about 7 dayes amongst ice, where being neere the said Isle I could easily discerne the Tyde come from the East, through* Fretum Hudson, *and not from the Northwest.*

2 *Getting cleere of the ice, I trent about the said Isle to the South, as also* Nottinghams, *where sending the Boat on land, brought word that it had flowed so much water, as in my Journall is mentioned of, and that the water had more to flowe, and after that running off into 60 fathomes, and anchoring the Boat, I found the Tyde come from the South-East or through* Fretum Hudson.

3 *Standing along the said Isle to W. ward, untill I brought the same, I meane the W. end N. E. it began to be full of ice, in the W. Channell, betwixt* Nottingham *and* Shark Point, *as before betwixt the North Maine and* Salisbury, *so as the Master his Mate, and my selfe conclude, that there was no entring the said Northwest as yet, or untill the ice was dissolved; and to that point, the Master and Mate, wished me to write what I would concerning that impossibility of passage untill the ice were gone, and they would signe the same, promising that they would bee willing to see the same, before their going home, if no passage proved elsewhere to be found.*

Whereupon considering, that that Tyde came not from the North-West for certaine, which is the absolute ground of my instructions, but from South-East, disproved also by Master *Bylot*, (who was in the same Voyage and ship,

with Sir *Thomas Button*) saying that both he and all his Company did plainely see the Tyde come from S.E. at Cape *Comfort*, and also the Ile *Nottingham*, averring that they which tooke that account were mistaken, in the time, taking 8 a clocke for 10.

Now as it was not possible as yet to enter for ice, the wind being liberall I directed the course towards *Carie Swannes Nest*, hoping to follow the instructions, in the search of *Buttons* and *Hudsons* Bay, (of which there was as great hopes as at the Northwest, and were there as many, and as strongly of that opinion, as of the other) and come backe againe thither, by that time the ice was dissolved, which I hoped would be about the fine of *August* or not at all; if no passage proved in the said Bay to be had, but finding none, I proceeded from that search, having first finished the search of the foresaid Bay as followeth in briefe.

Being come out of *Hudsons* Bay, and Anchoring at *Sharke Point*, I found the Ebbe to goe with good Current from the West, but the South-East flood Tyde did slacke the same, when it came, but how it did flow and what water I cannot report for want of my journall, it being now out off my hands, but I did finde the same flood-tide to answere the report of Master *Bylots* journall writ by *Baffin*; and I found some quantity of ice betweene Cape *Pembroke*, and *Sharkes Point* undesolved at that time, being the foureteenth of *September*.

Having made those observations, I stood over (with North-winds) for *Mill Island* mentioned in my instructions, but for no intent to coast the East-side, for I had with that wind much adoe to fetch the same, with bording and turning under the South side of it, two Tides before I got into a Throughlet, at the West end thereof, whereinto I put, and there found it to flow at least foure fathomes. The Tide running halfe Tyde, and comming from South-East, as well upon the North and Southside, as upon the South of *Nottingham* at my departure from thence, whereupon I plied up with North-West windes every Tyde, being forced to stoppe the Ebbe, nor could I recover the West side with those winds, untill I attained the Cape I have called *Lord Wessons Portland*,

land in the latitude about 66 d. 47 m. where I found the Tyde of flood to come ſtill along as the coaſt did lie, which was to coaſt from Northweſt to North, to Northeaſt and to Eaſt, and to Southeaſt the deepeſt water not above 30 fathomes (as I remember) five leagues from land, the Sea ſlight and ſmooth with theſe winds, ſo as it is eaſie to conjecture thereof, either ice or land was not farre off, for wee found good ſtore of undeſolved ice at *Sharke Poynt*, whereupon I ſtood 10 leagues from hence (as I ſuppoſed) for the Weſtſide which I could not attaine, and if I had continued this courſe, for the Weſt ſide, with this winde, I muſt have ſtopt the Ebbes, and *Baffin* writing of 130 fathomes deepe there, the juſt length of my ſmall cable-ſhoat, I muſt have bid the ſhip to have ſtoopt for the reſt, and to have done the ſame by my biggeſt, I had not ſtrength enough to have wayed the ſame from ground againe, likewiſe I had no reaſon to follow the Eaſt finding it to Trent away South Eaſt from that Headland, which for reſemblance and ſimile, to this of ours. I named *L. Weſtons Portland*, from whence I doe perſwade my ſelfe, the Ebbe doth take his halfe courſe, through thoſe Ilands of *Cumberlands* into *Fretum Davis*, the flood cannot bee great (which conjecture may ſay ſhould come through that ſtraight, and meet ours at *Portland*) being hindred by theſe foreſaid Iles, where *Davis* ſaith hee met a ſtrange Tyde from the South-Weſt, may be the cauſe, which by that ſtraightneſſe may retort the floods way.

But to the purpoſe, the winds were North-weſt, nor could I ſtay the change thereof, for the moſt of my beſt men, as Maſter, Gunner, Carpenter, Boatſwaine his Mate, and one or two of the common men were downe, the reſt complaining of cold paines, and no marvell, they having beene over-toyled in the bottome of Sir *Thomas Buttons* Bay, (and that undiſcovered betwixt him and *Hudſon*) with watching and warding day and night, manning both Shippe, Boate, and Pinnace, both in Anchoring and Sayling (but eſpecially at Leade, when in all the time of my Sayling the ſaid Bay, there was never one from keeping the ſame.

The weather had beene for about 3 weekes before, nothing but Snow, Froſt, and ſleet at beſt, our ſelves, ropes, and ſayles froaze, the Sunne ſeldome to be ſeene or once in five dayes, the nights 13 houres long, the Moone waxning, and in concluſion, I was enforced either to ſeeke for Harbour, or freeze to death in the Sea.

Whereupon I ſent Maſter *Vrine*, to aske the Maſters opinion, who brought unto me, that he thought the Tydes ſetting from S.E. almoſt round about to E. would give good ſatisfaction (for this N.W. ſearch, begun by a wrong report of the Tydes comming from thence) to the Adventurers, and that hee helde it fitteſt to returne. Yea, and the beſt alſo, as I thought, and homewards, and for good cauſe as hereafter followeth.

Firſt, I referre it to the judgment of indifferent men, whether having proceeded in theſe Diſcoveries, further then any other my Predeceſſors, in leſſe time, and at leſſe charge, have cloſed up all the expected hopes upon the W. ſide of *Buttons* Bay, from 64 ½ circularly to 55, and on the Point from *Swans Neſt*, to *Sharke Point*, not perfectly diſcovered but now by mee, and carried a Tyde, comming from South-East through *Freturn Hudſon*, all along that East ſide to 66 degrees 30 minutes, or thereabouts, (things not knowne heretofore) that I ſhould hazzard the loſſe thereof to my Countrey, If I ſhould have periſhed in ſeeking an unknowen Harbour, in long nights and cold weather, with ſo many men ſicke, who could not have recovered in the wintering, howſoever their helpes would have beene wanting, in lying, or Barracadoing the ſhip from ice, for whereſoever I had wintered, I muſt have haled the ſhip high on ſhore, and Barracadoe; as alſo in making my proviſions of freſh victuals, and fuell. The neceſſitie of this, Sir *Thomas Button* is able to approve to his deare bought experiment.

Well, if I had wintered it muſt have beene with intent to make ſearch, to the North of Sir *Tho. Roes Welcome*, for in all the hopefull places elſe I was denyed, and there, and not far frō thence, as about *Vltra*, it is, for to give a wiſe Gentlemā his right (who peruſing Sir *Tho. Buttons* journall about that place, quoteth in the Margent) theſe words, I doe not find *it is proved a Bay*, this was ſuſpected by him before, I came to that

that knowledge thereof, which I have now, but to proceed, how should I be able to doe this service, when the winter would have consumed all the best of my comfortable stores, as strong Beere, strong waters, sacke, spice, fruite, Rice, Wheat meale, and of my Chirurgery; and if no releife had beene otherwise got from land, to have lengthened the most of the provision, as Beefe, Beere, and Fish.

Yet had I had no more then would have brought home the Ship, if my men had stood, and if by their death, or releife of birds or Deere, I had store remaining, yet I doubt the remayning stomacks, would have beene too weake (before the long winter there had left them) to have endured salt meate in the Summer, so as the more victuall the fewer hands for labour, and there would be no sparing as I conceived by short allowance.

All these and many other sufferings endured, is but all for the next yeares Search, about which I have shewed, I had no reason to stay, to put so much to hazzard knowing what I had inquired from some, both of Sir *Thomas Button*, and Mr. *Hudsons* men of their sufferings, and yet it was *July* before they could get well to sea to returne home. And it doth appeare by Sir *Thomas Buttons* owne words, that he would have proceeded the next yeare if he had not been disabled.

For when, after my home comming, I told him hee could not be certaine of the Tyde he tooke at *Nottingham*, was true; for that his boate was never on land, his answere was (God mercy for nothing) for I had not above 8 sound men; so this doth appear as I did conceive, before my returne. I conclude that these things in part knowne to me, in part imagined, that if I should not have made good use thereof, having discovered so much as I had done, if I would thus have suffered, I had bin well served, to have come home unpitied.

The benefit ensuing by my comming home this yeare.

INprimis my sicke men are (God be glorified) all recovered. The account of my service by my selfe & others brought home, I hope to the satisfying of my King and Country, and more then ever was formerly done by any of my predecessours by much, and at farre lesse charge.

The ship and tackling all safe, and without any losse of either, which was not done without great hazzard, going from the Latit. of 55. in *Hudsons Bay*, into the Articke circle towards the end of *September*.

There is also 6 Months pay and victuals saved at above 75 pounds per month, amounting to the some of nere 450 poũ. and if they doe not set forth the next yeare, then there is 11 months pay and victuals saved, there is one Sommers time gained, for if this be distrusted or more required (I meane in discovery) who is so pleased may set forth the beginning of *May*, and satisfie their desire this next yeare, with ship newly repaired, newly manned with fresh men, & untainted with skurvie, crampe or cold paines, but more and better able to performe, the enterprize, then the Winterer can be.

To conclude I referre it to the judgement of reasonable discretion, whether it may be held fit, that I should [illegible], either by want of liberty, good reward or imputation ([illegible]th been wished) untill the returne of Capt. *James*, who [illegible] intent as by his answer do[illegible]peare, who when I [illegible]d of him, why he being so late had not attempted the [illegible] as we both were instructed, answered that *Baffine* satisf[illegible] his Iournall, that the Tyde came from S, E. and that himse[illegible]d beene no more N. then 64. the latit of Mill Ile, and the[illegible]ng come over to the W. side of Sir *Thomas Buttons* Bay, but in 59. and discovered but from thence to 61 leag. E, S, E. from Port *Nelson*, where wee met, having this yeare neither bin at N, W. as before said, nor made any discovery, betwixt the Southside of *Hubberts Hope* to 64 ½. where the chiefest hope was (as I had done) nor ioyned *Hudson* and Sir *Thomas Button*, it may bee thought, he being a Gentleman of quality, will not come untill he have done as much as I being a man of meaner

Ranke

Ranke (in his conceite, for I have heard since that his ambition hath abused my worth and name) I told him my further intent, which was to attempt the N, W. this yeare, all which to do he must stay the next yeare, as my selfe would, if he had left me in the like case, nor can no unkindnesse be laid to my charge for not bringing of letters from him, taking a fayre farwell of him, for he had time enough in two dayes to have writ, nor was I certaine as then of my returne, which now I doe thanke God for. If this will satisfie to stop the mouth of Rumor, which hath already touched too much vpon my deserts, I shall bee glad; otherwise, I wish they would suffer themselves to be judged by performing the like labour.

These rumours like ill Newes ridde poast, for they came to Court; insomuch as comming by Boate with a Gentleman from *Oatlands* to *London*, where I had beene to deliver my Accompts to his Majesty, it pleased the Gentleman to say, that now is Captaine *James* in the *Mare del Zur*, and will come home by Cape *Bon Sperance*.

I was so confident that he could doe no more for that yeare I did leave him, and for the yeare to come, that I replyed with three wishes or desires to my good or ill.

The first was, that if Captaine Iames *did passe through and come home that way, that I might be severely punished according as I did acknowledge I had deserved.*

The next was, that if at his home-comming, (for which I prayed vnto Almighty God,) *that it did appeare vpon examination* (equally ballanced) *that hee had done as much as I and no more, I might have reasonable Reward, for so I had deserved.*

The third, that if hee had not done so much, that I might be rewarded with what I had saved, to wit; Eleven moneths victuall and pay, at 75. pounds per *Moneth, and according to the wearing and tearing of Cordage and Tackling that I had saved, which hee would spoyle.*

Now [illegible] is returned home, and hath neyther beene through nor performed so well as I by very much, I desire to be rewarded as before; and for that this was rehearst before his home-comming, and when I did not know where hee was.

That

That there is a Passage, hath beene proffered to be proued very Learnedly by Sr Humphrey Gilbert Knight, foure seuerall wayes, as followeth.

THe first by Authority, alledging America to bee that Iland called by Plato and others Atlantes, sayled vnto by the Carthagineans, and that it is bound on the East by the Atlanticke sea from which it is named, on the South by Magelan straights, on the West by Mar del Zur, on the North it is severed from Groenland by the Sea, through which the Passage doth lye. And to confirme the former Discovery, hebringsin Money founde by the Spaniards in the Gold mines of America, having the stampe of Augustus Cæsar, and since that time the discontinuance hath beene, for that it hath beene swallowed up and overflowen with water through a mighty Earthquake, so as the Navigation thereunto was since that time lost, vntill the yeare 1492. that Columbus did after discover the same, (although Malga Prince of Wales was before him) pretending that since its appearance againe, the Seas about it are made deeper, and the Northwest made more easie to be sayled, confirming the Conclusion by the Cosmographers of these moderne times, especially Ortelius, who maketh both Groenland and America both Ilands, dis-joyned by a great Sea from any part of Asia.

The second is by Reason; for sayling from Iseland to where this Freet should be, its thought to bee more deeper water, and that if America were not an Iland, it and Asia should participate of each others animals, or things of like shape or condition, as Men, Beasts, and others, of which there hath bin found in either; also hee alledgeth the Seas naturall and circular running from the East to West. Following the diurnall motion of Primum Mobile, it carrying all inferiour and moveable bodyes; so as the Current from the East comming about Cape Bona Spei, cannot be digested by the narrow straite of Magellane, must needs be spent about the North by some passage through this Freet, as also the Current setting from forth the Scythian Sea doth spend it selfe in this Strait; and also, that these Currents could not have beene maintained until this day, had it no beene for the same passage, that by its circular motions might meete againe to maintaine it selfe; hee concludes, that thus

this current was found in the Mare del zur *by* Barnard de la Torre *sent to the* Mollucas, *by the vice Roy of new* Spaine *who sayled 750 leag. on the N. side of equatar, and met with a current from N, E. which drove him backe againe to* Tidore *so by this motion then continued it doth passe by the* Mollucas, *and thence againe by Cape de* Spei.

The third is by experience, Paulus Venetus, *saith he dwels many yeares in* Cataia, *affirmeth that he sailed 1500 miles upon the coast of* Mangia *and* Anian, *towards the N. E. the Sea alwayes open before him, both as farre as he went and as farre as he could discerne.* The Straite of *Anian* is wide Sea.

Also Francisco Vasques *in his Voyage to* Sierra Nevada, *found a great Sea wherein were certaine ships laden with marchandise, on their proves were pictures of certaine birds cald* Acatrazy, *made of Gold and silver, they made signes that they were 30 dayes in comming thither, those must come from* Asia, *for that in all the discovered* America *there hath not bin found any ships.* A good Reason.

He proveth also, that the Cosmographers of China *have extended their Sea coast N, E. to 50 deg. Latit. being the furthest that the* Portingale *had knowledge of, and that they know no other but they might continue it further.* This makes our Passage the shorter.

The 4 by circumstance, he offereth to prove by 3 brethren which sailed through from Europe, *as also by certaine* Indians *driven by tempest upon the coast of Germany and out of* Plinie *; brough the abundance of moysture to the North those and other* Indians *must come to the North-west, and here is as much as is to any purpose in this.*

Mr. *Wil* tryeth also to prove this first, by the 3 brethren out of *Gemma Frisicus*, thenby a *Portingale* from Sir *Martin Frobisher*; *Andreas Vrdaneta* a Frier of *Mexico*, which he preferreth also who came out of the *Del-zur* into *Germany* this way; this Fryer (saith he) was a great discoverer and his Carde was showne to many Gentlemen.

Againe, from *Sebastian Cabotta* that the entrance hereof doth lye neere the 318 Meridian between 60 and 64 d. of Lat. and that it doth continue that breadth 10 d. W. where it openeth S. erly more and more untill it come under the tropick of *Cancer*, & so runneth into *Mare del Zur*, avouching this Strait to be at least 100 *English* miles wider then *Magelans*, perswading still upon this circuiler motion he demands from whence

pray you came that tyde Sir *Martin Frobisher* met when hee had sailed no small way in his straite if there were an *Ismus* of land, *which since that time we finde to be the 3 howers ebbe which came through the Islands of his straite out of* Fretum Davis *far dito the East of* Anian.

And here is in effect what is alleadged to prove this passage both by Sir *Humphrey Gilbert* & Mr. *Willes* which though they make little for our purpose yet they give us to know what they knew in former time for all these arguments as I conceive are but Phylosophiall conjectures and seing Sir *Martin Frobisher* is the last spoke on as whence I pray you came that tide Sir *Martin Frobisher* found and as Mr. *Willes* requireth.

Heare his owne opinion.

That the current setting forth of that Bay of Mexico *saith hee doth wash upon the S,W. part of* Iseland *as he found in his 3 voyage a current carrying him one poynt to the N. ward of his course, which current he thought to be continued towards* Norway *and other the N,E. parts of* Europe *to the* Scythian *Sea, and by the strengthening helpe of the* Mare Gluciale *from the E. rebounds againe from thence Westward by his naturall reverberation which will not be resisted but must strike upon his object* Groneland *nor saith he it is unpossible that so great course of floods currents and so high swelling Tides can be disgested here without unburthenin themselves in some open Sea beyond this place.*

And here Sir Martin Frobisher *was not amisse for we finde that on the W. side of this* Meta incognita *or as we call it* Groneland, *Mr.* Iames Hall *found the tyde to flow 3, and a halfe fadoms, which tyde* Bylot *and* Baffine *found to flow lesse and lesse, as hee past up to the bottome of his Bay; so as if he found not a new tyde from the West, there was no hope of a Passage to* Cataia, *and so it proved, for at the bottome thereof it flowed but about two foote and proved a Bay.*

The like of Mr. Hudson *who found the tyde at the* Ile of Gods Mercy, *to flow 3 ½. fath. and following of this Tide into this Bay it flowed but 2 foote, so that it doth appeare here evidently that those great quantity of waters are in part consumed with flowing and reflowing into 2 Bayes.*

The remainder may be spent along the coast of America *from Cape* Chidley *Southward, for Mr.* Iohn Knight *before his death writes, that the Tide came from the* N. *and* Oliver Browne *after his*

his death writes, the Current came from N. Capt. Waymouth *alſo ſaieth, the Ice drive from the North, and by this is it probable that heere is the period of this irregular Current.*

And to conclude with theſe 10 Fathoms it flowed up and downe, can be by no other meanes then ſome ſuch Receptacle there, to reſtraine this great Oceans flood; as at *Garnſey* in *Normandy*, and in *Severne* betwixt *England* and *Wales*, the Tyde comming out of the Ocean about *Ireland* into the one, and from thence betweene *Silly* and *Vſhant* into the other, for want of iſſue being thus affronted muſt perforce elivate his waters to thoſe great heights vntill the Floods retract.

Wee have now made viſibly appeare, the beſt Arguments theſe times did affoord; for beleeve mee, if I could have pickt out any better I would not have left them forth, they being pertinent to the purpoſe I have in taxe, yet hereby wee doe not finde any certainty thereof, as that the 3. Brethren came through our Freet, or that any *Indians* were caſt vpon the coaſt of *Germany*, or that a *Portingall* who for his paines was baniſht into *Africa*, or that if we will take ſuch commodity vpon credit, you may have more of *Andreas Vrdanetus*, and I thinke we may have alſo of a *Spaniard* that paſt it of late in King *Iames* his time, and to binde up this rabble put to *Iohannes de fuco*, the Greeke Pylot.

Your Phyloſopher *Plato* nor *Plinie*, your Coſmographers of theſe moderne times *Ortelius* and *Mercator* doth not all give us any thing that we can make reaſonable aſſurance or that we dare adventer upon, yet ſee how apt wee are to take thoſe neighbouring fables into beleife, whereby we may deprive our ſelves of our honour before we obtaine it, for it may credibly be affirmed that this Virgin is yet pure and untoucht either by Chriſtian, Indian, or other nation although many great dowries have beene ſpent about her, and ſome brave Knights have bid faire for her, yet it is not to be doubted but that the *Engliſh* have imbrac't her about the middle. Onely theſe make for our purpoſe, that the *Chinois* extend their coaſt to the N.E into 50 d. and know no other but that they may continue it further.

The other is *Paulus Venetus* who ſailed along the coaſt of *Mangia* from *Cataia* towards the N.E. 1500 miles, this doth argue that we have not ſtraits or paſſage to ſaile from ſo far W.

as we have bin to the end of our Discovery into *Mare del Zur*. Resting my weary invention, upon the staffe of this opinion for a while to bee better satisfied concerning this Current, which the most Authors insist so strongly vpon, as makes me doubt if I were to follow thereby to find the end of this *Dedalus* his Laborinth, I should very hardly have any hopes of returning againe the same way, because they urge so vehemently upon this naturall motion of the Orbes, (so as in *Magellans* Strait men are violently driven backe) inferring thereby, that all things included shall by consequence follow the same; so that I should fight against the streame to Returne the same way. But while I am thus pondering out this doubt, its prompt into my minde, that if all things included must follow, then should also the Earth walke in the same Revolution with his neighbour the Sea, as also my selfe, and yet keepe at the same distance so as I am never the nearer, nor further for my purpose (by those Circular motions.) But now my Iudgement wishes me to stay nearer home, and let these wandering travels of the thoughts past, for that my owne experience is better able to satisfie me then, all those Elimentary cogitations, and thus in few words, as thou didst cary a flood tide along with thee through *Fretum Hudson* to *Swans-Nest* from the E. out of the Hyperborian, so hast thou found another on the W. side thereof, comming from the W. out of the *Mare del Zur*, which shall bring the home againe with the like expedition whreby thou wert carryed forth.

upon.

The Probability.

WEe have observed in the former Iurnals of Sir *Martin Frobrisher*, *Davis*, *Waymouth*, *Hall*, *Knight*, and Mr. *Hudson*, that the current doth set from the E. side of *Groneland* over to the S, W, and W, and that nere the coast it sets W. in, wherein we have floated all this time, and thereby are brought to harbour in *Resolution* where it flowes 5 fathomes right up and downe, and if the account brought unto me by my men may be beleeved that the flowing doth farre surmount this and that a E, S, E. Moone maketh full Sea, it doth also appeare by Mr. *Byles* that farther within the straits as at *Salvage* Ile a S, E. Moone brings high water and that it flowed equall water with

At least 7. fathoms not far from thence.

with *Resolution*, as also at the Ile of *Gods Mercy* by Mr. *Hudson* it flowed above 4 fath. they being almost in the halfe way the distances being nere 85 leag. the course W.N.W. 31 deg. and differing in Latit. nere about 1 d. from *Salvages* to *Mill* Ile is 59 leag. W. by N. where it floweth nere 4 fath. and a S,S,E. Moone, and in all those three channels in which I have beene viz. betwixt Sir *Dudly Digs* his Ile and *Nottinghams* Ile betwixt that and *Mill* Ile, as also betwixt *Mill* Ile and the Kings *Promontory*, in all these 3 I say for I have had sure triall, and so had no man before mee, that the tide of the flood doth come from the S,E. running halfe tide and with as swift a current as goeth in the River of *Thames*, from Mill Ile to the S. side of Sea Horse Poynt, they being distant 25 leag. I found the tyde to flow, as nere as I could take it by the lead line 20 foote, and a S. by E. Moone full Sea, the tide of ebbe there holding his course doth but onely slacke for the time of floud about 4 howres, which strong tide in the two N. most channels betwixt *Nottingham* and the Kings *Promontory* by all likelyhood doth continue his passage betweene Cape *Comfort* on the West, and my Lord *Westons Portland* on the East, returning their waters into *Fretum Davis* by the Ile of *Cumberland*.

Tyde from S. E.

3. Chānels tryall of the tyde.

Horse Point

Portland.

Cumberland Ile.

For the tyde that commeth on the South Channell, between Cape *Wolstenholme* and *Salisbury* Ile, are consumed in strength and flowing, setting into *Hudsons* Bay, betweene *Swans nest*, Sir *Robert Mansils* Ile, and Sir *Dudley Digges*, the most part of the latter flood falling into *Hudsons* bay.

Swans-nest.

From *Sea-horse Paint* on the West to *Caries Swans-nest*, the distance is about 58 leagues, there it doth flow but 6. foote in height, and but 4. houres in time, (for *Hudsons* Bay hath devoured the latter flood) so as heere wanteth both tyde and time, to wit, from neere 5. fathomes to 4. to neere 4. to 20. foot, but now to 6. foot; yet this flowing is continued according to the Moones course, to wit, from E, S, E. to S, E. to S,S,E. to S, by E. to S, by W. Which is an evident and assured token, that this Tyde was fed and continued from the Easterne Ocean, comming in betwixt Cape *Farwell* in *Groynland*, and the North maine of *America*, but now ended heere into this great Bay, and ebly returned backe againe at the recourse of the tyde. For in Mr. *Hudsons* Voyage the tyde of flood (the

ship setting on ground upon a Rocke) was found to come from the E. the ebbe from the W which was no other, then the Tyde and that came in and set forth betwixt Cape *Wolstenholme* and Cape *Digges*.

It is now probable that this Tyde of the S. Channell, comming from the East, is not an end; and that Tyde on the North is turned away, as I have found by experience at *Carie Swannes Nest*.

A new flood.

Standing from hence 72 leagues into the latitude of 64 40 m. which is to the North of that high land called *Hopes Advanc'd*, I found a Tyde setting from the North, as the land did their coast which Tyde did flood above 20 foote water, in the dead neepe, (as it was at my being there) and that it did runne halfe tide being full Sea about clocke 11. So as about a W.S.W. Moon maketh full Sea, I was commanded by the letter of my instruction to make a perfect Discovery either by Ship or Boat of all that undiscovered betwixt this latitude and *Port Nelson*, and also that betwixt *Port Nelson* and *Hudsons* West Bay, in which discovery I now came to finde that I was out of my way, for sayling from this land, where I found this new Tyde, wch land I have named Sir *Tho. Rowes Welcome*, it being on the Northmost known part upon the West side of *Buttons Bay*, whereas there it flowed so much water as before, and a W. S. W. Moone now coasting along this West side upon a S.W. by S. true course as the land did lie about 18 leagues to an Iland I named *Brooke Cobham*, there the best observation that I could make, I found that it flowed a West by South Moone, and but 10 foot the neepe Tyde, but indeed I doe distrust this account, as in my journall doth appeare. Coasting from hence to *Port Nelson*, 130 leagues, I found it there to flow a N.W. Moone, and in the neepe Tide, but 9 foot water, and the best Spring Tyde assisted by the wind brought in but 14 foot water. And after from thence towards *Hudsons* West Bay, it flowed lesse water yet runne with course, for the time of full Sea went with Sunne, so as it was easie to conjecture that I went from the Tyde which is especially to be inserted to make this Treatise to be better understood, and how this tide doth waste it selfe. Now it cannot be denyed but that this Tyde that is moved according to the course of Tydes, with his constant

Rows Welcome.

ebbing

ebbing and flowing so great a distance as about the West side of this Bay, circuting neere betwixt *Hudsons* Bay, and Sir *Thomas Roes Welcome*, the distance of it neere 153 leagues, having many rubbes and checkes by the way amongst the ilands and shoals, should be able to repaire and recall againe this huge quantity of waters every 12 houres, if it were not fed and supplyed from some great and waste Ocean, nor if there prove to be a passage, as is most likely, as hereafter shall follow, it cannot be conceived but that it must be so spatious, as cannot be visable betweene land and land, and why may it not be that there is no straight but that the Sea lies open to the North (as at C. *Finmarke*) after that the land doth trent Westward, as may be suspected by the want of ice, that the land being farre remote to the North or West, the South doth keepe it selfe from frigitating by its continuall chafing and adjectating, as we see by the iles of farre shotland, and *Orkney* standing in and neere the same parallel, with our frozen, *Fretum Hudson*, where no Snow will lie for any time in Winter, the cause may be by the Seas moving about them their circuits being so small as the Seas breathing through the Tydes and winds contiuuall chafing, about them doth evaporate some part of his warmenesse into the Ayre, whereby the frost is restrained from the exercise of his power, for the Sea hath a kinde of temporature betwixt too hot, and too colde, in the hot and cold *Zones*. it is much to bee hoped by this want of ice, that as at the North Cape of *Finmarke*, (although I doe assure mee that this passage lyeth South-wards off that parallell, and about the Articke Circle) that this Continent of the Septentrionall part of *America*, may incline to the West Southward about this latitude, as that of *Europes* doth to the East, for by this flowing of water in 6 o d. 10 m. neere 4 fathomes (as at *Resolution* in the East) it cannot be farre to the winding of the land Westwards.

West Ocean.

C. Finmarke

N. Cape.

The next is to inquire from whence this Tyde should come, for that is the way to the passage, for it cannot be said to come from the East through *Fretum Hudson*, for there need no more to disprove that then what went before, when that Tyde did end at *Carie Swans Nest*, in flowing but 6 foote

and

and 4 houres, as it doth at the height, of all Rivers being farre from the Sea.

Should it come from the North, then it should as well Current that land on the East side of this Bay to *Carie Swans Nest* along that small distance of 40 leagues, if such a thing be at all or no, as upon the West side. For, a 50 leagues of now knowne discovery setting from the North, it should divide equall waters betwixt them, which is found to the contrary, and if such land doth lie 40 leagues along from *Swannes Nest* Westward, then is there not aboue 30 more for the brenth of the passage, fro through whence this tide doth come which I should thinke were to narrow to let in and out so much water in the time mentioned; to bring any flood on this side, now in handling, for at *Swannes Nest* the flood set West, and the Ebbe East; and if this Tyde going West, were met with more water, from thence, it must flow extraordinarily high at the Nest (as in great Rivers in time of land-waters, the Sea flood meeting, puts up the waters to such heights, as doth inforce all their bounds) and rejected the Tydes course, which I found to be constant, for that I was there two floods one ebbe and a halfe.

How can it now be imagined but that the Tide doth come from the West, and so coasteth along the same side, as wee may observe upon all Tydes from what sea soever they come, looke upon what side they enter, they Current the same, and so doth this, for that called *Ultra*, never proved Bay yet, and who hath named the same, might as well be deceived here as at other places by fogs, bankes, for if this part be protracted, I cannot see that there is any discovery made at all on both sides (betweene *Hubarts vaine hope*, and *Swannes Nest*) worth the noting.

Therefore it must be confest that this Tyde doth come from the West, so inclining to that shore, and that it is a Tide hath been proved, for I doe not thinke that there's any that will pretend inundating, impulsing, or ingulfing, and that it doth proceed from some great Ocean, is without all contradiction; for comming to this West side, I found great store of fish playing at the cruft of the water, and of great fish which is a maine argument, for there was Whales, Sea-mors, and Seales, of which there are infinite, which fish doe not

Instruction

Whales, Sea mors.

live

hive in Winter but in deepe Oceans, and that those Whales must come from the West, is certaine, for all the way from Cape *Farewell*, in all that distance of neere 500 leagues; we did not see one untill I came there, which if there had beene any lying so long becalmed and amongst the ice, having light nights, we should have seene them, for they are fish that affect to play and breath above the water.

The maine land was high within Sir *Thomas Rest Welcome*, as in all the straights besides, with deepe water to shore, whereas discovering Southwards, it fell to bee low land with shallow shore, at 11 fathoms, wee could but see it upon the hatches. This is much contrary to the Oceans, who are bounded with high mountainous climes, steepe Promontories, ragged Rockes, and inamoled Ilands, subsisting upon insearchable deepes, salt, and greene-coloured waters, wherein live the great fishes.

Now let us compare this Tyde with some others neerer our owne home, with which we are the most familiar; as to begin at the mouth of the River *Thames*, towards which, two Tydes resort.

And at the mouth thereof it floweth a S. and N. Moone, at the S. Foreland, S.S.E. in the Channell of the *Ile of Wight*, S.E. or S.E. by S. at *Plimmouth* E. at the Gulfe where the Ocean doth first enter our Channell, E.N.E. this reckoning goeth against the Sunne and Moone, yet this is the way to finde the Sea from whence the tide doth come.

Likewise, along st the North coast, there commeth another tide to the saide River bringing the like flowing, and almost answerable at the same distance, for from off *Harwich*, it floweth S.S.E. at *Yarmouth*, S. E. at *Lowestoffe*, E. by N. at *Whitby*, N.E. at *Barwick*, N.N.E. at *Buckhamnesse* N. by E. in *Orkney* N. Now we know that both those Tydes, the one from the North, the other from the West, came both out of the Westerne Ocean, and that from the North by the lands trenching his channell, his Current from the West Eastwards, to S.E. as at *Yarmouth* to S.S.E. as at St. *Lawrence* W. to S.E. as at *Hamborough*, to S. as at *Hull* to S.W. as at *Harwich*, and to W. into the said River of *Thames*.

As West in at the mouth of *Thames*.

So as here it is made manifest, that both Tydes comming out of the Western Ocean E. doth in the end goe or set just against

themselves, as they set at their first comming from the Ocean. And therefore why wee you not thinke that the land to the West in this passage shall bend towards the South, into *Mare del Zur*, as it doth here trented within this Bay, S.W. by S. from latitude 64. ½. to 59. but to draw these points to a head, it is said these Tides met at the *Kentish Knocke*, and turne their streames into *Thames*, it not being able to retaine them both the other parts are turned along the coast of *Flanders*, *Holland*, *Frisland*, and *Zutland*, where those Tides doe end, by reason of the *Baltickes* Seas bottome, it being farre unto beside the strait Channels betweene it and the sound. It is made now heare to appeare, that he that will seeke the Ocean, as the Atlanticke to the West, or the *Hiperborian* to the North; for the mouth of the River of *Thames* must follow the Tyde, one thing is to be observed, that it floweth more water upon this coast of *England*, then it doth upon the other coasts mentioned, the reason may be because *England* standeth nearer the West Sea.

See Master *Hall.*

Listen now againe how places farre remote from these our neighbour Channels doth correspond with them as in *Greenland* it flowed E. and W. Moone, and following the tide 150 leagues to *Resolution*, it flowed E.S.E. as before, and so the tide setting in with the Sunne untill it flowed S. by W. at *Thames Nest*, and there is lost in *Hudsons Bay*, so that it holds the same quality in the processe of time with the former from the West and it is apparent that to seeke the Ocean from the bottome of Rivers deepe Bayes, or within lands, as the *Mediterranian*, or the *Baltick*, we must find the flood tide, and follow it downe the hill of time, I meane proceeding against it, we shall shorten the flood, as this day we shall be where it floweth a S. Moone, which we account to bee 12 of the clocke, to morrow we shall be where the same Tyde flowed but 9. So that I being but allowed what experience doth make due unto me both neare home and else where, I make no doubt but to prove this passage.

Or Cape *Warwicke.*

Shorter flood.

It followeth now to parallell this supposed passage with those formerly declared and certainely knowne, beginning at *Port Nelson*, where I had the exactest account of his flowing point, and timing the flood, for so he must conceive that sayleth against Tide, found that it flowed there a South East

Moone

Moone at the Checks, where I was on land it flowed E.S.E. at *Bigges* his Mathematicks East, at *Brooks Cobham* E. be N. at Sir *Thomas Roes Welcome*, E.N.E. Now it is prooved that the course time and change of this Tyde doth correspond with all other Ocean Tydes, it running also halfe Tyde, (which is the floods running still the way of flood, untill it be halfe ebbe on shore, the ebbe running likewise his course, in continuance untill the water bee halfe flowed upon the shore) so as it cannot be said to want any joynt or member of an Oceans flood, but may rightly bee tearmed a limme thereof.

It may be objected that although by all likelyhood that is a passage, yet it may prove to bea great distance to saile through, and how shall a man doe to know when he is thorow, that thereby he may direct his course Southward.

I answere it can be no great distance, for that the water doth heighten in Spring-Tydes, almost as much water at Sir *Thomas Roes Welcome* in the Spring Tydes, as at C. *Warwicke* which standeth in the edge of the *Hyperborian* Ocean, and therefore how can this Tyde come farre from his sea, and bring constantly as much water as it flowethin any place that standeth neere the Oceans lips; How can then the *Mare del Zur*, be farre from hence, for the distance betweene Cape *Warwicke* and *Swans Nest*, is not above 200 leagues where this Tydes quite consumed, so at the like distance from Sir *Thomas Roes Welcome*. This new Tyde along that Bay holds the same untill in the bottome thereof, it be consumed, for I have heard from some, that if North winds doth not inforce the Tydes that they doe not flow above two foot in *Hudsons* E. and W. Bay,

Me thinketh there is three materiall proofes that maketh better for our purpose, for to answere and free this doubt, though all the rest of Sir *Humphrey Gilbert* and Master *Wills*, makes for the passage.

The first is that the Cosmographers of *China* doe extend their coasts to the N.E. even to the 50 d. of latitude, and may doe further for any thing they know.

The second is *Paulus Venetus*, that lived there, and sayled from *Cattai* 1500 leagues North East, and might have gone further for any land he see.

The 3. is *Barvard la Tore*, the 4. may be the ships found by *Francis Vasques* at *Sierra Nevada* not being of *America* but were a moneth in comming thither from *Asia*, all making that this passage cannot be long, for that they of *Asia* extend the breadth of their country so farre to East.

Beside *Francisco Gaule* the Spanish Pylot reports of a high set of Sea from the Northward in his passage from *Japon* to *Callyfornia*, which he sayth, continued howsoever the windes blew, this doth shew the Sea to be open to the N. for the like may be observed upon our N. coast about *Whitby* where the highest set of the Sea commeth from the N,N,W. although that poynt bloweth oblicke to the coast, yet there is more Sea therwith then the N.E. wind bringeth, that blowes opposite; the reason is, that the land to the N,N,W. is the furthest remote, all open towards the Pole, where these windes Eastwards off N. doe blow, but from *Greenland* and the N. Cape at furthest, whose greatest distance being not above 370 leagues must want space to raise his swelling motion, but contrary at the entrance into our Channell from W. you shall have a cõtinuall set into *Sleeve*, which showes the distances of land to be far to the W. and S. wards, and the like must be granted to this set of *Francis Gaule*, and also by that current that set *la Tore* to *Tidore*, it must come out of a wide Sea from the N, E.

Betweene *England* and *France*.

And for knowing when thou art through, be assured thou shalt have as great a Sea from the *del Zur* as from the W. into our Sleeve, and the strength of tide along the coast will leave thee, then thou shalt not feare to direct thy course to *Tartaria Cataia*, or *Japon*.

It may also be said that the Articke Circle is farre N. and that it will be frost, Icy and cold, and that there is but two moneths in the yeare to make this triall, for in the rest it will not be nauigable.

I answere, that the Articke circle is not so farre N. as the Cape of *Finmarke* neere in 73 d. where there is few or no Ice at any time, and thereby it is Navigable at all times, but that there is no trading in winter; besides the Sunne having great declination South, it is all night. But what is this to the Sea that is cleare of Ice, the like may this be for any yet knowne, for after I went from *Swannes Nest*, I see no yce to the N. nor doe I thinke there was any to the West, for the winde blow-

blowing from the ayre was as warme as in *England* in the latter end of *August*, and the land had no snow thereon, although it be very high land, and surely is inhabited, for else how could there have beene so many corps inwalled at Sir *Thomas Roes Welcome*, yet passing from hence S. ward into the bay it was colder, and yet warme enough.

And for those Ice which are ingendred in this shallow sandy Bay is but as in other places in *Europe* nere the same Latit. for those that have gone timely into the *Balticke* Sea hath found yce comming out of the Sound, and it is no marvaile to see the same froze over, which in those parts is as usuall as to have a nouse, to have the shipping froze all the whole winter therein, and for waggons to goe in winter where Ships saile in Sommer for many miles; for it is well knowne that those Sandy Easterne low countreys, as *Sprutia*, *Denmarke*, *Frisland*, and the *Nether lands*, are in winter subiected to violent frost, then why should not wee allow this low sandy countrey and Bay the like, being about the same parallell, and a Bay as the Balticke is also from thence, which Latit. where it freezeth so hard, is from 52 to 57d. but elevate the Pole to 73 d. there at that time of winter in the same continent, there is no yce but that you may saile Sea free into the coast of *Russia*; why should then this our Westerne passage be denyed of as good an opinion but that it may be Sea free as well as theirs to saile into the *Mare del Zur* to *Cathaia*, being doubtlesse to the Southward of that parallell; these 2 places of *Europe* and *America*, thus answering one another both in quality and clime.

Goe to *Iseland* as the Fishers doe now in *March* the North part lying in the Artick circle, and yet those Fishermen are not so troubled with Ice but that they can saile about it, and for the yce they finde there they conceive to be ingendred in the Bayes, Rivers, and Inlets of *Groneland*, and not about the Iland nor in the Sea: It now appeares as I said before that this country doth but comply with those countries Eastward, and the like may be expected by them that is found by the other, nor can this channell be narrow, that in 6 poynts of the compasse being but 4 howres ½. of time, to wit, from Sir *Thomas Roes* Iland to Port *Nelson*, doth send a flood and ebbe it backe againe along the coast for 150 leag. knowne in so short time and this to accord with the Moone.

To remonstrate this by example. Admit I were sent out of *Russia* to discover a land that I have heard lyeth farre S. W. which suppose to be, *Atlantis* or *America*, now it must be thought that I know of no land to the W. of *Europes* continent and therefore when I am come about the C. of *Finmarke* I direct my course to the S. and W. wards as soone as the land will give me leave. For I doe know that it doth trent so, and that the coast of *Norway* is bonded with an Ocean, now bending towards to the W. of S. not knowing of great *Brittaine* I direct my I course gaineſt as I conceive, imagining that at shall meet with no land to the W. of *Europe*, but thinking thus to procede I finde the land to meet mee to the W. as I thought to have sailed to wit the coast of great *Brittaine*, and there I finde a tide going along the land to the S. ward, I follow this coast hopeing it may cast about to the W. and as I proceede so doth this tide keeping the height of his water still, so by this ebbing and flowing, course and Latit. I doe assure it to my selfe that it cannot be any part of the maine continent of *Europe*, nor adioyning thereunto, and thus persuing to the S. in long distance I finde that this tyde doth still continue his height of water so by that I speede on with more comfort, at length I come betwixt 2 maine lands, and doubting some alteration or imbayment, I keep still the W. side for thereby I must obtaine my intent if at all, but now when I come to make triall of my tyde I find, it hath left mee, which to fore convayed me many leag. along this unknowne coast, and now my tide of flood commeth from the W, ward and against me as I should sayle, shall I not then assure my selfe that in pursuing against this tyde that it will bring me into a new Ocean by which I shall obtaine my desire which is the Atlanticke Sea, yea and I shall find it so, for as that tide which came along with me, from the N. out of the Sea which I have sailed from, will direct me back againe into the same Sea, so shall this new tide from the W. in following his ebbe, bring me into his Ocean or the Atlantick which I desire.

Calis and *Dover.*

Even so may this tide of mine in persuing his ebbe from the place where I found it first bring me into the *Mare del Zur.*

Againe

Againe a Comparison fained to be sailed into a Sea through our owne Kingdome from the East Sea to the West.

ADmit I come from *Hambrough* or the Easterne Sea to expediate a Voyage through a great Ocean in a Country I have heard to lye far to the W. directing my course W. ward I met with land sooner then I did expect in coasting this land W. wards, I find an entrance which I follow for by my account I am but newly come to Sea and must be farre short of my intent, but following this entrance I finde there is ebbing and flowing which I pursue and finde it to be a River, which conceive to be the river of *Thames*, I goe therein with the tide without debarre or hinderance, yet finding the further up that I do proceede the tide heightneth lesse water and runeth lesse time, so as knowing I goe from the East, W. ward as I desire, yet I doe not know what will become of this hazzard, but not knowing how to mend my selfe I must now play the game this way, at length I come to the head of this river, which conceive to be at *Kingston*, there I finde this tide which I followed out of the Easterne Sea, to fall into a spacious and large *Mare* or *Ponte* which *Mare* I enter. Now it must be conceived that all the Country betweene *Kingston* and *Severn* neere *Bristow* as part of *Surry* part of *Hampshire*, *Wiltshire*, *Glostershire*, *Oxford*, *Buckingham* and part of *Middlesex*.

To be ingulfed and turned into an inland Sea round about, being entred in this *Ponte* I begin to circuit about by the S, S, W. and comes to W. side where I finde an Inlet to wit the river at *Barkly* comming from the W. Sea out of *Severne* ebbing and flowing into the *Mare* that did on the E-side by which I entred, now I intend to enter into this ebbing and flowing of waters from the W. and thus persisting against the tyde by observation, as yesterday it flowed a W. Moone, this day it flowed a W. by N. Moone keeping this constant fluxe and refluxe from the W. Eastward so as leaving I shorten the tyde and is come in short distance, to the place where it flowed S. W. the same tide I tooke at my entring this river or inset to flow W. I may now assure my selfe that those tyde streames are supported by waters from an Ocean which by pursuite I find to be the *Atlanticke*,

In *Glostershire*.

it

It is to be obſerved in diſcoveries, as is found in other places by experience, that in ſayling againſt the flood-tide wee ſhorten the time of flowing, and in ſayling therewith wee lengthen the ſame.

This compariſon ſtandeth thus.

H*Ambrough* is *England*, from whence we ſaile to *Fretum Hudſon*, which here is conceived to be the *Thames*, whoſe head as *Kingſton*, is *Cary Swans Neſt*, the Country, Pont or Mar, ſo ingulfed is *Buttons* or *Buttons* Bay, the W. Tide comming out of the [illegible] at *Severne* is that new Tide I found at Sir *Thomas Roes* [illegible], which purſued will bring me into the *Mare del Zur*.

Let it not now be ſaid, that there is no paſſage by the N, W into *India*, for that the beſt *Coſmographers*, thoſe learned in the Mathematickes and all Arts, have in former time conſented that *America* is an Iland and ſeparated from any other continent, by which great *Princes* have been perſwaded to adventure and countenance with great Summes, (nor were their hopes miſtaken, although as yet God hath not appoynted the time) as alſo the Nobility, Gentry, & Merchants, when in the Voyage of Sir *Thomas Button*, were about 160 adventurers.

My comfort is, that the quantity of Whales and Sea Mors that place affordeth (although it may be thought that I did not ſee the 100 part) will (when Whale oyle comes into requeſt) drive the Merchant to ſend the Marriner to viſite the Ile of *Brooke Cobham* for the Whale, & with their ſhallops range N, wards to ſearch for Vnicorne horne, Mors teeth, and Whale-finne, to come where Sir *Tho: Roe* will bid them *Welcome*, and by theſe inticements they will be perſwaded to inquire after this tide, and at length bring home the good newes (which I expect) of this ſo long ſought for.

Laboured in vaine.

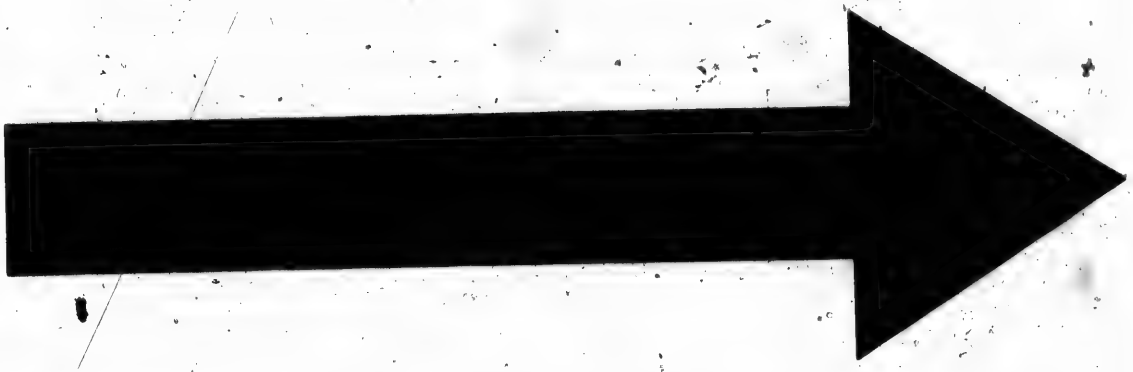
For my part, I have now waſht the Black-moore theſe five yeares, having yet received neither Sallery, wages or reward; except what ſom few Gentlemen hath, I know not whether in curteſie or charity beſtowed upon me having to fore had my meanes taken from me in the time of warres, betwixt *France*, *Spaine* and us, ſo as I am utterly unable to proſecute the ſame though I wiſh well thereto, knowing it is now to be done at very ſmall charge.

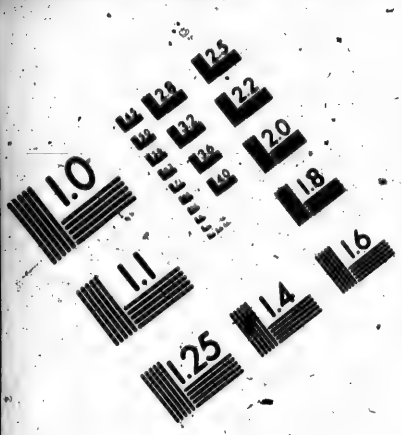
And

And this is more for their great co[illegible]ath pleased almighty God of his great mercy, al[illegible]o preserve those imployed this way to search in this d[illegible]ery, that no ship ever perished, but howsoever they suffered, the account was brought home, and wee made acquainted with their actions; all which, wee must acknowledge to be the providence of Almighty God, who hath thus preserved those seeds we have sowne and will doe still untill the time come which he hath appoynted, to send some happy man to plucke the fruit. Heere lyeth the way to *Colcos*, and he that findes the same, brings home the *Golden Fleece*.

The fifth of the knowne (and supposed passages) to that rich *Indies*, is by the Pole it selfe, yet never attempted; the gainest and most hopefull of those three, yet unknowne, and the shortest of them all, as from our N. parts of *Scotlands* Iles, from the latit. of 60 d. to the Pole it selfe, is but 600 leag. of which it hath beene sayled to the 82 ½ d. by Captaine *Thomas Marmaduke* of *Hull*, his furthest visible marke to the N. From thence was certaine Ilands he named *Sheffields Orcades*, in duty to his most noble favourer in his Northerne designes, was *Edmond* Lord *Sheffield*, now Earle of *Mulgrave*, and at that time Lord President of the North, by whose great assistance, charge, and countenance, with the Merchants of the same Corporation, he was still set forth.

By which meanes in his discoveries N. ward towards the Pole, it was his good fortune to enter into a harbour in *Greenland*, where he found one *Jonas Poole*, and *Nicholas Woodcocke* with others in a ship of *London* distressed, for that a fall of an Ice had sunke their Ship. Which subjects, with their oyles, Whale-finnes, and Morsteeth, who must have miserably perished there if he had not brought them home, to this noble Lords perpetuall honour and the future incouragement of that trade, now the most rich and safest that wee have. And this is the best by prescription or any other claime the City of *Yorke* and the Corporation of *Kingston* vpon *Hull* can pleade for the continuance of their Trade thither; I make no doubt, but that they doe acknowledge his Lordship for the same with all thankfulnesse. This *Greeneland* was first seene by Mr. *Hudson*, who was countenanced by Sir *Iohn Wolstenholme*, in his N. E. courtaries.





AIIM

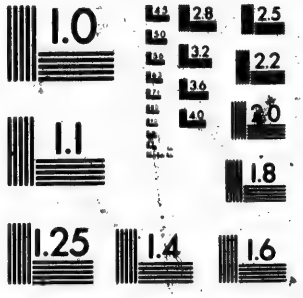
Association for Information and Image Management

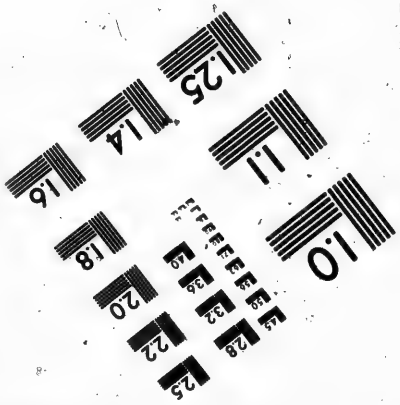
1100 Wayne Avenue, Suite 1100
Silver Spring, Maryland 20910

301/587-8202

Centimeter

Inches





MANUFACTURED TO AIIM STANDARDS
BY APPLIED IMAGE, INC.

There may be something objected against this passage, wch may with ease be answered; and this Treatise better supplied, but this I leave to Capt. *Goodlade*, whose great experience this way, and to the E. ward thereof, is the best able to supply or confute, if he be pleased so to shew himselfe.

From the Pole to the knowne Coast of *China* in *Asia*, latit. 50 d. is but 800 leag. more, and yet the most Cosmographers have extended the land of *Tartaria* and *Scythia* N. ward, to the 60. 70. and 80 Parralell, Septentrionall latitude, and on the *America* side, is discovered to the 50 d. So that the greatest distance is but 1400 leag. nearer by one third part then any other of the S. My pen and selfe now is growne weary, and hoping some other brave Spirit will enter the Lists, and attempt the Enterprize, I rest.

FINIS.

To the Worpfull, the Masters, VVardens, and Assistants of the *Trinity Houses*, but especially to these of *Dedford-Strand*, and *Kingstone* upon *Hull*, with their whole CORPORATIONS.

WORSHIPFVLL GENTLEMEN,

AND Foster Fathers of my Academie, *I present you heere, neither with* Iasons *voyage to* Colcos, *nor the* Golden fleece *as yet, but with the best of my endeavours to the North-West, which wee poore Discoverers are so jeered about, (with so much Phylosophy) as though these Voyages have spent so much time and treasure as it is not able to redeeme it selfe by being guld with the false Sea cards or fabulous reports of strangers, for no Nation in the World knoweth so much of this as your selves, nor needs wee neither the arguments of Phylosophy to examine so much variety, and that so various as the Schools with*

finde

finde out, nor (for their inquisitions or disquisitions) their Mr. Aristotle did not know, what time since his hath brought forth, and since him wee have almost found out the reason for the Tide, about which some of them have writ he drown'd himself because he could not; nor you neede not goe to the N. W. passage to seeke the Philosophers-stone, having one of your owne by which you have angled, levelled, and brigged over the Ocean, from this Monarch to the furthest East and West, the touch thereof hath made you attended home (as the shadow the substance) with the Tawny Peruian and the Sunne-burnt Black-moore Affricans Gold, the rich Sparkling Diamond, the night shining Carbunckle, the Physicall Beazer, the Emerald, Saphire, and the Orient Indian Pearle, adorning the Lilly necks of the most daintiest Ladies, with other of pleasure and price; besides the Drugges, Vigitables, Simples and Balsoms for health, and all these and farre more Jemms of wealth and treasure hath the vertue of your Adamant stone exported hither, to the enriching and honouring of our Nation.

I pray that when this abortive shall come to your view, that you passe over its deformity and imperfections (which nature in hast stampt it into, in which it still remayneth, both for want of meanes and Art) and your private admonition shall cause me amend it at the next Edition, for with this I am glad I have not overcharged the presse (as fearing) the worst part of which is already befalne (in Eratae) for which if I should excuse my selfe, I know both the Compositor, and the Correcter will witnesse with me in taking the fault upon themselves, I have done my endevour to correct the most palpable, as mistaking words or non-sence, which not being acquainted with our Sea termes they might easily commit, and for the faults in letters, I know your Arithmetick can make whole numbers of Fractions, if these faults had beene committed by my selfe in the Copie I might with some reason have pleaded an excuse, being no Scholler and having had no helpe, which I did know was very needfull, but was not able to buy it, and I was told it would not be had for naught, especially by the Scholler that was acquainted with the language of the Sea; therefore now I feele the want of Mr. Hackluit, and so I doubt will others in time to come, who for the good of his Country stored those Journals at his owne charge.

Whereupon not knowing otherwise how to proceede, I was enforced with such Tackling, Cordage, and Rafrage, as I had, to Rigge and Tackle this ship my selfe. I hope shee will saile the better,

[illegible] to conduct her, which I [illegible] you will, having heretofore observed your favours in [illegible] preferring young Sea-men, with your charity to [illegible] in your [illegible] to the Fatherlesse and Or[illegible] your [illegible] with all necessaries to a[illegible] Wildowes and decayed Mariners, your compassion and [illegible] to the distressed ship-wracke-Seamen furre from home, and [illegible] your priviledge to maimed Men, with the right in Justice you due to those that are not able to wage law for the same, deserveth to be inrolled amongst the greatest acts of Christian charitie.

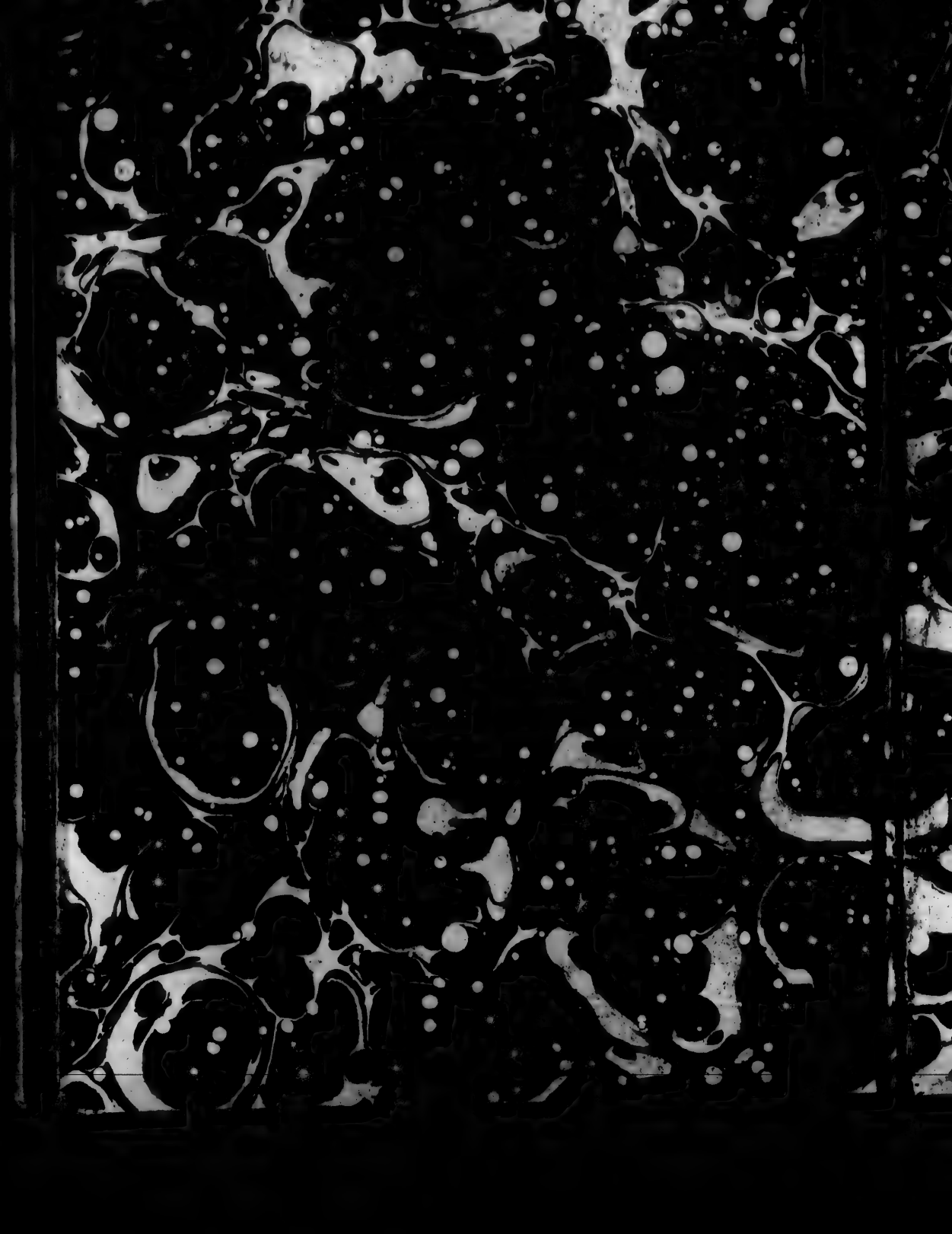
And for that your helpefull care towards my furnishing forth with all materials for this service, your loving aspects and bounty since my home coming, hath obliged me to acknowledge your favours, with thanks, I desire your kind acceptance, and the rather because it is the Present of your younger Brother,

LUKE FOXE.

Resensui librum hunc, cui titulus est [*North-west Fote*] in quo nihil reperio quò minùs [illegible] utilitate publicâ Imprimatur; modò intra sex menses proximè sequentes typis mandetur.

[illegible] 1.
1654.

Sa. Baker R. P. D. Episcopo Londinensi Cap. domest.

Errata.

Pag.	Li.	For	Reade.	Pag.	Li.	For	Reade.
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	262	2	[illegible]	[illegible]
		[illegible]	64. 20.				
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]		4	[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]			[illegible]	[illegible]